JLG®

An Oshkosh Corporation Company

Service and Maintenance Manual

Model
H340AJ

3121634

February 08, 2019 - Rev E

ANSI

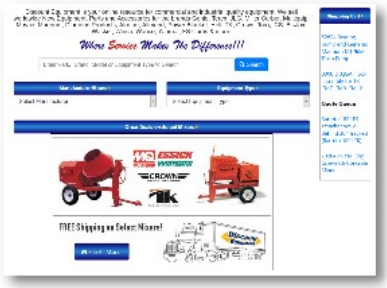
CE

AS/NZS

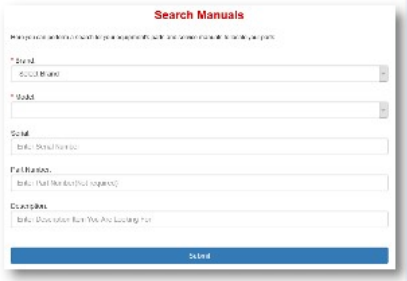
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

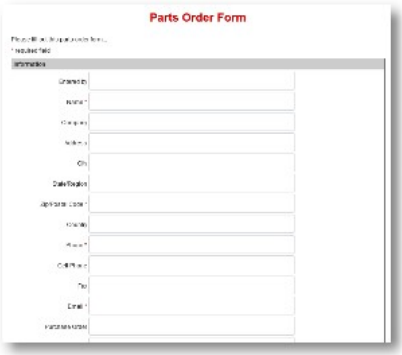
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION A. INTRODUCTION - MAINTENANCE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A GENERAL

This section contains the general safety precautions which must be observed during maintenance of the aerial platform. It is of utmost importance that maintenance personnel pay strict attention to these warnings and precautions to avoid possible injury to themselves or others, or damage to the equipment. A maintenance program must be followed to ensure that the machine is safe to operate.

⚠ WARNING

MODIFICATION OR ALTERATION OF AN AERIAL WORK PLATFORM SHALL BE MADE ONLY WITH WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM THE MANUFACTURER.

The specific precautions to be observed during maintenance are inserted at the appropriate point in the manual. These precautions are, for the most part, those that apply when servicing hydraulic and larger machine component parts.

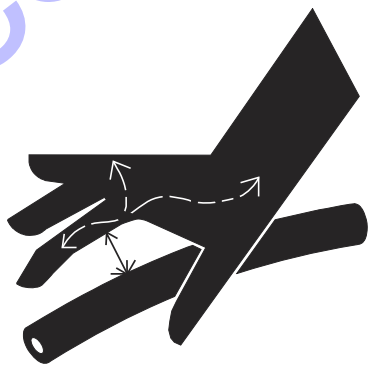
Your safety, and that of others, is the first consideration when engaging in the maintenance of equipment. Always be conscious of weight. Never attempt to move heavy parts without the aid of a mechanical device. Do not allow heavy objects to rest in an unstable position. When raising a portion of the equipment, ensure that adequate support is provided.

⚠ WARNING

SINCE THE MACHINE MANUFACTURER HAS NO DIRECT CONTROL OVER THE FIELD INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE, SAFETY IN THIS AREA RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER/OPERATOR.

B HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SAFETY

It should be noted that the machines hydraulic systems operate at extremely high potentially dangerous pressures. Every effort should be made to relieve any system pressure prior to disconnecting or removing any portion of the system.



C MAINTENANCE

⚠ WARNING

FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SAFETY PRECAUTIONS LISTED IN THIS SECTION COULD RESULT IN MACHINE DAMAGE, PERSONNEL INJURY OR DEATH AND IS A SAFETY VIOLATION.

- ENSURE REPLACEMENT PARTS OR COMPONENTS ARE IDENTICAL OR EQUIVALENT TO ORIGINAL PARTS OR COMPONENTS.
- NO SMOKING IS MANDATORY. NEVER REFUEL DURING ELECTRICAL STORMS. ENSURE THAT FUEL CAP IS CLOSED AND SECURE AT ALL OTHER TIMES.
- REMOVE ALL RINGS, WATCHES AND JEWELRY WHEN PERFORMING ANY MAINTENANCE.
- DO NOT WEAR LONG HAIR UNRESTRAINED, OR LOOSE-FITTING CLOTHING AND NECKTIES WHICH ARE APT TO BECOME CAUGHT ON OR ENTANGLED IN EQUIPMENT.
- OBSERVE AND OBEY ALL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS ON MACHINE AND IN SERVICE MANUAL.
- KEEP OIL, GREASE, WATER, ETC. WIPED FROM STANDING SURFACES AND HAND HOLDS.
- USE CAUTION WHEN CHECKING A HOT, PRESSURIZED COOLANT SYSTEM.
- NEVER WORK UNDER AN ELEVATED BOOM UNTIL BOOM HAS BEEN SAFELY RESTRAINED FROM ANY MOVEMENT BY BLOCKING OR OVERHEAD SLING, OR BOOM SAFETY PROP HAS BEEN ENGAGED.
- BEFORE MAKING ADJUSTMENTS, LUBRICATING OR PERFORMING ANY OTHER MAINTENANCE, SHUT OFF ALL POWER CONTROLS.
- BATTERY SHOULD ALWAYS BE DISCONNECTED DURING REPLACEMENT OF ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.
- KEEP ALL SUPPORT EQUIPMENT AND ATTACHMENTS STOWED IN THEIR PROPER PLACE.
- USE ONLY APPROVED, NONFLAMMABLE CLEANING SOLVENTS.

REVISION LOG

Original Issue	A - November 30, 2016
Revised	B - September 19, 2017
Revised	C - February 28, 2018
Revised	D - June 29, 2018 - Revised Covers
Revised	E - February 08, 2019

SECTION NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
SECTION A - INTRODUCTION - MAINTENANCE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS		
A	General	A-1
B	Hydraulic System Safety	A-1
C	Maintenance	A-1
SECTION 1 - SPECIFICATIONS		
1.1	Operating Specifications	1-1
1.2	Dimensional Data	1-1
1.3	Capacities	1-1
1.4	Tires	1-1
1.5	Engine Data	1-1
1.6	Hydraulic Oil	1-2
	Oil Sampling	1-2
1.7	Major Component Weights	1-3
1.8	Maintenance and Lubrication	1-5
SECTION 2 - GENERAL		
2.1	Machine Preparation, Inspection, and Maintenance	2-1
	General	2-1
	Preparation, Inspection, and Maintenance	2-1
	Pre-Start Inspection	2-1
	Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection	2-1
	Annual Machine Inspection	2-1
	Preventive Maintenance	2-1
2.2	Service and Guidelines	2-2
	General	2-2
	Safety and Workmanship	2-2
	Cleanliness	2-2
	Components Removal and Installation	2-2
	Component Disassembly and Reassembly	2-3
	Pressure-Fit Parts	2-3
	Bearings	2-3
	Gaskets	2-3
	Bolt Usage and Torque Application	2-3
	Hydraulic Lines and Electrical Wiring	2-3
	Hydraulic System	2-3
	Lubrication	2-3
	Battery	2-3
	Lubrication and Servicing	2-3
2.3	Lubrication and Information	2-3
	Hydraulic System	2-3
	Hydraulic Oil	2-4
	Changing Hydraulic Oil	2-4
	Lubrication Specifications	2-4
2.4	Cylinder Drift	2-5
	Theory	2-5
	Cylinder Leakage Test	2-5
	Cylinder Thermal Drift	2-5
2.5	Pins and Composite Bearing Repair Guidelines	2-6
2.6	Welding on JLG Equipment	2-6
	Do the Following When Welding on JLG Equipment	2-6
	Do NOT Do the Following When Welding on JLG Equipment	2-6

SECTION NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
SECTION 3 - CHASSIS & TURNTABLE		
3.1	Tires & Wheels	3-1
	Tire Replacement	3-1
	Wheel and Tire Replacement	3-1
	Wheel Installation	3-1
3.2	Oscillating Axle System	3-4
3.3	Lockout Cylinder Bleeding	3-4
3.4	Oscillating Axle Lockout Test	3-5
3.5	Drive System	3-8
3.6	Drive Orientation System	3-8
3.7	Drive Motor	3-10
	Removal	3-10
	Ball Bearing Repair/Replacement	3-10
	Assembly/Disassembly	3-10
	Installation	3-10
3.8	Drive Hub	3-12
	Removal	3-12
	Assembly/Disassembly	3-12
	Installation	3-12
3.9	Swing Motor	3-13
	Removal	3-15
	Preparation Before Disassembly	3-17
	Disassembly and Inspection	3-17
	Assembly	3-24
	One Piece Stator Construction	3-30
	Two Piece Stator Construction	3-31
	Final Checks	3-31
	Installation	3-31
3.10	Swing Bearing	3-32
	Removal	3-32
	Installation	3-35
	Turntable Bearing Mounting Bolt Condition Check	3-36
	Wear Tolerance	3-36
	Swing Bearing Torque Value	3-36
	Disassembly	3-38
	Assembly	3-38
3.11	Engine Operating States	3-50
3.12	Kubota Engine	3-51
	Retrieving Engine Hours	3-53
	Fuel Level Sensor	3-55
	Coolant Sensor	3-56
	Engine Oil Pressure Switch	3-56
	Glow Plugs	3-57
3.13	Chassis Tilt Indicator System	3-58
3.14	Fuel Reserve / Cut-Out System	3-58
3.15	Hot Weather operation	3-58
3.16	Generator	3-59
	Ball Bearing Repair/Replacement	3-59

SECTION NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
3.17	Battery Charger	3-60
	Indications on the Charger 3-LED Display	3-60
	Troubleshooting Instructions	3-61
	Instructions for using the Delta-Q QuiQ Programmer CTQuiQ Programming Kit	3-67
	Connecting a QuiQ Charger to your Computer	3-68
	Starting QuiQ Programmer CT	3-69
	Programming Delta-Q QuiQ and QuiQ-dci Chargers	3-70
	View Charge Tracking Data with QuiQ Programmer CT	3-71
	Selecting a Charge Profile	3-71
	Battery Testing	3-72
3.18	Battery Maintenance, Quarterly	3-72
3.19	Counterweight	3-73
SECTION 4 - BOOM & PLATFORM		
4.1	Boom Systems	4-1
	Platform Control Enable System	4-1
	Transport Position Sensing System	4-1
	Beyond Transport Position - Drive Speed Cutback System	4-1
	Drive/Steer – Boom Function Interlock System (CE ONLY)	4-1
	Platform Load Sensing System (If Equipped)	4-1
	Jib Lift End of Stroke Dampening	4-1
4.2	Platform	4-2
	Support Removal	4-2
	Support Installation	4-3
4.3	Boom Removal and Installation	4-6
	Main Boom Removal	4-6
	Mid Boom Removal	4-6
	Lower Boom Removal	4-7
	Lower Boom Installation	4-8
	Mid Boom Installation	4-8
	Main Boom Installation	4-9
4.4	Boom Maintenance	4-9
	Disassembly of the Main Boom	4-9
	Inspection	4-11
	Assembly of the Main Boom	4-11
4.5	Jib	4-15
	Removal	4-15
	Disassembly	4-15
	Inspection	4-15
	Assembly	4-16
	Installation	4-16
4.6	Boom Cleanliness Guidelines	4-16
4.7	Hose routing	4-18
4.8	Powertrack Maintenance	4-18
	Remove Link	4-18
	Install New Link	4-21
	Replace Fixed End Brackets	4-24
	Replace Moving End Brackets	4-25

SECTION NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
4.9	Rotary Actuator	4-27
	Theory of Operation	4-27
	Required Tools	4-28
	Making a Seal Tool	4-28
	Before Disassembly	4-28
	Disassembly	4-31
	Inspection	4-35
	Assembly	4-35
	Installing Counterbalance Valve	4-41
	Greasing Thrust Washers	4-42
	Testing the Actuator	4-42
	Installation and Bleeding	4-43
	Troubleshooting	4-44
4.10	Skyguard®	4-46
	Operation	4-46
	Function Test	4-46
	Diagnostics & Troubleshooting	4-47
SECTION 5 - BASIC HYDRAULIC INFORMATION & HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS		
5.1	Lubricating O-Rings in the Hydraulic System	5-1
	Cup and Brush	5-1
	Dip Method	5-2
	Spray Method	5-2
	Brush-on Method	5-2
5.2	Hydraulic Connection Assembly and Torque Specification	5-3
	Tapered Thread Types	5-3
	Straight Thread Types, Tube and Hose Connections	5-3
	Straight Thread Types, Port Connections	5-4
	Flange Connection Types	5-4
	Tightening Methods	5-4
	Assembly And Torque Specifications	5-5
	Assembly Instructions for American Standard Pipe Thread Tapered (NPTF) Connections	5-6
	Assembly Instructions for British Standard Pipe Thread Tapered (BSPT) Connections	5-7
	Assembly Instructions for 37° (JIC) Flare Fittings	5-8
	Assembly Instructions for 45° SAE Flare Fittings	5-11
	Assembly Instructions for O-Ring Face Seal (ORFS) Fittings	5-13
	Assembly Instructions for DIN 24° Flare Bite Type Fittings (MBTL and MBTS)	5-15
	Assembly Instructions for Bulkhead (BH) Fittings	5-17
	Assembly Instructions for O-Ring Boss (ORB) Fittings	5-20
	Assembly Instructions for Adjustable Port End Metric (MFF) Fittings	5-27
	Assembly Instructions for Metric ISO 6149 (MPP) Port Assembly Stud Ends	5-34
	Assembly instructions for Adjustable Port End (BSPP) Fittings	5-36
	Assembly Instructions for Flange Connections: (FL61 and FL62)	5-43
	Double Wrench Method	5-46
	FFWR and TFFT Methods	5-47
	Adjustable Stud End Assembly	5-47
	O-ring Installation (Replacement)	5-48

SECTION NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
5.3	Hydraulic Cylinders	5-49
	Disassembly and Assembly Instructions	5-49
	General Information	5-49
	Standard of Maintenance	5-49
	Inspection After Assembly	5-49
	Disassembly Procedure	5-52
	Assembly	5-55
	Tower Lift Cylinder	5-58
	Main Lift Cylinder	5-59
	Master Cylinder	5-60
	Level Cylinder	5-61
	Jib Lift Cylinder	5-63
	Steer Cylinder	5-64
	Telescope Cylinder	5-65
	Axle Lockout Cylinder	5-66
5.4	Hydraulic System	5-67
5.5	Gear Pump	5-82
	Removal	5-82
	Installation	5-82
5.6	Pressure Setting Procedure	5-83
	1. P1 Main Relief Valve	5-83
	2. P2 Main Relief Valve	5-83
	3. Swing Relief Valve	5-84
	4. Steer Relief Valve	5-85
	5. Platform Level Up Relief Valve	5-85
	6. Platform Level Down Relief Valve	5-86
5.7	Oil Sampling	5-87
	Procedure	5-87
SECTION 6 - JLG CONTROL SYSTEM		
6.1	JLG Control System Analyzer Kit Instructions	6-1
	Introduction	6-1
	To Connect the JLG Control System Analyzer	6-2
	Using the Analyzer	6-2
	Changing the Access Level of the Hand Held Analyzer	6-3
	Adjusting Parameters Using the Hand Held Analyzer	6-4
	Machine Setup	6-5
6.2	Machine Personality Settings and Function Speeds	6-14
6.3	Machine Orientation When Setting Function Speeds	6-18
	Test Notes	6-18
6.4	CANbus Communications	6-19
6.5	Calibration Instructions	6-21
6.6	Operator Controls and Switches	6-42
	Ground Control Switches	6-42
	Platform Control Switches	6-42
6.7	Control System Boom Switches	6-43
	Tower Elevation and Boom Elevation Switch	6-43
6.8	System Test	6-44
	Test from the Platform	6-44
	Test from the Ground Station	6-46
6.9	Calibrating Steer	6-64
6.10	Calibrating Tilt Sensor	6-67
6.11	LSS System	6-69
	Diagnostic Menu	6-70
	Calibration Procedure	6-71
	Testing & Evaluation	6-76
	Troubleshooting	6-77
6.12	Resetting The MSSO System	6-78

SECTION NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
SECTION 7 - BASIC ELECTRICAL INFORMATION & ELECTRICAL SCHEMATICS		
7.1	General	7-1
7.2	Multimeter Basics	7-1
	Grounding	7-1
	Backprobing	7-1
	Min/Max	7-1
	Polarity	7-1
	Scale	7-1
	Voltage Measurement	7-1
	Resistance Measurement	7-2
	Continuity Measurement	7-2
	Current Measurement	7-3
7.3	Applying Silicone Dielectric Compound to Electrical Connections	7-3
	Installation of Dielectric Grease	7-4
	Deutsch HD, DT, DTM, DRC Series	7-4
	AMP Seal	7-4
	AMP Mate-N-Lok	7-5
	DIN Connectors	7-5
	Exclusions	7-6
7.4	AMP Connector	7-8
	Assembly	7-8
	Disassembly	7-10
	Wedge Lock	7-10
	Service - Voltage Reading	7-10
7.5	Deutsch Connectors	7-12
	DT/DTP Series Assembly	7-12
	DT/DTP Series Disassembly	7-12
	HD30/HDP20 Series Assembly	7-13
	HD30/HDP20 Series Disassembly	7-13
7.6	Battery Disconnect Switch	7-14
	Function Check	7-14
7.7	Batteries	7-14
	Battery Stack Charging System	7-14
	Battery State of Charge (SOC)	7-15
	Battery Charging	7-15
	Battery Thermal Adjustment Of Target Voltage	7-15
7.8	Ferrite Beads	7-30
7.9	Wiring Harness Connector Labels	7-39
	Connector Labels	7-39
	Component Labels	7-39

FIGURE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
1-1.	Oil Sampling Port	1-2
1-2.	Maintenance and Lubrication Diagram	1-4
1-3.	Torque Chart - Sheet 1 of 5 - (SAE Fasteners)	1-8
1-4.	Torque Chart - Sheet 2 of 5 - (SAE Fasteners)	1-9
1-5.	Torque Chart - Sheet 3 of 5 - (SAE Fasteners)	1-10
1-6.	Torque Chart - Sheet 4 of 5 - (METRIC Fasteners)	1-11
1-7.	Torque Chart - Sheet 5 of 5 - (METRIC Fasteners)	1-12
2-1.	Hydraulic Oil Operation Chart	2-10
2-2.	Engine Oil Operation Chart - Kubota	2-11
3-1.	Oscillating Axle Installation	3-2
3-2.	Steering Installation	3-3
3-3.	Turntable Component Location	3-6
3-4.	Chassis Component Location	3-7
3-5.	Drive System Installation	3-9
3-6.	Drive Motor	3-10
3-7.	Drive Motor Assembly	3-11
3-8.	Drive Hub	3-12
3-9.	Swing Motor - Cutaway	3-13
3-10.	Swing Motor Removal and Installation	3-15
3-11.	Swing Motor Assembly	3-16
3-12.	Eyebolt for Counterweight	3-33
3-13.	Swing Bearing Feeler Gauge Check	3-36
3-14.	Swing Bearing Tolerance Measuring Point	3-36
3-15.	Bearing Placement	3-37
3-16.	Swing Bearing Torque Sequence	3-37
3-17.	Swing Bearing Removal	3-40
3-18.	Swing Gear Assembly	3-41
3-19.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 1 of 8	3-42
3-20.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 2 of 8	3-43
3-21.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 3 of 8	3-44
3-22.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 4 of 8	3-45
3-23.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 5 of 8	3-46
3-24.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 6 of 8	3-47
3-25.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 7 of 8	3-48
3-26.	Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 8 of 8	3-49
3-27.	Engine Operating State Diagram	3-50
3-28.	Kubota Engine - Sheet 1 of 2	3-51
3-29.	Kubota Engine - Sheet 2 of 2	3-52
3-30.	Fuel Level Sensor	3-55
3-31.	Fuel Level Sensor Schematic	3-55
3-32.	Low Fuel Indicators	3-55
3-33.	Engine Coolant Sensor	3-56
3-34.	Engine Coolant Sensor Schematic	3-56
3-35.	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Schematic	3-56
3-36.	Engine Glow Plug Schematic	3-57
3-37.	Generator Assembly	3-59
3-38.	Battery Charger LED Display	3-60
3-39.	QuiQ Programming Kit	3-67
3-40.	Counterweight Bolt Torque	3-73
4-1.	Location of Components Platform Support	4-2
4-2.	Platform Support Torque Values (Without LSS)	4-4
4-3.	Platform Support Torque Values (Single Cell LSS)	4-5
4-4.	Main Boom Assembly	4-13
4-5.	Jib/ Platform Support	4-14
4-6.	Powertrack Assembly	4-17
4-7.	Rotator - Exploded View	4-29
4-8.	Rotator - Assembly Drawing	4-30

FIGURE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
4-9.	Rotator Counterbalance Valve	4-41
5-1.	NPTF Thread	5-3
5-2.	BSPT Thread	5-3
5-3.	JIC Thread	5-3
5-4.	SAE Thread	5-3
5-5.	ORFS Thread	5-3
5-6.	MTBL-MBTS Thread	5-3
5-7.	Bulkhead Thread	5-3
5-8.	ORB-MPP Thread	5-4
5-9.	MFF-BSPP Thread	5-4
5-10.	ORB-MPP Thread	5-4
5-11.	Torque Wrench Angle	5-5
5-12.	Double Wrench Method	5-46
5-13.	FFWR Method	5-47
5-14.	Adjustable Stud End Assembly	5-48
5-15.	Acceptable Oil Leakage on Cylinder Rod	5-50
5-16.	Tower Lift Cylinder	5-58
5-17.	Main Lift Cylinder	5-59
5-18.	Master Cylinder	5-60
5-19.	Level Cylinder (Prior to SN 0300240098)	5-61
5-20.	Level Cylinder (SN 0300240098 to Present)	5-62
5-21.	Jib Lift Cylinder	5-63
5-22.	Steer Cylinder	5-64
5-23.	Telescope Cylinder	5-65
5-24.	Axle Lockout Cylinder	5-66
5-25.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 1 of 8	5-67
5-26.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 2 of 8	5-68
5-27.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 3 of 8	5-69
5-28.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 4 of 8	5-70
5-29.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 5 of 8	5-71
5-30.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 6 of 8	5-72
5-31.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 7 of 8	5-73
5-32.	Hydraulic System - Sheet 8 of 8	5-74
5-33.	Hydraulic Tank	5-75
5-34.	Valve Installation - Sheet 1 of 2	5-76
5-35.	Valve Installation - Sheet 2 of 2	5-77
5-36.	Main Control Valve Torque Specifications	5-78
5-37.	Main Control Valve Identification	5-79
5-38.	Fly Boom Control Valve Identification	5-80
5-39.	Upright Control Valve Identification	5-81
5-40.	Gear Pump	5-82
5-41.	Oil Sampling Port	5-87
5-42.	Hydraulic Schematic - Sheet 1 of 2	5-88
5-43.	Hydraulic Schematic - Sheet 2 of 2	5-89
6-1.	Hand Held Analyzer	6-1
6-2.	Control System Block Diagram	6-20
6-3.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 1 of 11	6-22
6-4.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 2 of 11	6-23
6-5.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 3 of 11	6-24
6-6.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 4 of 11	6-25
6-7.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 5 of 11	6-26
6-8.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 6 of 11	6-27
6-9.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 7 of 11	6-28
6-10.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 8 of 11	6-29
6-11.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 9 of 11	6-30
6-12.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 10 of 11	6-31
6-13.	Analyzer Flow Chart_Version P1.4 Software - Sheet 11 of 11	6-32

FIGURE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
6-14.	Control Module Location	6-33
6-15.	Ground Control Module - Sheet 1 of 3.	6-34
6-16.	Ground Control Module - Sheet 2 of 3.	6-35
6-17.	Ground Control Module - Sheet 3 of 3.	6-36
6-18.	Genset Control Module.	6-37
6-19.	Platform Control Module - Sheet 1 of 2.	6-38
6-20.	Platform Control Module - Sheet 2 of 2.	6-39
6-21.	Traction Control Module	6-40
6-22.	Analyzer Connecting Points	6-41
6-23.	System Test Flow Chart- Platform Tests	6-45
6-24.	System Test Flow Chart- Ground Station Tests.	6-47
7-1.	Voltage Measurement (DC)	7-1
7-2.	Resistance Measurement	7-2
7-3.	Continuity Measurement	7-2
7-4.	Current Measurement (DC)	7-3
7-5.	Application to Male Contacts	7-4
7-6.	Use of Seal Plugs	7-5
7-7.	Brad-Harrison M12	7-6
7-8.	Phoenix Contact M12	7-6
7-9.	Connector Assembly Figure 1	7-8
7-10.	AMP Connector	7-8
7-11.	Connector Assembly Figure 2	7-9
7-12.	Connector Assembly Figure 3	7-9
7-13.	Connector Assembly Figure 4	7-9
7-14.	Connector Disassembly	7-10
7-15.	Connector Installation.	7-11
7-16.	DT/DTP Contact Installation	7-12
7-17.	DT/DTP Contact Removal.	7-12
7-18.	HD/HDP Contact Installation	7-13
7-19.	HD/HDP Locking Contacts Into Position.	7-13
7-20.	HD/HDP Contact Removal	7-13
7-21.	HD/HDP Unlocking Contacts	7-13
7-22.	Battery Installation - Sheet 1 of 5.	7-16
7-23.	Battery Installation - Sheet 2 of 5.	7-17
7-24.	Battery Installation - Sheet 3 of 5.	7-18
7-25.	Battery Installation - Sheet 4 of 5.	7-19
7-26.	Battery Installation - Sheet 5 of 5.	7-20
7-27.	Battery Layout	7-21
7-28.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 1 of 8.	7-22
7-29.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 2 of 8.	7-23
7-30.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 3 of 8.	7-24
7-31.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 4 of 8.	7-25
7-32.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 5 of 8.	7-26
7-33.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 6 of 8.	7-27
7-34.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 7 of 8.	7-28
7-35.	Electrical Installation - Sheet 8 of 8.	7-29
7-36.	Ferrite Beads - Electrical Components (Prior to SN 0300236472)	7-30
7-37.	Ferrite Beads - Electrical Components (SN 0300236472 to Present).	7-31
7-38.	Ferrite Beads - Drive Cables (Prior to SN 0300236472)	7-32
7-39.	Ferrite Beads - Drive Cables (SN 0300236472 to Present).	7-33
7-40.	Ferrite Beads - Engine Cables	7-34
7-41.	Engine and Generator Electrical Components - Sheet 1 of 4.	7-35
7-42.	Engine and Generator Electrical Components - Sheet 2 of 4.	7-36
7-43.	Engine and Generator Electrical Components - Sheet 3 of 4.	7-37
7-44.	Engine and Generator Electrical Components - Sheet 4 of 4.	7-38
7-45.	Console Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-42
7-46.	Console Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-43

FIGURE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
7-47.	Platform to Boom Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-44
7-48.	Platform to Boom Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-45
7-49.	LSS Harness	7-46
7-50.	Lower Boom Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-48
7-51.	Lower Boom Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-49
7-52.	Valve Harness - Sheet 1 of 6	7-51
7-53.	Valve Harness - Sheet 2 of 6	7-52
7-54.	Valve Harness - Sheet 3 of 6	7-53
7-55.	Valve Harness - Sheet 4 of 6	7-54
7-56.	Valve Harness - Sheet 5 of 6	7-55
7-57.	Valve Harness - Sheet 6 of 6	7-56
7-58.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 1 of 11	7-57
7-59.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 2 of 11	7-58
7-60.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 3 of 11	7-59
7-61.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 4 of 11	7-60
7-62.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 5 of 11	7-61
7-63.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 6 of 11	7-62
7-64.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 7 of 11	7-64
7-65.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 8 of 11	7-65
7-66.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 9 of 11	7-66
7-67.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 10 of 11	7-67
7-68.	Turntable Harness - Sheet 11 of 11	7-68
7-69.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 1 of 10	7-70
7-70.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 2 of 10	7-71
7-71.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 3 of 10	7-72
7-72.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 4 of 10	7-74
7-73.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 5 of 10	7-75
7-74.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 6 of 10	7-76
7-75.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 7 of 10	7-78
7-76.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 8 of 10	7-79
7-77.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 9 of 10	7-80
7-78.	Ground Panel Harness - Sheet 10 of 10	7-81
7-79.	Cribbing Harness	7-82
7-80.	Kubota Engine Harness - Sheet 1 of 6	7-83
7-81.	Kubota Engine Harness - Sheet 2 of 6	7-84
7-82.	Kubota Engine Harness - Sheet 3 of 6	7-85
7-83.	Kubota Engine Harness - Sheet 4 of 6	7-86
7-84.	Kubota Engine Harness - Sheet 5 of 6	7-87
7-85.	Kubota Engine Harness - Sheet 6 of 6	7-88
7-86.	Generator Harness - Sheet 1 of 4	7-90
7-87.	Generator Harness - Sheet 2 of 4	7-91
7-88.	Generator Harness - Sheet 3 of 4	7-92
7-89.	Generator Harness - Sheet 4 of 4	7-93
7-90.	Charger Harness - Sheet 1 of 3	7-94
7-91.	Charger Harness - Sheet 2 of 3	7-95
7-92.	Charger Harness - Sheet 3 of 3	7-96
7-93.	Traction Harness - Sheet 1 of 8	7-97
7-94.	Traction Harness - Sheet 2 of 8	7-98
7-95.	Traction Harness - Sheet 3 of 8	7-99
7-96.	Traction Harness - Sheet 4 of 8	7-100
7-97.	Traction Harness - Sheet 5 of 8	7-102
7-98.	Traction Harness - Sheet 6 of 8	7-103
7-99.	Traction Harness - Sheet 7 of 8	7-104
7-100.	Traction Harness - Sheet 8 of 8	7-105
7-101.	Clearsky Harness - Sheet 1 of 4	7-106
7-102.	Clearsky Harness - Sheet 2 of 4	7-107
7-103.	Clearsky Harness - Sheet 3 of 4	7-108

FIGURE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
7-104.	Clearsky Harness - Sheet 4 of 4	7-109
7-105.	Security Lock Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-110
7-106.	Security Lock Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-111
7-107.	Inverter Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-112
7-108.	Inverter Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-113
7-109.	Head and Tail Light Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-114
7-110.	Head and Tail Light Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-115
7-111.	Chassis Lights Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-116
7-112.	Chassis Lights Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-117
7-113.	Platform Work Light Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-118
7-114.	Platform Work Light Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-119
7-115.	White-Noise Harness	7-120
7-116.	SkyGuard Harness - Sheet 1 of 2	7-122
7-117.	SkyGuard Harness - Sheet 2 of 2	7-123
7-118.	Generator to Platform Interface Harness - Sheet 1 of 3	7-124
7-119.	Generator to Platform Interface Harness - Sheet 2 of 3	7-125
7-120.	Generator to Platform Interface Harness - Sheet 3 of 3	7-126
7-121.	Alert Beacon Option Harness - Sheet 1 of 3	7-128
7-122.	Alert Beacon Option Harness - Sheet 2 of 3	7-129
7-123.	Alert Beacon Option Harness - Sheet 3 of 3	7-130
7-124.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 1 of 21	7-131
7-125.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 2 of 21	7-132
7-126.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 3 of 21	7-133
7-127.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 4 of 21	7-134
7-128.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 5 of 21	7-135
7-129.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 6 of 21	7-136
7-130.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 7 of 21	7-137
7-131.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 8 of 21	7-138
7-132.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 9 of 21	7-139
7-133.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 10 of 21	7-140
7-134.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 11 of 21	7-141
7-135.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 12 of 21	7-142
7-136.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 13 of 21	7-143
7-137.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 14 of 21	7-144
7-138.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 15 of 21	7-145
7-139.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 16 of 21	7-146
7-140.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 17 of 21	7-147
7-141.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 18 of 21	7-148
7-142.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 19 of 21	7-149
7-143.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 20 of 21	7-150
7-144.	Electrical Schematic - Sheet 21 of 21	7-151

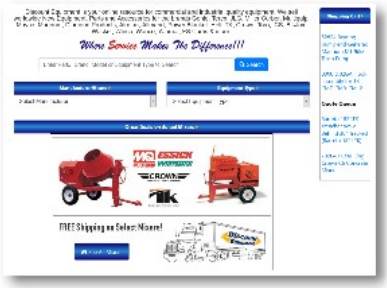
TABLE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
1-1	Operating Specifications	1-1
1-2	Dimensional Data	1-1
1-3	Capacities	1-1
1-4	Tire Specifications	1-1
1-5	Kubota Z482	1-1
1-6	DTE 10 Excel 15 Specs	1-3
1-7	DTE 10 Excel 32 Specs	1-3
1-8	Quintolubric 888-46 Specs	1-3
1-9	Mobil EAL H 46 Specs	1-3
1-10	Exxon Univis HVI 26 Specs	1-3
1-11	Critical Stability Weights	1-3
1-12	Lubrication Specifications	1-5
2-1	Inspection and Maintenance	2-2
2-2	Cylinder Drift	2-5
2-3	Inspection and Preventive Maintenance Schedule	2-7
3-1	Wheel Torque Chart	3-1
3-2	Drive System Mode Chart	3-8
3-3	Swing Motor Troubleshooting	3-14
3-4	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Conditions	3-56
3-5	Glow Plug Conditions	3-57
3-6	LED Flashes	3-61
3-7	Detailed LED Fault Indications	3-62
3-8	Charger/Converter Troubleshooting	3-63
3-9	Other Conditions	3-63
3-10	Part Number Reference	3-64
3-11	Charging Profile (Algorithm) Matrix	3-64
3-12	Programming Delta-Q QuiQ and QuiQ-dci Chargers	3-70
4-1	Troubleshooting	4-44
4-2	SkyGuard Function Table	4-47
5-1	NPTF Pipe Thread	5-6
5-2	BSPT Pipe Thread	5-7
5-3	37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Steel	5-9
5-4	37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Aluminum/Brass	5-10
5-5	45° Flare (SAE) - Steel	5-12
5-6	45° Flare (SAE) - Aluminum/Brass	5-12
5-7	O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Steel	5-13
5-8	O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Aluminum/Brass	5-14
5-9	DIN 24°Cone (MBTL & MBTS)	5-16
5-10	Bulkhead Fittings (BH) - INCH	5-18
5-11	Bulkhead Fittings (BH) - METRIC	5-19
5-12	O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 1 of 6	5-21
5-13	O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 2 of 6	5-22
5-14	O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 3 of 6	5-23
5-15	O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 4 of 6	5-24
5-16	O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 5 of 6	5-25
5-17	O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 6 of 6	5-26
5-18	Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 1 of 3	5-28
5-19	Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 2 of 3	5-29
5-20	Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 3 of 3	5-30
5-21	Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - S Series - Table 1 of 3	5-31
5-22	Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - S Series - Table 2 of 3	5-32
5-23	Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 3 of 3	5-33
5-24	Metric Pipe Parallel O-Ring Boss (MPP)	5-35
5-25	British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - L Series - Table 1 of 3	5-37
5-26	British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - L Series - Table 2 of 3	5-38
5-27	British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - L Series - Table 3 of 3	5-39
5-28	British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - S Series - Table 1 of 3	5-40

TABLE NO.	TITLE	PAGE NO.
5-29	British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - S Series - Table 2 of 3	5-41
5-30	British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - S Series - Table 3 of 3	5-42
5-31	Flange Code (FL61 & FL62) -Inch Fasteners	5-44
5-32	Flange Code (FL61 & FL62) - Metric Fasteners	5-45
5-33	Inspection After Assembly	5-49
5-34	Required Tools	5-51
5-35	Special Tools	5-52
5-36	Piston Nut Torque	5-57
5-37	Gland Torque	5-57
5-38	Main Control Valve Specifications	5-78
6-1	Analyzer Abbreviations	6-6
6-2	Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4)	6-8
6-3	Machine Configuration Programming Settings (Software Version P1.4)	6-13
6-4	Machine Personality Settings and Function Speed	6-14
6-5	Function Speeds	6-18
6-6	Calibration Instructions	6-21
6-7	Ground Control Switch Inputs	6-42
6-8	Platform Control Joystick Inputs	6-42
6-9	Platform Control Switch Inputs	6-42
6-10	System Test Messages	6-48
6-11	Machine Diagnostics Parameters	6-50
6-12	Diagnostic Menu Descriptions	6-70
6-13	Accessory Weights	6-72
6-14	SkyGlazier Capacity Reductions	6-74
6-15	Pipe Rack Capacity Reductions	6-74
6-16	LSS Troubleshooting Chart	6-77
6-17	Diagnostic Trouble Codes	6-80
7-1	Wiring Harness Connector Labels	7-39

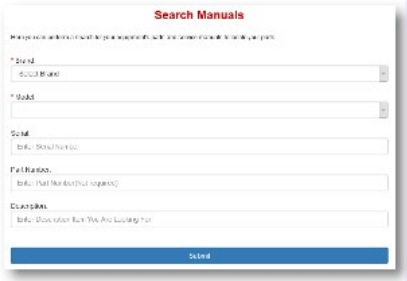
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

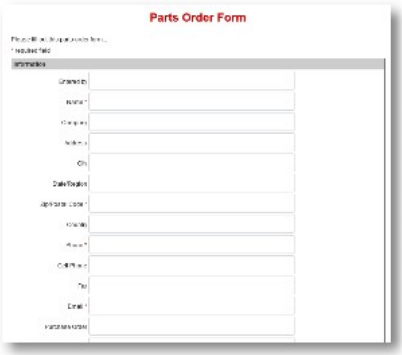
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS

1.1 OPERATING SPECIFICATIONS

Table 1-1. Operating Specifications

Capacity: Unrestricted: ANSI CE & Australia	 500 lbs. (227 kg) 500 lbs. (230 kg)
Maximum Travel Grade, stowed Position (Gradeability).	45%
Maximum Travel Grade, stowed Position (Side Slope): ANSI CE & Australia	 5° 4°
Drive Speed - Stowed	3.7 mph (6.0 kph)
Elevated Drive Speed	0.75 mph (1.0 kph)
Gross Machine Weight - Approximate	9860 lbs. (4472 kg)
Ground Bearing Pressure Pneumatic Foam Filled Solid Non-Marking Solid	 52 psi (3.69 kg/cm^2) 64 psi (4.5 kg/cm^2) 75 psi (5.3 kg/cm^2) 81 psi (5.7 kg/cm^2)
System Voltage	48V DC
Maximum Main Relief Hyd. Pressure	4060 psi (280 Bar)

1.2 DIMENSIONAL DATA

Table 1-2. Dimensional Data

Turning Radius (Inside)	5' (1.52 m)
Turning Radius (Outside)	13' (3.96 m)
Machine Height (stowed)	6' 7" (2 m)
Machine Height (storage)	7' 1" (2.17 m)
Machine Length (stowed)	18' 2" (5.52 m)
Machine Length (storage) w/LSS	13' 1" (3.98 m) 13' 2" (4.02 m)
Up and Over Platform Height	17' 0" (5.17 m)
Horizontal Reach	19' 11" (6.06 m)
Machine Width	6' 4" (1.93 m)
Wheel Base	6' 2" (1.87 cm)

Table 1-2. Dimensional Data

Platform Height ANSI CE & Australia	 33' 9" (10.29 m) 33' 10.5" (10.33 m)
Ground Clearance	10.1" (23.7 cm)

1.3 CAPACITIES

Table 1-3. Capacities

Hydraulic Oil Tank (to Full Level)	5 Gal. (18.9 L)
Hydraulic System	6 Gal. (22.7 L)
Drive Hub*	30.4 oz. (0.9 L)
Engine Coolant	1.6 gal. (6.0 L)
Engine Oil Capacity	0.7 gal. (2.5 L)
*Drive hubs should be one half full of lubricant.	

1.4 TIRES

Table 1-4. Tire Specifications

Size	**265/50 D20 (20" x 9")**
Maximum Tire Load	5000 lbs. (2268 kg)
Type	Air, Foam-Filled
Size	**18" x 7"**
Maximum Tire Load	5000 lbs. (2268 kg)
Type	Solid

1.5 ENGINE DATA

Table 1-5. Kubota Z482

Type	Liquid Cooled
Number of Cylinders	2
Bore	2.64 in. (67 mm)
Stroke	2.68 in. (68 mm)
Total Displacement	29.2 cu. in. (0.479 L)
Output	11.1 hp (8.3 kW)
High Idle RPM	3000± 50
Fuel Consumption (Approximate)	0.83 GPH (3.1 LPH)

1.6 HYDRAULIC OIL

NOTE: *Hydraulic oils require anti-wear qualities at least API Service Classification GL-3, and sufficient chemical stability for mobile hydraulic system service.*

NOTE: *Machines may be equipped with Mobil EAL biodegradable and non-toxic hydraulic oil. This is a fully synthetic hydraulic oil that possesses the same anti-wear and rust protection characteristics as mineral oils, but will not adversely affect the ground water or the environment when spilled or leaked in small amounts.*

NOTE: *Aside from JLG recommendations, it is not advisable to mix oils of different brands or types, as they may not contain the same required additives or be of comparable viscosities.*

NOTE: *When temperatures remain consistently below 15°F (-9° C.), JLG Industries recommends the use of Mobil DTE10 Excel 32.*

Oil Sampling

See Figure 1-1., Oil Sampling Port.

This machine is equipped with an oil sampling valve to allow for verification of hydraulic oil condition. Refer to Section 5 - Hydraulics for detailed procedure.

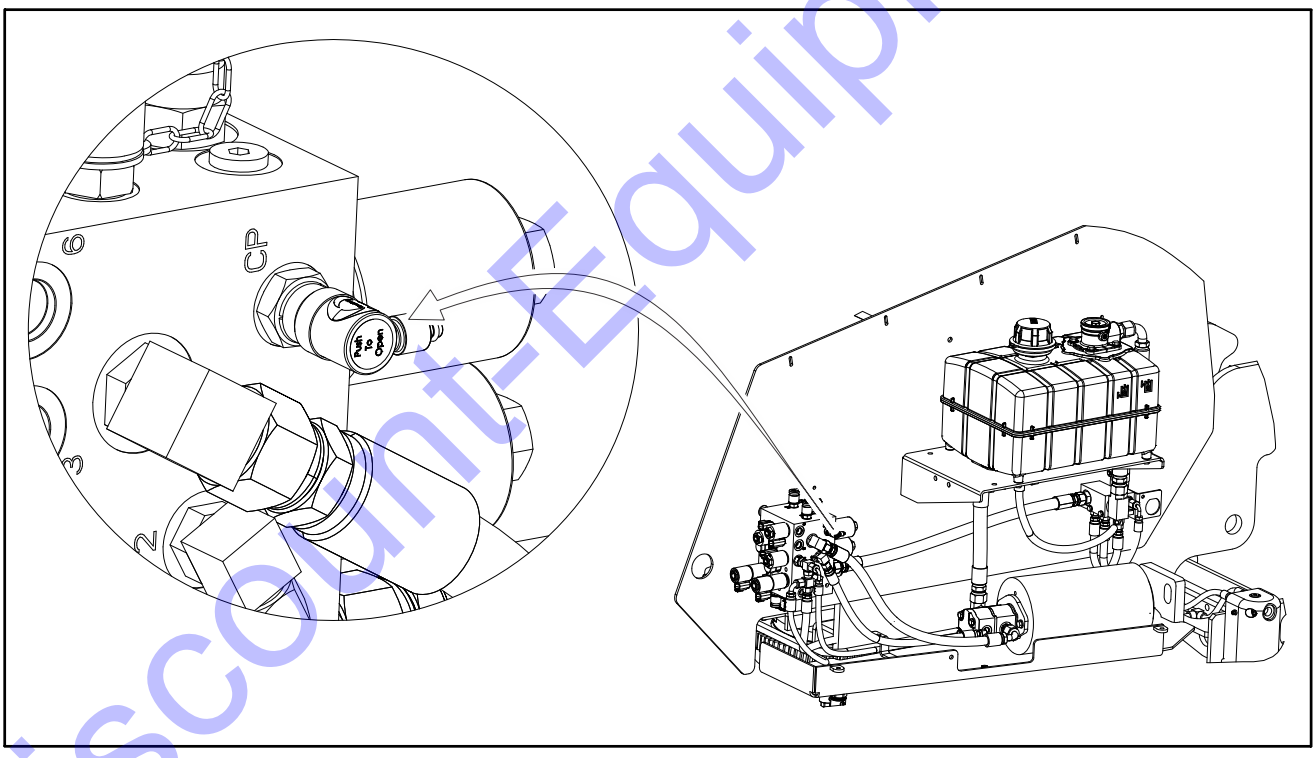


Figure 1-1. Oil Sampling Port

Table 1-6. DTE 10 Excel 15 Specs

ISO Viscosity Grade	#15
Pour Point, Max	-65°F (-54°C)
Flash Point, Min.	360°F (182°C)
Viscosity	
at 40° C	15.8 cSt
at 100° C	4.07 cSt
at 100° F	15.8 cSt
at 212° F	4.07 cSt
Viscosity Index	168
Density (Kg/l) at 15° C	0.8375
Density (Kg/l) at 60° F	0.0302

Table 1-7. DTE 10 Excel 32 Specs

ISO Viscosity Grade	#32
Pour Point, Max	-65°F (-54°C)
Flash Point, Min.	482°F (250°C)
Viscosity	
at 40° C	32.7 cSt
at 100° C	6.63 cSt
at 100° F	32.7 cSt
at 212° F	6.63 cSt
Viscosity Index	164
Density (Kg/l) at 15° C	0.8468
Density (Kg/l) at 60° F	0.0305

Table 1-8. Quintolubric 888-46 Specs

Type	Synthetic Fire Resistant Biodegradable
Density	0.91 @ 15°C (59°F)
Pour Point	<-20°C (<-4°F)
Flash Point	275°C (527°F)
Fire Point	325°C (617°F)
Auto Ignition Temperature	450°C (842°F)
Viscosity	
at 0° C (32°F)	360 cSt
at 20° C (68°F)	102 cSt
at 40° C (104°F)	46 cSt
at 100° C (212°F)	10 cSt
Viscosity Index	220

Table 1-9. Mobil EAL H 46 Specs

Type	Synthetic Biodegradable
ISO Viscosity Grade	46
Pour Point	-33°C (-27°F)
Flash Point	298°C (568°F)
Operating Temp.	-29 to 93°C (-20 to 200°F)
Viscosity	
at 40° C	43.3 cSt
at 100° C	7.7 cSt
Viscosity Index	149
Density at 15°C	0.93

Table 1-10. Exxon Univis HVI 26 Specs

Specific Gravity	32.1
Pour Point	-76°F (-60°C)
Flash Point	217°F (103°C)
Viscosity	
at 40° C	25.8 cSt
at 100° C	9.3 cSt
Viscosity Index	376
NOTE: *Mobil/Exxon recommends that this oil be checked on a yearly basis for viscosity.*	

1.7 MAJOR COMPONENT WEIGHTS

⚠ WARNING

DO NOT REPLACE ITEMS CRITICAL TO STABILITY WITH ITEMS OF DIFFERENT WEIGHT OR SPECIFICATION (FOR EXAMPLE: BATTERIES, FILLED TIRES, PLATFORM) DO NOT MODIFY UNIT IN ANY WAY TO AFFECT STABILITY.

Table 1-11. Critical Stability Weights

Components	LBS.	KG.
Counterweight	1875 ± 75	850.5 ± 34
Tire and Wheel - 20x9 Pneumatic	130	59
Tire and Wheel - 20x9 Foam-Filled	220	99.8
Tire and Wheel - 18x7	230	104.3
Platform & Console - 30x60	242.5	110
Platform & Console - 30x48	216	98
Battery	66	30

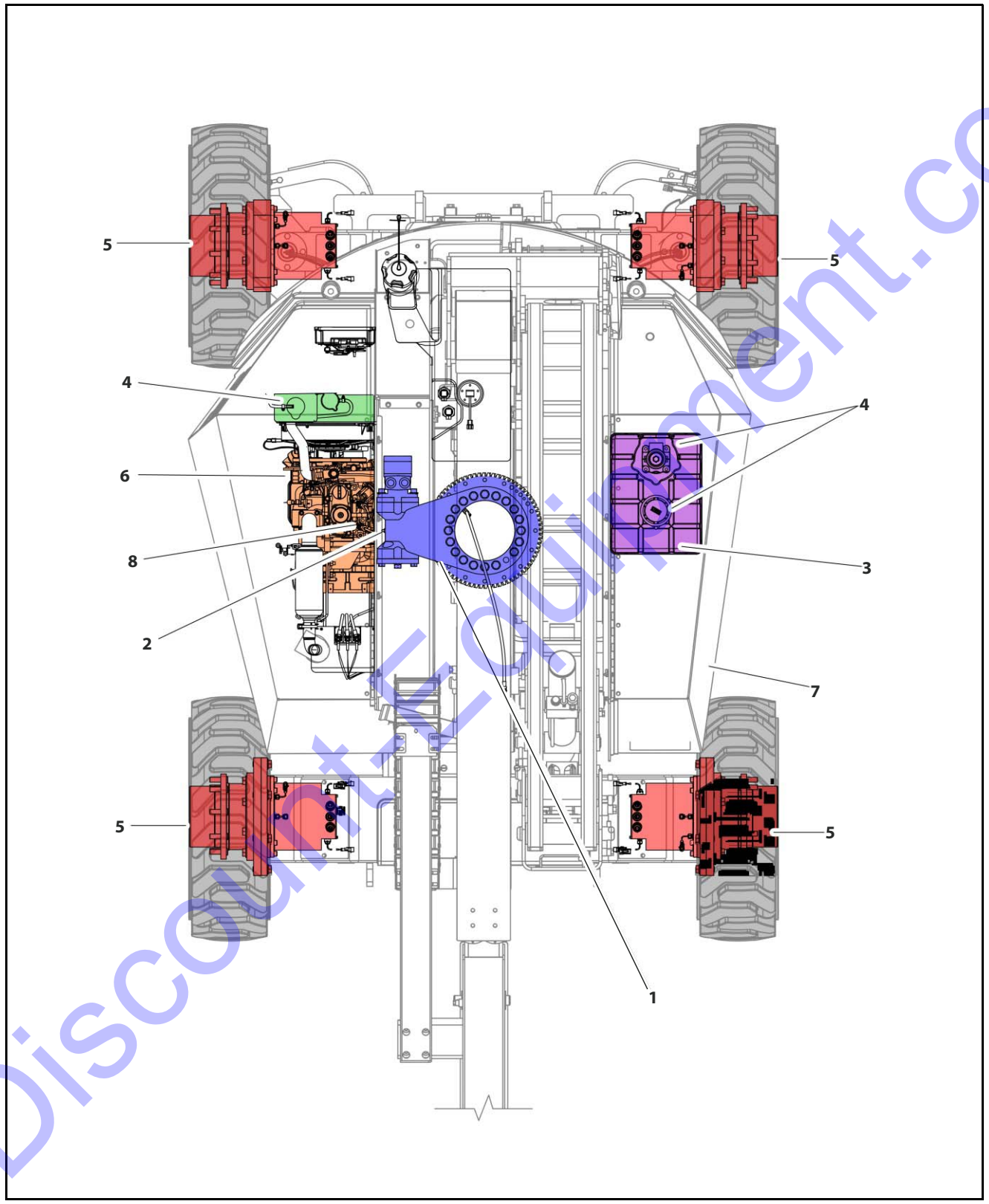


Figure 1-2. Maintenance and Lubrication Diagram

1.8 MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

NOTE: *The following numbers correspond to those in Figure 1-2., Maintenance and Lubrication Diagram.*

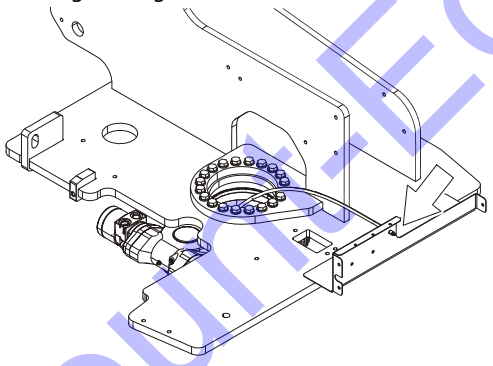
Table 1-12. Lubrication Specifications.

KEY	SPECIFICATIONS
BG*	Bearing Grease (JLG Part No. 3020029) Mobilith SHC 460.
HO	Hydraulic Oil. API service classification GL-4, e.g. Mobilfluid 424.
EPGL	Extreme Pressure Gear Lube (oil) meeting API Service Classification GL-5 or MIL-Spec MIL-L-2105.
MPG	Multipurpose Grease having a minimum dripping point of 350° F (177° C). Excellent water resistance and adhesive qualities, and being of extreme pressure type. (Timken OK 40 pounds minimum.)
EO	Engine (crankcase) Oil. API CI-4
*MPG may be substituted for these lubricants, if necessary, but service intervals will be reduced.	

NOTICE

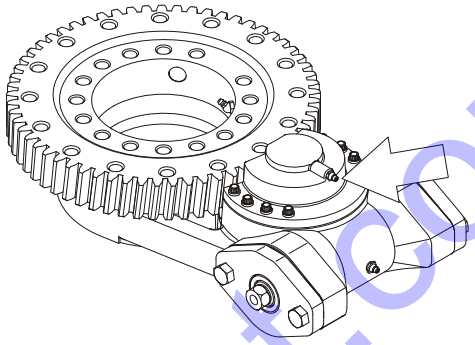
LUBRICATION INTERVALS ARE BASED ON MACHINE OPERATION UNDER NORMAL CONDITIONS. FOR MACHINES USED IN MULTI-SHIFT OPERATIONS AND/OR EXPOSED TO HOSTILE ENVIRONMENTS OR CONDITIONS, LUBRICATION FREQUENCIES MUST BE INCREASED ACCORDINGLY.

1. Swing Bearing

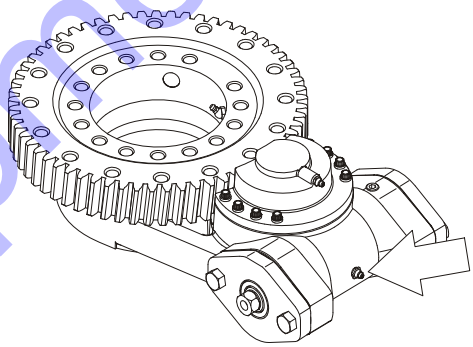


Lube Point(s) - Remote Fitting
Capacity - A/R
Lube - BG
Interval - Every 3 months or 150 hrs of operation
Comments - Apply grease and rotate in 90 degree intervals until bearing is completely lubricated

2. Swing Bearing/Worm Gear Teeth



Lube Point(s) - Grease Fitting
Capacity - A/R
Lube - Lubriplate 930-AAA
Interval - A/R

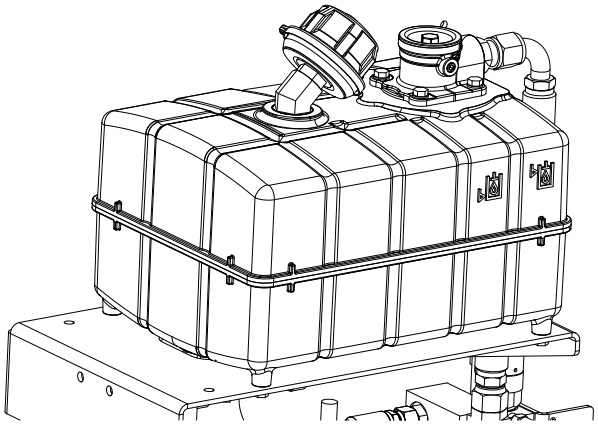


Lube Point(s) - Grease Fitting
Capacity - A/R
Lube - Mobil SHC 007
Interval - A/R

⚠ CAUTION

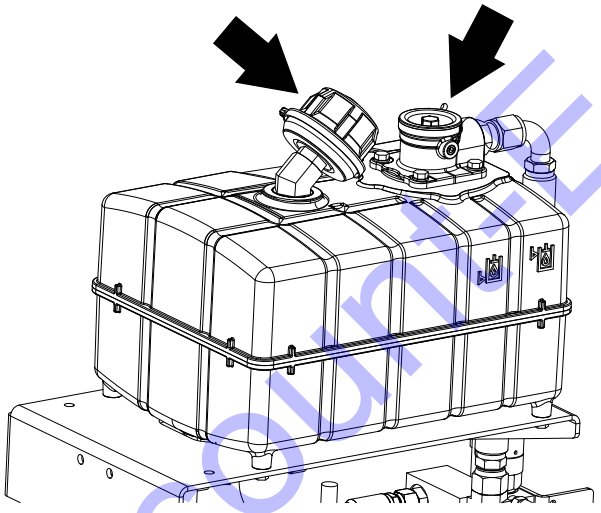
DO NOT OVERGREASE BEARINGS. OVERGREASING BEARINGS WILL RESULT IN DAMAGE TO OUTER SEAL IN HOUSING.

3. Hydraulic Tank



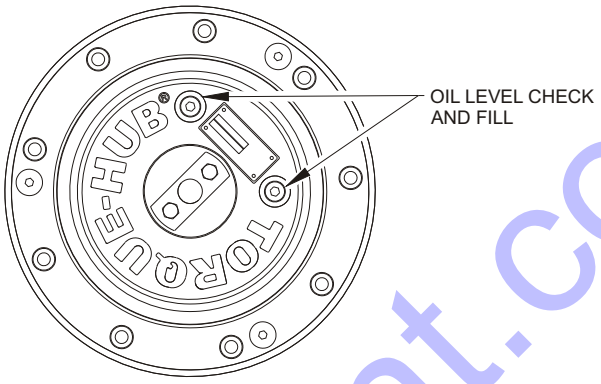
Lube Point(s) - Fill Cap
Capacity - 5 Gal. (18.9 L) maximum
Lube - HO
Interval - Check Level daily; Change every 2 years or 1200 hours of operation.
Comments - On new machines, those recently overhauled, or after changing hydraulic oil, operate all systems a minimum of two complete cycles and recheck oil level in reservoir.

4. Hydraulic Tank Return Filter and Breather



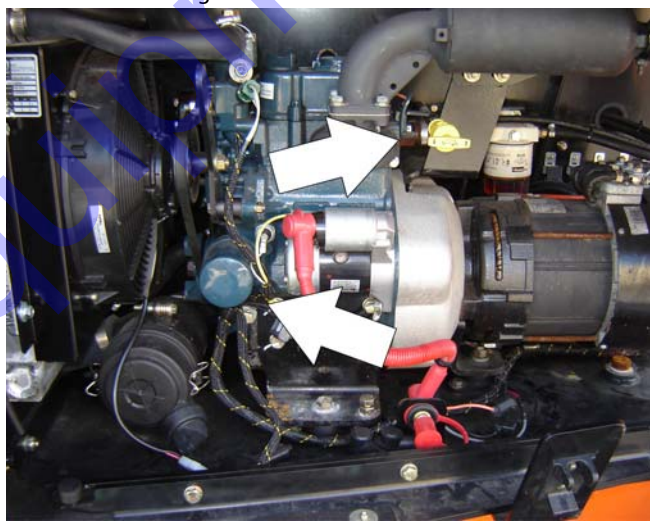
Interval - Change after first 50 hrs. and every 6 months or 300 hrs. thereafter.
Comments - For breather element, twist top to replace. Under certain conditions, it may be necessary to replace both elements on a more frequent basis.

5. Wheel Drive Hub



Lube Point(s) - Level/Fill Plug
Capacity - 30.4 oz. (0.9 L)(1/2 Full)
Lube - EPGL
Interval - Check level every 3 months or 150 hrs of operation; change every 2 years or 1200 hours of operation

6. Oil Change with Filter - Kubota

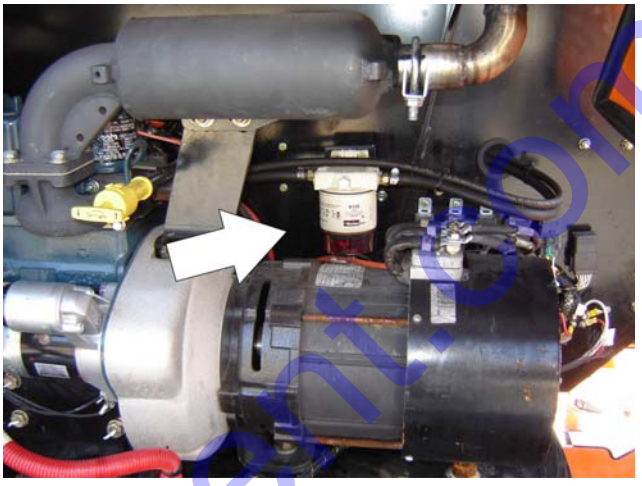


Lube Point(s) - Fill Cap/Spin-on Element
Capacity - 2.6 Quarts (2.5 L) w/Filter
Lube - EO
Interval - Check level daily; change in accordance with engine manual. Adjust final oil level by mark on dipstick. Refer to Section 3 for Retrieving Engine Hours.

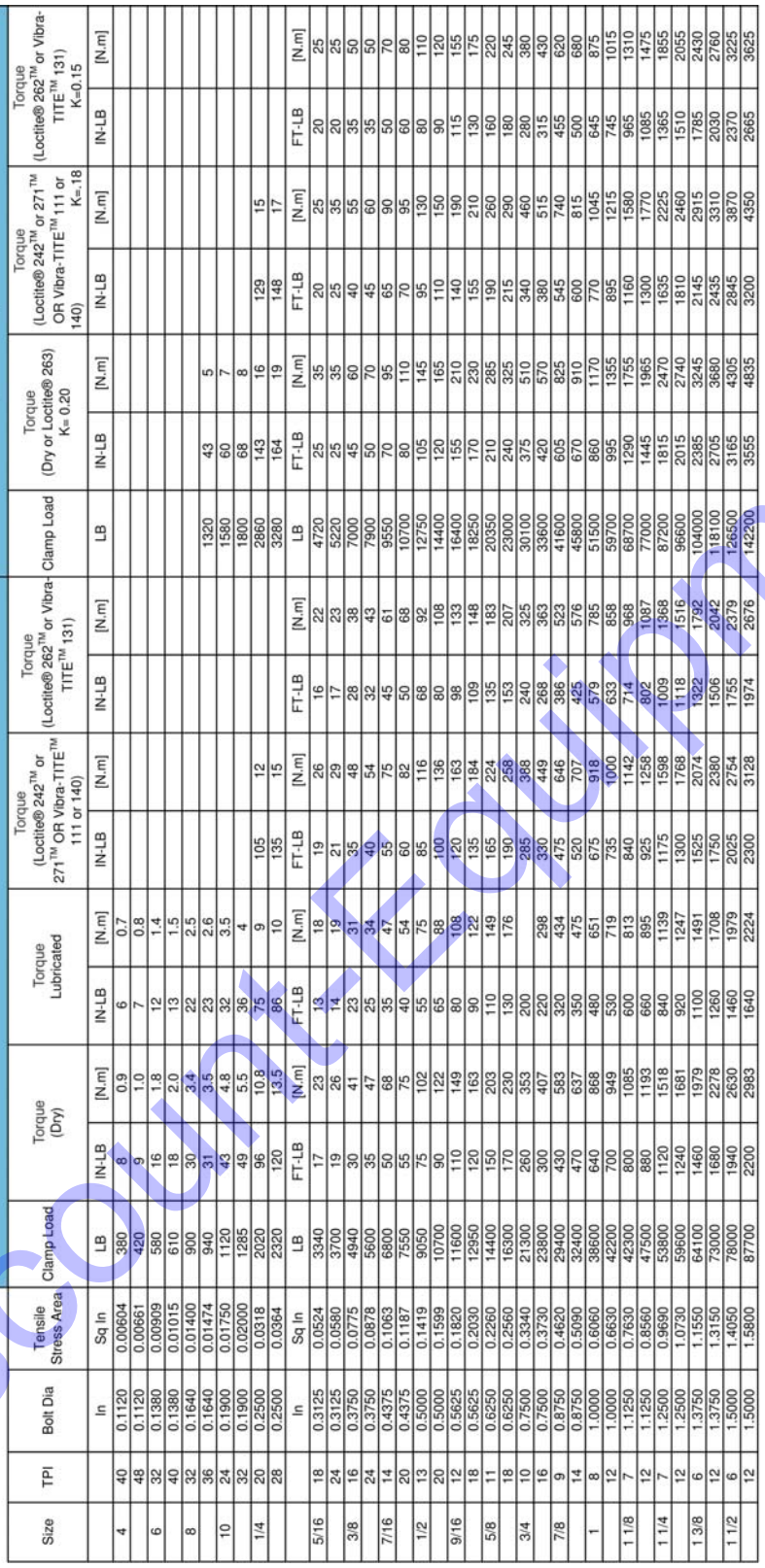
7. Engine Coolant - Kubota

Lube Point(s) - Fill Cap
Capacity - 1.6 gal. (6.0L)
Lube - Anti-Freeze
(Ethylene Glycol and Water (50/50 Mix))
Interval - Check level daily; change every 1000 hours or two years, whichever comes first.

8. Fuel Filter/Water Separator - Kubota



Lube Point(s) - Replaceable Element
Interval - Every year or 600 hours of operation



Values for Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707)

Size	TPI	Bolt Dia	Tensile Stress Area	Clamp Load	Torque (Dry)		Torque Lubricated		Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140)		Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra-TITE™ 131)		Clamp Load	Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263) K= 0.20		Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or K=.18 140)		Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15	
		In	Sq In	LB	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	LB	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]
4	40	0.1120	0.00604	380	8	0.9	6	0.7											
	48	0.1120	0.00661	420	9	1.0	7	0.8											
6	32	0.1380	0.00909	580	16	1.8	12	1.4											
	40	0.1380	0.01015	610	18	2.0	13	1.5											
8	32	0.1640	0.01400	900	30	3.4	22	2.5											
	36	0.1640	0.01474	940	31	3.5	23	2.6					1320	43	5				
10	24	0.1900	0.01750	1120	43	4.8	32	3.5					1580	60	7				
	32	0.1900	0.02000	1285	49	5.5	36	4					1800	68	8				
1/4	20	0.2500	0.0318	2020	96	10.8	75	9	105	12			2860	143	16	129	15		
	28	0.2500	0.0364	2320	120	13.5	86	10	135	15			3280	164	19	148	17		
		In	Sq In	LB	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	LB	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]
5/16	18	0.3125	0.0524	3340	17	23	13	18	19	26	16	22	4720	25	35	20	25	20	25
	24	0.3125	0.0580	3700	19	26	14	19	21	29	17	23	5220	25	35	25	35	20	25
3/8	16	0.3750	0.0775	4940	30	41	23	31	35	48	28	38	7000	45	60	40	55	35	50
	24	0.3750	0.0878	5600	35	47	25	34	40	54	32	43	7900	50	70	45	60	35	50
7/16	14	0.4375	0.1063	6800	50	68	35	47	55	75	45	61	9550	70	95	65	90	50	70
	20	0.4375	0.1187	7550	55	75	40	54	60	82	50	68	10700	80	110	70	95	60	80
1/2	13	0.5000	0.1419	9050	75	102	55	75	85	116	68	92	12750	105	145	95	130	80	110
	20	0.5000	0.1599	10700	90	122	65	88	100	136	80	108	14400	120	165	110	150	90	120
9/16	12	0.5625	0.1820	11600	110	149	80	108	120	163	98	133	16400	155	210	140	190	115	155
	18	0.5625	0.2030	12950	120	163	90	122	135	184	109	148	18250	170	230	155	210	130	175
5/8	11	0.6250	0.2260	14400	150	203	110	149	165	224	135	183	20350	210	285	190	260	160	220
	18	0.6250	0.2560	16300	170	230	130	176	190	258	153	207	23000	240	325	215	290	180	245
3/4	10	0.7500	0.3340	21300	260	353	200		285	388	240	325	30100	375	510	340	460	280	380
	16	0.7500	0.3730	23800	300	407	220	298	330	449	268	363	33600	420	570	380	515	315	430
7/8	9	0.8750	0.4620	29400	430	583	320	434	475	646	386	523	41600	605	825	545	740	455	620
	14	0.8750	0.5090	32400	470	637	350	475	520	707	425	576	45800	670	910	600	815	500	680
1	8	1.0000	0.6060	38600	640	868	480	651	675	918	579	785	51500	860	1170	770	1045	645	875
	12	1.0000	0.6630	42200	700	949	530	719	735	1000	633	858	59700	995	1355	895	1215	745	1015
1 1/8	7	1.1250	0.7630	42300	800	1085	600	813	840	1142	714	968	68700	1290	1755	1160	1580	965	1310
	12	1.1250	0.8560	47500	880	1193	660	895	925	1258	802	1087	77000	1445	1965	1300	1770	1085	1475
1 1/4	7	1.2500	0.9690	53800	1120	1518	840	1139	1175	1598	1009	1368	87200	1815	2470	1635	2225	1365	1855
	12	1.2500	1.0730	59600	1240	1681	920	1247	1300	1768	1118	1516	96600	2015	2740	1810	2460	1510	2055
1 3/8	6	1.3750	1.1550	64100	1460	1979	1100	1491	1525	2074	1322	1792	104000	2385	3245	2145	2915	1785	2430
	12	1.3750	1.3150	73000	1680	2278	1260	1708	1750	2380	1506	2042	118100	2705	3680	2435	3310	2030	2760
1 1/2	6	1.5000	1.4050	78000	1940	2630	1460	1979	2025	2754	1755	2379	126500	3165	4305	2845	3870	2370	3225
	12	1.5000	1.5800	87700	2200	2983	1640	2224	2300	3128	1974	2676	142200	3555	4835	3200	4350	2665	3625

SAE GRADE 5 BOLTS & GRADE 2 NUTS

SAE GRADE 8 (HEX HD) BOLTS & GRADE 8 NUTS*

NOTES:
1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS
2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%
3. * ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER

NO. 5000059 REV. K

REFERENCE JLG THREAD LOCKING COMPOUND

JLG P/N	Loctite® P/N	ND Industries P/N	Description
0100011	242™	Vibra-TITE™ 121	Medium Strength (Blue)
0100019	271™	Vibra-TITE™ 140	High Strength (Red)
0100071	262™	Vibra-TITE™ 131	Medium - High Strength (Red)

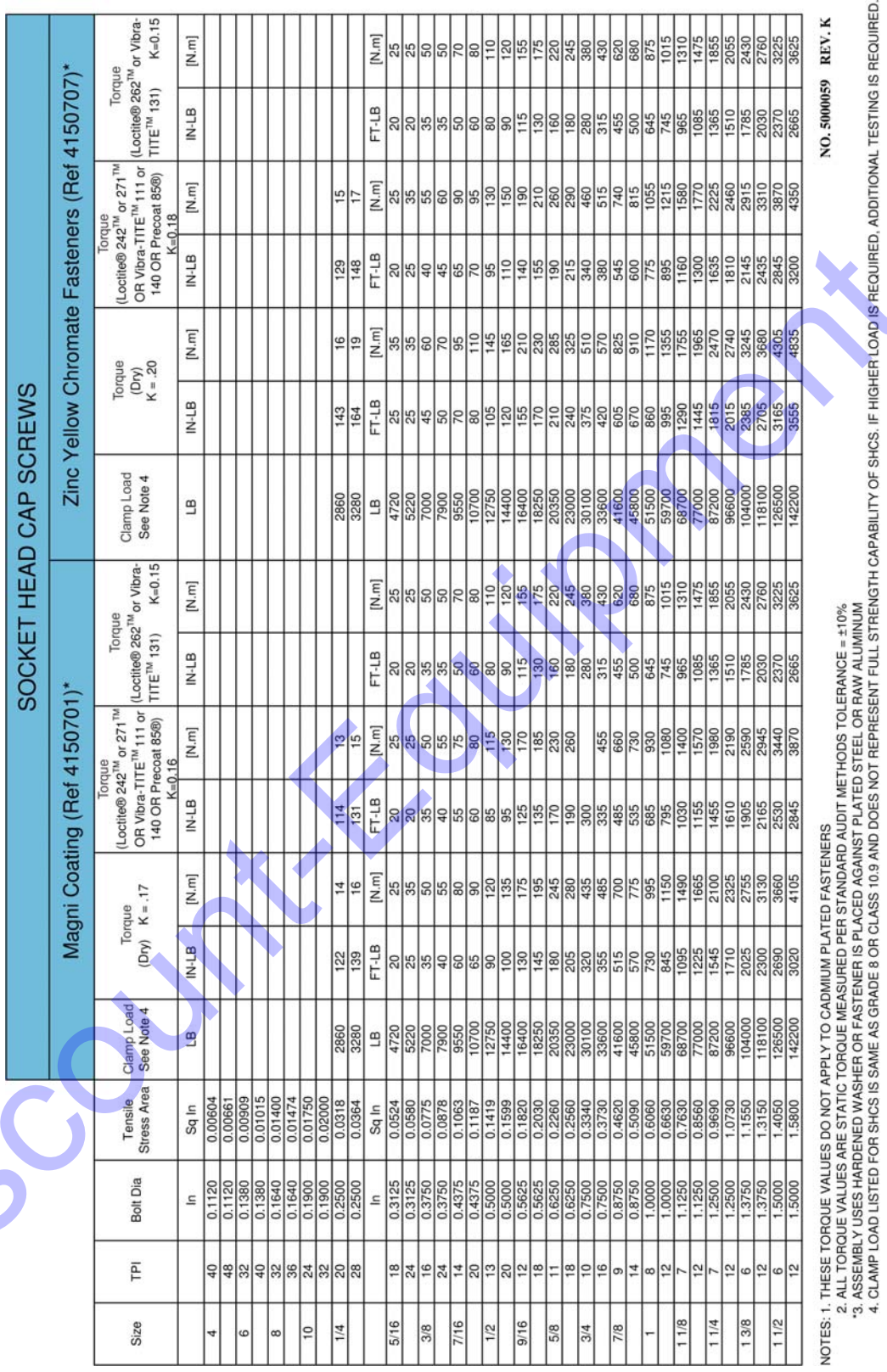
Figure 1-3. Torque Chart - Sheet 1 of 5 - (SAE Fasteners)

Values for Magni Coating Fasteners (Ref 4150701)																	
				SAE GRADE 5 BOLTS & GRADE 2 NUTS						SAE GRADE 8 (HEX HD) BOLTS & GRADE 8 NUTS*							
Size	TPI	Bolt Dia	Tensile Stress Area	Clamp Load	Torque (Dry) K=0.17		Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140) K=0.16		Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15		Clamp Load	Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263) K= 0.17		Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140) K=.16		Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15	
		In	Sq In	LB	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	LB	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]
4	40	0.1120	0.00604	380	7	0.8											
	48	0.1120	0.00661	420	8	0.9											
6	32	0.1380	0.00909	580	14	1.5											
	40	0.1380	0.01015	610	14	1.6											
8	32	0.1640	0.01400	900	25	2.8											
	36	0.1640	0.01474	940	26	2.9					1320	37	4				
10	24	0.1900	0.01750	1120	36	4.1					1580	51	6				
	32	0.1900	0.02000	1285	42	4.7					1800	58	7				
1/4	20	0.2500	0.0318	2020	86	9.7	80	9			2860	122	14	114	13		
	28	0.2500	0.0364	2320	99	11.1	95	11			3280	139	16	131	15		
		In	Sq In	LB	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	LB	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]
5/16	18	0.3125	0.0524	3340	15	20	14	19	15	20	4720	20	25	20	25	20	25
	24	0.3125	0.0580	3700	15	20	15	21	15	20	5220	25	35	20	25	20	25
3/8	16	0.3750	0.0775	4940	25	35	25	34	25	34	7000	35	50	35	50	35	50
	24	0.3750	0.0878	5600	30	40	28	38	25	34	7900	40	55	40	55	35	50
7/16	14	0.4375	0.1063	6800	40	55	40	54	35	48	9550	60	80	55	75	50	70
	20	0.4375	0.1187	7550	45	60	44	60	40	54	10700	65	90	60	80	60	80
1/2	13	0.5000	0.1419	9050	65	90	60	82	55	75	12750	90	120	85	115	80	110
	20	0.5000	0.1599	10700	75	100	71	97	65	88	14400	100	135	95	130	90	120
9/16	12	0.5625	0.1820	11600	90	120	87	118	80	109	16400	130	175	125	170	115	155
	18	0.5625	0.2030	12950	105	145	97	132	90	122	18250	145	195	135	185	130	175
5/8	11	0.6250	0.2260	14400	130	175	120	163	115	156	20350	180	245	170	230	160	220
	18	0.6250	0.2560	16300	145	195	136	185	125	170	23000	205	280	190	260	180	245
3/4	10	0.7500	0.3340	21300	225	305	213	290	200	272	30100	320	435	300	410	280	380
	16	0.7500	0.3730	23800	255	345	238	324	225	306	33600	355	485	335	455	315	430
7/8	9	0.8750	0.4620	29400	365	495	343	466	320	435	41600	515	700	485	660	455	620
	14	0.8750	0.5090	32400	400	545	378	514	355	483	45800	570	775	535	730	500	680
1	8	1.0000	0.6060	38600	545	740	515	700	480	653	51500	730	995	685	930	645	875
	12	1.0000	0.6630	42200	600	815	563	765	530	721	59700	845	1150	795	1080	745	1015
1 1/8	7	1.1250	0.7630	42300	675	920	635	863	595	809	68700	1095	1490	1030	1400	965	1310
	12	1.1250	0.8560	47500	755	1025	713	969	670	911	77000	1225	1665	1155	1570	1085	1475
1 1/4	7	1.2500	0.9690	53800	955	1300	897	1219	840	1142	87200	1545	2100	1455	1980	1365	1855
	12	1.2500	1.0730	59600	1055	1435	993	1351	930	1265	96600	1710	2325	1610	2190	1510	2055
1 3/8	6	1.3750	1.1550	64100	1250	1700	1175	1598	1100	1496	104000	2025	2755	1905	2590	1785	2430
	12	1.3750	1.3150	73000	1420	1930	1338	1820	1255	1707	118100	2300	3130	2165	2945	2030	2760
1 1/2	6	1.5000	1.4050	78000	1660	2260	1560	2122	1465	1992	126500	2690	3660	2530	3440	2370	3225
	12	1.5000	1.5800	87700	1865	2535	1754	2385	1645	2237	142200	3020	4105	2845	3870	2665	3625

NOTES:
1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS
2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%
3. * ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER

NO. 5000059 REV. K

Figure 1-4. Torque Chart - Sheet 2 of 5 - (SAE Fasteners)



SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREWS

Size	TPI	Bolt Dia	Tensile Stress Area	Clamp Load See Note 4	Magni Coating (Ref 4150701)* Torque (Dry) K = .17		Magni Coating (Ref 4150701)* Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140 OR Precoat 85®) K=0.16		Magni Coating (Ref 4150701)* Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15		Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707)* Clamp Load See Note 4	Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707)* Torque (Dry) K = .20		Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707)* Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140 OR Precoat 85®) K=0.18		Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707)* Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15	
		In	Sq In	LB	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	LB	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]	IN-LB	[N.m]
4	40	0.1120	0.00604														
	48	0.1120	0.00661														
6	32	0.1380	0.00909														
	40	0.1380	0.01015														
8	32	0.1640	0.01400														
	36	0.1640	0.01474														
10	24	0.1900	0.01750														
	32	0.1900	0.02000														
1/4	20	0.2500	0.0318	2860	122	14	114	13			2860	143	16	129	15		
	28	0.2500	0.0364	3280	139	16	131	15			3280	164	19	148	17		
		In	Sq In	LB	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	LB	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]	FT-LB	[N.m]
5/16	18	0.3125	0.0524	4720	20	25	20	25	20	25	4720	25	35	20	25	20	25
	24	0.3125	0.0580	5220	25	35	20	25	20	25	5220	25	35	25	35	20	25
3/8	16	0.3750	0.0775	7000	35	50	35	50	35	50	7000	45	60	40	55	35	50
	24	0.3750	0.0878	7900	40	55	40	55	35	50	7900	50	70	45	60	35	50
7/16	14	0.4375	0.1063	9550	60	80	55	75	50	70	9550	70	95	65	90	50	70
	20	0.4375	0.1187	10700	65	90	60	80	60	80	10700	80	110	70	95	60	80
1/2	13	0.5000	0.1419	12750	90	120	85	115	80	110	12750	105	145	95	130	80	110
	20	0.5000	0.1599	14400	100	135	95	130	90	120	14400	120	165	110	150	90	120
9/16	12	0.5625	0.1820	16400	130	175	125	170	115	155	16400	155	210	140	190	115	155
	18	0.5625	0.2030	18250	145	195	135	185	130	175	18250	170	230	155	210	130	175
5/8	11	0.6250	0.2260	20350	180	245	170	230	160	220	20350	210	285	190	260	160	220
	18	0.6250	0.2560	23000	205	280	190	260	180	245	23000	240	325	215	290	180	245
3/4	10	0.7500	0.3340	30100	320	435	300		280	380	30100	375	510	340	460	280	380
	16	0.7500	0.3730	33600	355	485	335	455	315	430	33600	420	570	380	515	315	430
7/8	9	0.8750	0.4620	41600	515	700	485	660	455	620	41600	605	825	545	740	455	620
	14	0.8750	0.5090	45800	570	775	535	730	500	680	45800	670	910	600	815	500	680
1	8	1.0000	0.6060	51500	730	995	685	930	645	875	51500	860	1170	775	1055	645	875
	12	1.0000	0.6630	59700	845	1150	795	1080	745	1015	59700	995	1355	895	1215	745	1015
1 1/8	7	1.1250	0.7630	68700	1095	1490	1030	1400	965	1310	68700	1290	1755	1160	1580	965	1310
	12	1.1250	0.8560	77000	1225	1665	1155	1570	1085	1475	77000	1445	1965	1300	1770	1085	1475
1 1/4	7	1.2500	0.9690	87200	1545	2100	1455	1980	1365	1855	87200	1815	2470	1635	2225	1365	1855
	12	1.2500	1.0730	96600	1710	2325	1610	2190	1510	2055	96600	2015	2740	1810	2460	1510	2055
1 3/8	6	1.3750	1.1550	104000	2025	2755	1905	2590	1785	2430	104000	2385	3245	2145	2915	1785	2430
	12	1.3750	1.3150	118100	2300	3130	2165	2945	2030	2760	118100	2705	3680	2435	3310	2030	2760
1 1/2	6	1.5000	1.4050	126500	2690	3660	2530	3440	2370	3225	126500	3165	4305	2845	3870	2370	3225
	12	1.5000	1.5800	142200	3020	4105	2845	3870	2665	3625	142200	3555	4835	3200	4350	2665	3625

NOTES: 1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS
2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%
*3. ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER OR FASTENER IS PLACED AGAINST PLATED STEEL OR RAW ALUMINUM
4. CLAMP LOAD LISTED FOR SHCS IS SAME AS GRADE 8 OR CLASS 10.9 AND DOES NOT REPRESENT FULL STRENGTH CAPABILITY OF SHCS. IF HIGHER LOAD IS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TESTING IS REQUIRED.

NO. 5000059 REV. K

Figure 1-5. Torque Chart - Sheet 3 of 5 - (SAE Fasteners)

Values for Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707)											
			CLASS 8.8 METRIC (HEX/SOCKET HEAD) BOLTS CLASS 8 METRIC NUTS					CLASS 10.9 METRIC (HEX HEAD) BOLTS CLASS 10 METRIC NUTS CLASS 12.9 SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREWS M3 - M5*			
Size	PITCH	Tensile Stress Area	Clamp Load	Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263™)	Torque (Lub)	Torque (Loctite® 262™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 131)	Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140)	Clamp Load	Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263™) K = 0.20	Torque (Lub OR Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140) K= 0.18	Torque (Loctite® 262™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15
		Sq mm	KN	[N.m]	[N.m]	[N.m]	[N.m]	KN	[N.m]	[N.m]	[N.m]
3	0.5	5.03	2.19	1.3	1.0	1.2	1.4	3.13			
3.5	0.6	6.78	2.95	2.1	1.6	1.9	2.3	4.22			
4	0.7	8.78	3.82	3.1	2.3	2.8	3.4	5.47			
5	0.8	14.20	6.18	6.2	4.6	5.6	6.8	8.85			
6	1	20.10	8.74	11	7.9	9.4	12	12.5			
7	1	28.90	12.6	18	13	16	19	18.0	25	23	19
8	1.25	36.60	15.9	26	19	23	28	22.8	37	33	27
10	1.5	58.00	25.2	50	38	45	55	36.1	70	65	55
12	1.75	84.30	36.7	88	66	79	97	52.5	125	115	95
14	2	115	50.0	140	105	126	154	71.6	200	180	150
16	2	157	68.3	219	164	197	241	97.8	315	280	235
18	2.5	192	83.5	301	226	271	331	119.5	430	385	325
20	2.5	245	106.5	426	320	383	469	152.5	610	550	460
22	2.5	303	132.0	581	436	523	639	189.0	830	750	625
24	3	353	153.5	737	553	663	811	222.0	1065	960	800
27	3	459	199.5	1080	810	970	1130	286.0	1545	1390	1160
30	3.5	561	244.0	1460	1100	1320	1530	349.5	2095	1885	1575
33	3.5	694	302.0	1990	1490	1790	2090	432.5	2855	2570	2140
36	4	817	355.5	2560	1920	2300	2690	509.0	3665	3300	2750
42	4.5	1120	487.0	4090	3070	3680	4290	698.0	5865	5275	4395

NO. 5000059 REV. K

NOTES: 1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS
2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%
*3. ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER OR FASTENER IS PLACED AGAINST PLATED STEEL OR RAW ALUMINUM
4. CLAMP LOAD LISTED FOR SHCS IS SAME AS GRADE 8 OR CLASS 10.9 AND DOES NOT REPRESENT FULL STRENGTH CAPABILITY OF SHCS. IF HIGHER LOAD IS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TESTING IS REQUIRED.

Figure 1-6. Torque Chart - Sheet 4 of 5 - (METRIC Fasteners)

Values for Magni Coated Fasteners (Ref 4150701)											
			CLASS 8.8 METRIC (HEX/SOCKET HEAD) BOLTS CLASS 8 METRIC NUTS				CLASS 10.9 METRIC (HEX HEAD) BOLTS CLASS 10 METRIC NUTS CLASS 12.9 SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREWS M6 AND ABOVE*				
Size	PITCH	Tensile Stress Area	Clamp Load	Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263™) K=0.17	Torque (Loctite® 262™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.16	Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140) K=0.15	Clamp Load	Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263™) K = 0.17	Torque (Lub OR Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140) K= 0.16	Torque (Loctite® 262™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 131) K=0.15
		Sq mm	KN	[N.m]	[N.m]	[N.m]	KN	[N.m]	[N.m]	[N.m]
3	0.5	5.03	2.19	1.1	1.1	1.0	3.13			
3.5	0.6	6.78	2.95	1.8	1.7	1.5	4.22			
4	0.7	8.78	3.82	2.6	2.4	2.3	5.47			
5	0.8	14.20	6.18	5.3	4.9	4.6	8.85			
6	1	20.10	8.74	9	8.4	7.9	12.5	13	12	11
7	1	28.90	12.6	15	14	13	18.0	21	20	19
8	1.25	36.60	15.9	22	20	19	22.8	31	29	27
10	1.5	58.00	25.2	43	40	38	36.1	61	58	55
12	1.75	84.30	36.7	75	70	66	52.5	105	100	95
14	2	115	50.0	119	110	105	71.6	170	160	150
16	2	157	68.3	186	175	165	97.8	265	250	235
18	2.5	192	83.5	256	240	225	119.5	365	345	325
20	2.5	245	106.5	362	340	320	152.5	520	490	460
22	2.5	303	132.0	494	465	435	189.0	705	665	625
24	3	353	153.5	627	590	555	222.0	905	850	800
27	3	459	199.5	916	860	810	286.0	1315	1235	1160
30	3.5	561	244.0	1245	1170	1100	349.5	1780	1680	1575
33	3.5	694	302.0	1694	1595	1495	432.5	2425	2285	2140
36	4	817	355.5	2176	2050	1920	509.0	3115	2930	2750
42	4.5	1120	487.0	3477	3275	3070	698.0	4985	4690	4395

NOTES: 1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS
2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%
*3. ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER OR FASTENER IS PLACED AGAINST PLATED STEEL OR RAW ALUMINUM
4. CLAMP LOAD LISTED FOR SHCS IS SAME AS GRADE 8 OR CLASS 10.9 AND DOES NOT REPRESENT FULL STRENGTH CAPABILITY OF SHCS. IF HIGHER LOAD IS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TESTING IS REQUIRED.

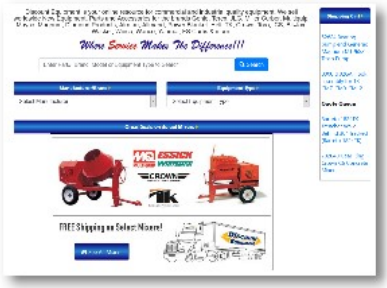
NO. 5000059 REV. K

Figure 1-7. Torque Chart - Sheet 5 of 5 - (METRIC Fasteners)

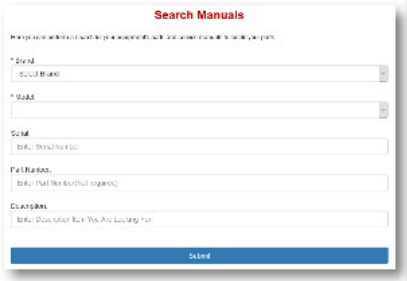
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

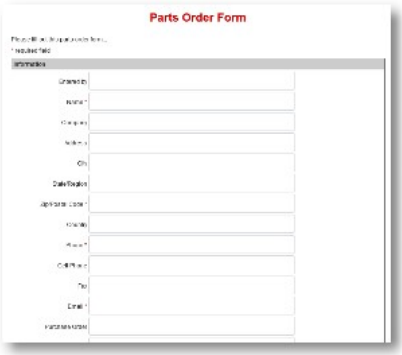
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION 2. GENERAL

2.1 MACHINE PREPARATION, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

General

This section provides the necessary information needed by those personnel that are responsible to place the machine in operation readiness and maintain its safe operating condition. For maximum service life and safe operation, ensure that all the necessary inspections and maintenance have been completed before placing the machine into service. With proper care, maintenance, and inspections performed per JLG's recommendations, and with any and all discrepancies corrected, this product will be fit for continued use.

Preparation, Inspection, and Maintenance

It is important to establish and conform to a comprehensive inspection and preventive maintenance program. The following table outlines the periodic machine inspections and maintenance recommended by JLG Industries, Inc. Consult your national, regional, or local regulations for further requirements for aerial work platforms. The frequency of inspections and maintenance must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.

Pre-Start Inspection

It is the User's or Operator's primary responsibility to perform a Pre-Start Inspection of the machine prior to use daily or at each change of operator. Reference the Operator's and Safety Manual for completion procedures for the Pre-Start Inspection. The Operator and Safety Manual must be read in its entirety and understood prior to performing the Pre-Start Inspection.

Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection

The Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection shall be performed by a qualified JLG equipment mechanic. JLG Industries, Inc. recognizes a qualified JLG equipment mechanic as a person who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, extensive knowledge, training, or experience, has successfully demonstrated the ability and proficiency to service, repair, and maintain the subject JLG product model.

The Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection procedures are performed in the same manner, but at different times. The Pre-Delivery Inspection shall be performed prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery. The Frequent Inspection shall be accomplished for each machine in service for 3 months or 150 hours (whichever comes first); out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or when purchased used. The frequency of this inspection must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.

Reference the JLG Pre-Delivery and Frequent Inspection Form and the Inspection and Preventive Maintenance Schedule for items requiring inspection during the performance of these inspections. Reference the appropriate areas of this manual for servicing and maintenance procedures.

Annual Machine Inspection

The Annual Machine Inspection must be performed on an annual basis, no later than thirteen (13) months from the date of the prior Annual Machine Inspection. JLG Industries recommends this task be performed by a Factory-Trained Service Technician. JLG Industries, Inc. recognizes a Factory-Trained Service Technician as a person who has successfully completed the JLG Service Training School for the subject JLG product model. Reference the machine Service and Maintenance Manual and appropriate JLG inspection form for performance of this inspection.

Reference the JLG Annual Machine Inspection Form and the Inspection and Preventive Maintenance Schedule for items requiring inspection during the performance of this inspection. Reference the appropriate areas of this manual for servicing and maintenance procedures.

For the purpose of receiving safety-related bulletins, it is important that JLG Industries, Inc. has updated ownership information for each machine. When performing each Annual Machine Inspection, notify JLG Industries, Inc. of the current machine ownership.

Preventive Maintenance

In conjunction with the specified inspections, maintenance shall be performed by a qualified JLG equipment mechanic. JLG Industries, Inc. recognizes a qualified JLG equipment mechanic as a person who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, extensive knowledge, training, or experience, has successfully demonstrated the ability and proficiency to service, repair, and maintain the subject JLG product model.

Reference the Preventive Maintenance Schedule and the appropriate areas of this manual for servicing and maintenance procedures. The frequency of service and maintenance must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.

Table 2-1. Inspection and Maintenance

Type	Frequency	Primary Responsibility	Service Qualification	Reference
Pre-Start Inspection	Prior to use each day; or At each Operator change.	User or Operator	User or Operator	Operation and Safety Manual
Pre-Delivery Inspection	Prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery.	Owner, Dealer, or User	Qualified JLG Mechanic	Service and Maintenance Manual and applicable JLG inspection form.
Frequent Inspection	In service for 3 months or 150 hours, whichever comes first; or Out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or purchased used.	Owner, Dealer, or User	Qualified JLG Mechanic	Service and Maintenance Manual and applicable JLG inspection form.
Annual Machine Inspection	Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection.	Owner, Dealer, or User	Factory-Trained Service Technician (Recommended)	Service and Maintenance Manual and applicable JLG inspection form.
Preventive Maintenance	At intervals as specified in the Service and Maintenance Manual.	Owner, Dealer, or User	Qualified JLG Mechanic	Service and Maintenance Manual

2.2 SERVICE AND GUIDELINES

General

The following information is provided to assist you in the use and application of servicing and maintenance procedures contained in this book.

Safety and Workmanship

Your safety, and that of others, is the first consideration when engaging in the maintenance of equipment. Always be conscious of weight. Never attempt to move heavy parts without the aid of a mechanical device. Do not allow heavy objects to rest in an unstable position. When raising a portion of the equipment, ensure that adequate support is provided.

Cleanliness

1. The most important single item in preserving the long service life of a machine is to keep dirt and foreign materials out of the vital components. Precautions have been taken to safeguard against this. Shields, covers, seals, and filters are provided to keep air, fuel, and oil supplies clean; however, these items must be maintained on a scheduled basis in order to function properly.
2. At any time when air, fuel, or oil lines are disconnected, clear adjacent areas as well as the openings and fittings themselves. As soon as a line or component is disconnected, cap or cover all openings to prevent entry of foreign matter.
3. Clean and inspect all parts during servicing or maintenance, and assure that all passages and openings are unobstructed. Cover all parts to keep them clean. Be sure all parts are clean before they are installed. New parts should remain in their containers until they are ready to be used.

Components Removal and Installation

1. Use adjustable lifting devices, whenever possible, if mechanical assistance is required. All slings (chains, cables, etc.) should be parallel to each other and as near perpendicular as possible to top of part being lifted.
2. Should it be necessary to remove a component on an angle, keep in mind that the capacity of an eyebolt or similar bracket lessens, as the angle between the supporting structure and the component becomes less than 90 degrees.
3. If a part resists removal, check to see whether all nuts, bolts, cables, brackets, wiring, etc., have been removed and that no adjacent parts are interfering.

Component Disassembly and Reassembly

When disassembling or reassembling a component, complete the procedural steps in sequence. Do not partially disassemble or assemble one part, then start on another. Always recheck your work to assure that nothing has been overlooked. Do not make any adjustments, other than those recommended, without obtaining proper approval.

Pressure-Fit Parts

When assembling pressure-fit parts, use a molybdenum disulfide base compound or equivalent to lubricate the mating surface.

Bearings

1. When a bearing is removed, cover it to keep out dirt and abrasives. Clean bearings in nonflammable cleaning solvent and allow to drip dry. Compressed air can be used but do not spin the bearing.
2. Discard bearings if the races and balls (or rollers) are pitted, scored, or burned.
3. If bearing is found to be serviceable, apply a light coat of oil and wrap it in clean (waxed) paper. Do not unwrap reusable or new bearings until they are ready to install.
4. Lubricate new or used serviceable bearings before installation. When pressing a bearing into a retainer or bore, apply pressure to the outer race. If the bearing is to be installed on a shaft, apply pressure to the inner race.

Gaskets

Check that holes in gaskets align with openings in the mating parts. If it becomes necessary to hand-fabricate a gasket, use gasket material or stock of equivalent material and thickness. Be sure to cut holes in the right location, as blank gaskets can cause serious system damage.

Bolt Usage and Torque Application

NOTICE

SELF LOCKING FASTENERS, SUCH AS NYLON INSERT AND THREAD DEFORMING LOCKNUTS, ARE NOT INTENDED TO BE REINSTALLED AFTER REMOVAL.

1. Always use new replacement hardware when installing locking fasteners. Use bolts of proper length. A bolt which is too long will bottom before the head is tight against its related part. If a bolt is too short, there will not be enough thread area to engage and hold the part properly. When replacing bolts, use only those having the same specifications of the original, or one which is equivalent.
2. Unless specific torque requirements are given within the text, standard torque values should be used on heat-treated bolts, studs, and steel nuts, in accordance with recommended shop practices. (See Torque Chart Section 1.)

Hydraulic Lines and Electrical Wiring

Clearly mark or tag hydraulic lines and electrical wiring, as well as their receptacles, when disconnecting or removing them from the unit. This will assure that they are correctly reinstalled.

Hydraulic System

1. Keep the system clean. If evidence of metal or rubber particles are found in the hydraulic system, drain and flush the entire system.
2. Disassemble and reassemble parts on clean work surface. Clean all metal parts with non-flammable cleaning solvent. Lubricate components, as required, to aid assembly.

Lubrication

Service applicable components with the amount, type, and grade of lubricant recommended in this manual, at the specified intervals. When recommended lubricants are not available, consult your local supplier for an equivalent that meets or exceeds the specifications listed.

Battery

Clean battery using a non-metallic brush and a solution of baking soda and water. Rinse with clean water. After cleaning, thoroughly dry battery and coat terminals with an anti corrosion compound.

Lubrication and Servicing

Components and assemblies requiring lubrication and servicing are shown in the Lubrication Chart in Section 1.

2.3 LUBRICATION AND INFORMATION

Hydraulic System

1. The primary enemy of a hydraulic system is contamination. Contaminants enter the system by various means, e.g., using inadequate hydraulic oil, allowing moisture, grease, filings, sealing components, sand, etc., to enter when performing maintenance, or by permitting the pump to cavitate due to insufficient system warm-up or leaks in the pump supply (suction) lines.

2. The design and manufacturing tolerances of the component working parts are very close, therefore, even the smallest amount of dirt or foreign matter entering a system can cause wear or damage to the components and generally results in faulty operation. Every precaution must be taken to keep hydraulic oil clean, including reserve oil in storage. Hydraulic system filters should be checked, cleaned, and/or replaced as necessary, at the specified intervals required in the Lubrication Chart in Section 1. Always examine filters for evidence of metal particles.

3. Cloudy oils indicate a high moisture content which permits organic growth, resulting in oxidation or corrosion. If this condition occurs, the system must be drained, flushed, and refilled with clean oil.

4. It is not advisable to mix oils of different brands or types, as they may not contain the same required additives or be of comparable viscosities. Good grade mineral oils, with viscosities suited to the ambient temperatures in which the machine is operating, are recommended for use.

NOTE: *Metal particles may appear in the oil or filters of new machines due to the wear-in of meshing components.*

Hydraulic Oil

1. Refer to Section 1 for recommendations for viscosity ranges.

Changing Hydraulic Oil

1. Filter elements must be changed after the first 50 hours of operation and every 300 hours (unless specified otherwise) thereafter. If it is necessary to change the oil, use only those oils meeting or exceeding the specifications appearing in this manual. If unable to obtain the same type of oil supplied with the machine, consult local supplier for assistance in selecting the proper equivalent. Avoid mixing petroleum and synthetic base oils.

2. Use every precaution to keep the hydraulic oil clean. If the oil must be poured from the original container into another, be sure to clean all possible contaminants from the service container. Always clean the mesh element of the filter and replace the cartridge any time the system oil is changed.

3. While the unit is shut down, a good preventive maintenance measure is to make a thorough inspection of all hydraulic components, lines, fittings, etc., as well as a functional check of each system, before placing the machine back in service.

Lubrication Specifications

Specified lubricants, as recommended by the component manufacturers, are always the best choice, however, multi-purpose greases usually have the qualities which meet a variety of single purpose grease requirements. Should any question arise, regarding the use of greases in maintenance stock, consult your local supplier for evaluation. Refer to Section 1 for an explanation of the lubricant key designations appearing in the Lubrication Chart.

2.4 CYLINDER DRIFT

Theory

When a hydraulic cylinder is supporting a load, cylinder drift may occur as a result of any of the circumstances below:

- Normal leakage of load holding valves or malfunction of load holding valves. See Cylinder Leakage Test and Table 2-2, Cylinder Drift below for evaluation.
- Damaged or worn piston seals.
- Normal thermal expansion or contraction of the hydraulic oil within cylinders (See Cylinder Thermal Drift below).

The first two circumstances may result in cylinder movement due to oil leaking out of the cylinder externally or by leaking back to tank or due to oil leaking internally from one cylinder chamber to the other.

Thermal expansion or contraction of oil in hydraulic cylinders is a normal occurrence and does not result in oil leaking out of the cylinder or leaking internally from one cylinder chamber to the other. Thermal expansion or contraction is the tendency for materials to change size in response to a change in temperature.

Cylinder Leakage Test

Cylinder oil must be at stabilized ambient temperature before beginning this test.

Measure drift at cylinder rod with a calibrated dial indicator.

In an area free of obstructions, cylinder must have load applied and appropriately positioned to detect drift.

Cylinder leakage is acceptable if it passes this test.

Table 2-2. Cylinder Drift

Cylinder Bore Diameter		Max. Acceptable Drift in 10 Minutes	
inches	mm	inches	mm
3	76.2	0.026	0.66
3.5	89	0.019	0.48
4	101.6	0.015	0.38
5	127	0.009	0.22
6	152.4	0.006	0.15
7	177.8	0.005	0.13
8	203.2	0.004	0.10
9	228.6	0.003	0.08

NOTE: *This information is based on 6 drops per minute cylinder leakage.*

Cylinder Thermal Drift

The oil in all hydraulic cylinders will expand or contract due to thermal effects over time and may result in changes to the boom and/or platform position while the machine is stationary. These effects occur as the cylinder oil changes temperature, usually from a higher oil temperature as it cools and approaches the ambient air temperature. Results of these effects are related to several factors including cylinder length and change in temperature over the time the cylinder remains stationary.

2.5 PINS AND COMPOSITE BEARING REPAIR GUIDELINES

Filament wound bearings.

1. Pinned joints should be disassembled and inspected if the following occurs:
   a. Excessive sloppiness in joints.
   b. Noise originating from the joint during operation.
2. Filament wound bearings should be replaced if any of the following is observed:
   a. Frayed or separated fibers on the liner surface.
   b. Cracked or damaged liner backing.
   c. Bearings that have moved or spun in their housing.
   d. Debris embedded in liner surface.
3. Pins should be replaced if any of the following is observed (pin should be properly cleaned prior to inspection):
   a. Detectable wear in the bearing area.
   b. Flaking, pealing, scoring, or scratches on the pin surface.
   c. Rusting of the pin in the bearing area.
4. Re-assembly of pinned joints using filament wound bearings.
   a. Housing should be blown out to remove all dirt and debris...bearings and bearing housings must be free of all contamination.
   b. Bearing / pins should be cleaned with a solvent to remove all grease and oil...filament wound bearing are a dry joint and should not be lubricated unless otherwise instructed (i.e. sheave pins).
   c. Pins should be inspected to ensure it is free of burrs, nicks, and scratches which would damage the bearing during installation and operation.

2.6 WELDING ON JLG EQUIPMENT

NOTE: *This instruction applies to repairs, or modifications to the machine and to welding performed from the machine on an external structure, or component,*

Do the Following When Welding on JLG Equipment

- Disconnect the battery.
- Disconnect the moment pin connection (where fitted)
- Ground only to structure being welded.

Do NOT Do the Following When Welding on JLG Equipment

- Ground on frame and weld on any other area than the chassis.
- Ground on turntable and weld on any other area than the turntable.
- Ground on the platform/support and weld on any other area than the platform/support.
- Ground on a specific boom section and weld on any other area than that specific boom section.
- Allow pins, wear pads, wire ropes, bearings, gearing, seals, valves, electrical wiring, or hoses to be between the grounding position and the welded area.

NOTICE

FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE REQUIREMENTS MAY RESULT IN COMPONENT DAMAGE (I.E. ELECTRONIC MODULES, SWING BEARING, COLLECTOR RING, BOOM WIRE ROPES ETC.)

Table 2-3. Inspection and Preventive Maintenance Schedule

AREA	Inspections	
	Pre-Delivery[1] or Frequent [2] (Quarterly) Inspection	Annual[3] (Yearly) Inspection
Boom Assembly		
Boom Weldments	1, 2	1, 2
Hose/Cable Carrier Installations	1, 2	1, 2
Pivot Pins and Pin Retainers	1, 2	1, 2
Sheaves, Sheave Pins	1, 2	1, 2
Bearings	1, 2	1, 2
Wear Pads	1, 2	1, 2
Covers or Shields	1, 2	1, 2
Extend/Retract Chain or Cable Systems[4]	1, 2	1, 2
Platform Assembly		
Railing	2	2
Gate	1, 2, 3	1, 2, 3
Floor	2	2
Rotator	1, 2, 3, 4	1, 2, 3, 4
Lanyard Anchorage Point	1, 2, 6	1, 2, 6
Turntable Assembly		
Swing Bearing or Worm Gear	1[50], 2	1[50], 2
Oil Coupling	4	4
Swing Drive System	1, 4	1, 4
Turntable Lock	1, 2, 3	1, 2, 3
Hood, Hood Props, Hood Latches	3	3
Chassis Assembly		
Tires	1, 2	1, 2
Wheel Nuts/Bolts	1[50]	1[50]
Wheel Bearings		1, 2, 4, 5
Oscillating Axle/Lockout Cylinder Systems		1, 2, 4, 5
Extendable Axle Systems	3	3
Steer Components		1, 2
Spindle Thrust Bearing/Washers		1, 2
Drive Hubs	1, 4	1, 4

Table 2-3. Inspection and Preventive Maintenance Schedule

AREA	Inspections	
	Pre-Delivery[1] or Frequent[2] (Quarterly) Inspection	Annual[3] (Yearly) Inspection
Functions/Controls		
Platform Controls return to neutral/off when released	1,3,6,9	1,3,6,9
Ground Controls return to neutral/off when released	1,3,6,9	1,3,6,9
Function Control Locks, Guards, or Detents	1,3,9	1,3,9
Footswitch (shuts off function when released)	1,3,9	1,3,9
Emergency Stop Switches (Ground & Platform) arrest all platform movement	1,3,6	1,3,6
Function Limit or Cutout Switch Systems	1,3,9	1,3,9
Capacity Indicator	1,3,9	1,3,9
Drive Brakes	1,3,9	1,3,9
Swing Brakes	1,3,9	1,3,9
Auxiliary Power	1,3,9	1,3,9
Power System		
Engine Idle, Throttle, and RPM	1,3,7	1,3,7
Engine Fluids: Oil	4	4
Engine Fluids: Coolant	1,4,7	1,4,7
Air Filter	1,4	1,4
Fuel Filter(s)	1,5	1,5
Drain Oil Build Up in 2-Stage Vaporizer (LP Only)	1,4	1,4
Exhaust System	1,4	1,4
Batteries	1,4	1,4
Battery Fluid	4	4
Battery Charger	1,3	1,3
Intake System	1,2	1,2
Glow Plug (Diesel Only)	1,2,3	1,2,3
Serpentine Belt, Tensioner, Pulleys	1,2,3	1,2,3
Fuel Reservoir, Cap, and Breather	1,2,4	1,2,4
Hydraulic/Electric System		
Hydraulic Pumps	1,2,4	1,2,4
Hydraulic Cylinders	1,2,4,5	1,2,4,5
Cylinder Attachment Pins and Pin Retainers	1,2	1,2
Hydraulic Hoses, Lines, and Fittings	1,2,4	1,2,3,4
Hydraulic Reservoir, Cap, and Breather	1,2,3,4,5	1,2,3,4,5
Hydraulic Filter(s)	1,4,5	1,4,5
Hydraulic Fluid	4,5	4,5
Electrical Connections	1,2	1,2
Instruments, Gauges, Switches, Lights, Horn		1,3

Table 2-3. Inspection and Preventive Maintenance Schedule

AREA	Inspections	
	Pre-Delivery[1] or Frequent [2] (Quarterly) Inspection	Annual[3] (Yearly) Inspection
General		
All Decals/Placards Installed, Secure, Legible	9	9
Annual Machine Inspection Due		9
No Unauthorized Modifications or Additions	9	9
All Relevant Safety Publications Incorporated	9	9
General Structural Condition and Welds	2	2
All Fasteners, Pins, Shields, and Covers	1, 2	1, 2
Grease and Lubricate to Specifications	9	9
Function Test of All Systems	9	9
Paint and Appearance	5	5
Stamp Inspection Date on Frame		9
Notify JLG of Machine Ownership		9

Footnotes:

[1] Prior to each sale, lease, or delivery

[2] In service for 3 months; Out of service for 3 months or more; Purchased used

[3] Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection, Includes all daily and quarterly inspections, mandated by regulating body

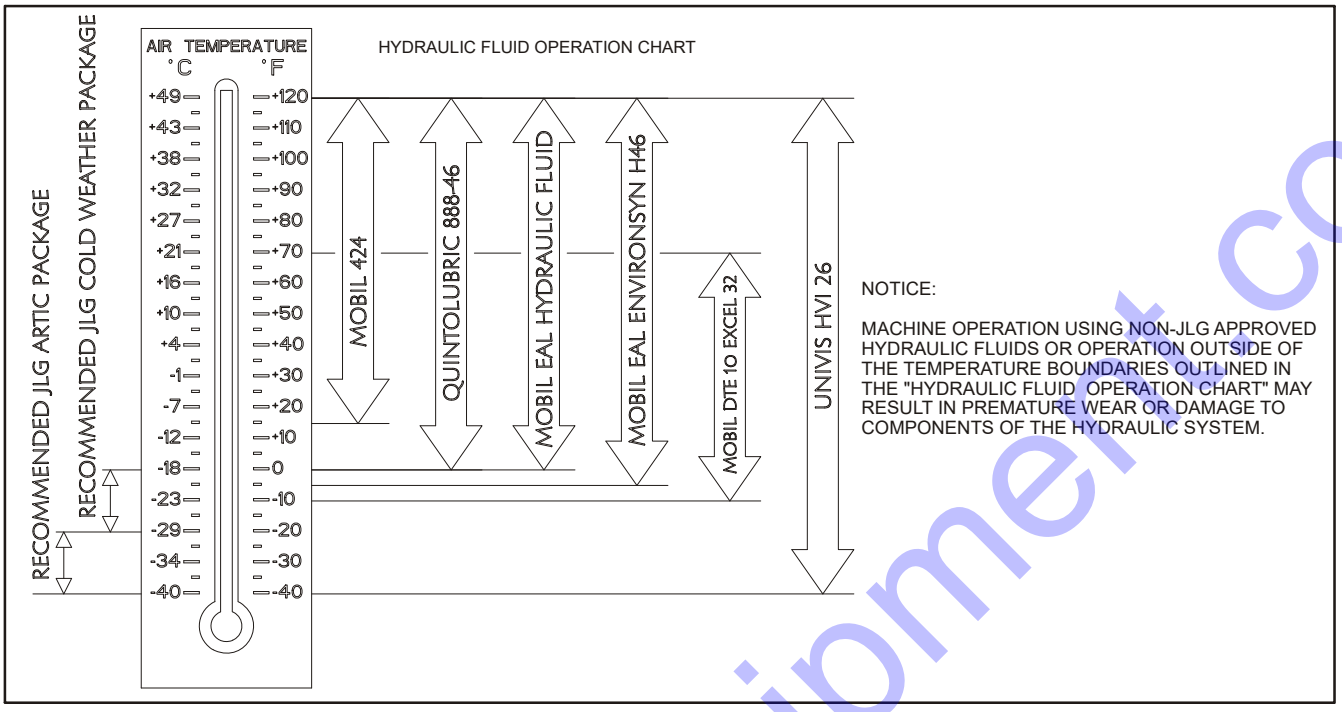
[4] Replace every 12 years or 7,000 hours

[50] Indicates a 50 hour interval required to perform task after initial use of machine. This only occurs once in machine life

[250] Indicates a 250 hour interval required to perform task after initial use of machine. This only occurs once in machine life

Performance Codes:

1 - Check for proper and secure: installation, adjustment, or torque
2 - Visual inspection for damage: (cracks, corrosion, abrasions, distortion, excessive wear, broken welds, gouges, chafing and threads showing)
3 - Proper operation
4 - Check for proper sealing, signs of leakage and fluid level
5 - Clean and free of debris
6 - Decals installed and legible
7 - Check for proper tolerances, routing, and lubrication
8 - Fully Charged
9 - Verify/Perform



Fluid	Properties		Base				Classifications		
Description	Viscosity at 40° C (cSt, Typical)	Viscosity Index	Mineral Oils	Vegetable Oils	Synthetic	Synthetic Polyol Esters	Readily Biodegradable*	Virtually Non-toxic**	Fire Resistant***
Mobilfluid 424	55	145	X						
Mobil DTE 10 Excel 32	32	164	X					X	
Univis HVI 26	26	376	X						
Mobil EAL Hydraulic Oil	47	176		X			X	X	
Mobil EAL Envirosyn H46	49	145			X		X	X	
Quintolubric 888-46	50	185				X	X	X	X

* Readily biodegradable classification indicates one of the following:
CO2 Conversion > 60% per EPA 560/6-82-003
CO2 Conversion > 80% per CEC-L-33-A-93

** Virtually Non-toxic classification indicates an LC50 > 5000 ppm per OECD 203

*** Fire Resistant classification indicates Factory Mutual Research Corp. (FMRC) Approval

4150740 B

Figure 2-1. Hydraulic Oil Operation Chart

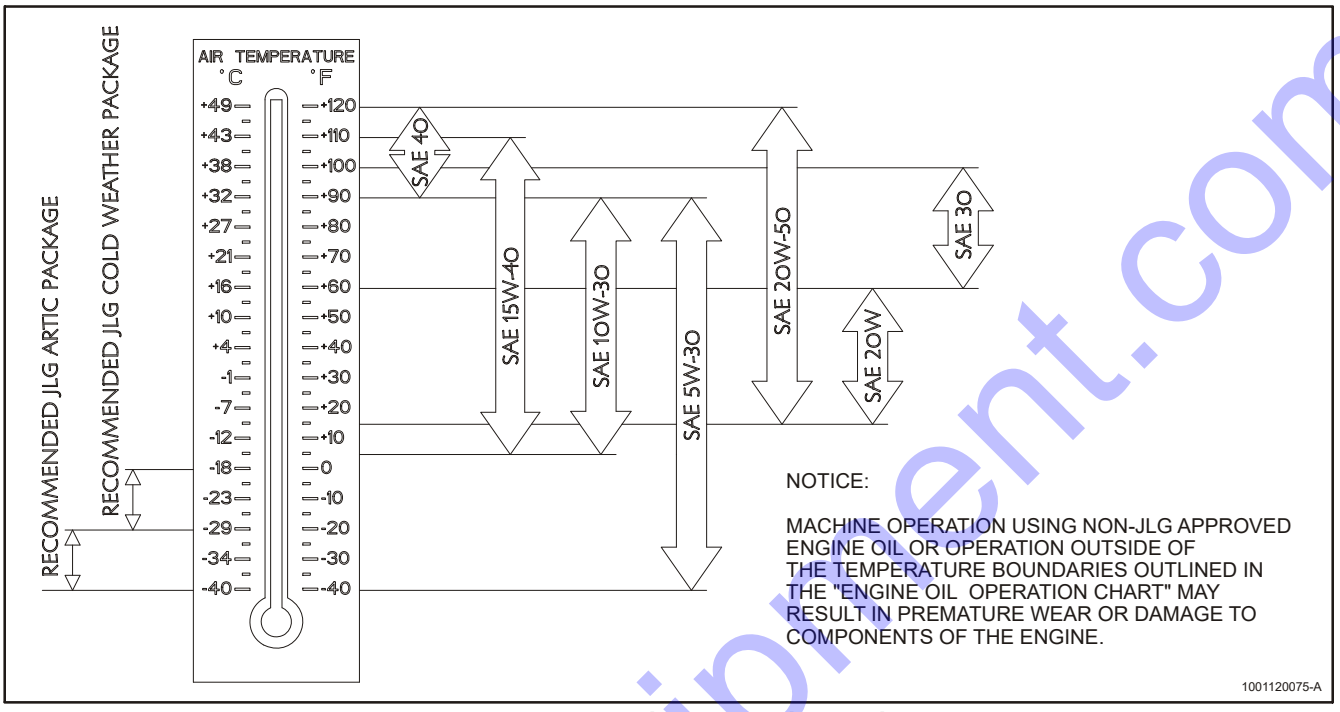
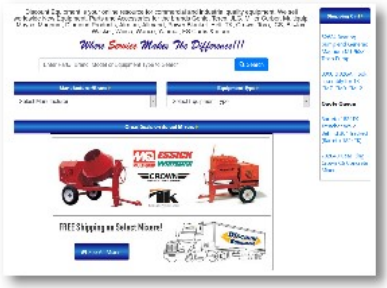


Figure 2-2. Engine Oil Operation Chart - Kubota

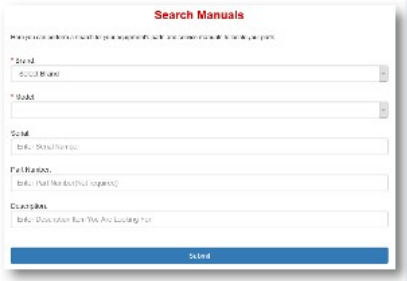
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

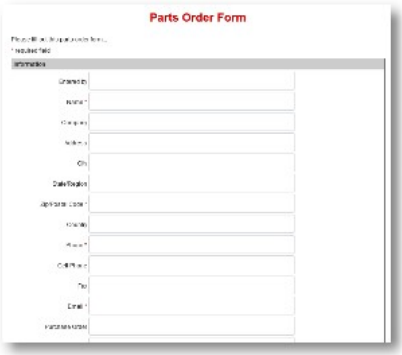
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION 3. CHASSIS & TURNTABLE

3.1 TIRES & WHEELS

Tire Replacement

JLG recommends a replacement tire be the same size, ply and brand as originally installed on the machine. Please refer to the JLG Parts Manual for the part number of the approved tires for a particular machine model. If not using a JLG approved replacement tire, we recommend that replacement tires have the following characteristics:

- Equal or greater ply/load rating and size of original.
- Tire tread contact width equal or greater than original.
- Wheel diameter, width and offset dimensions equal to the original.
- Approved for the application by the tire manufacturer (including inflation pressure and maximum tire load).

Unless specifically approved by JLG Industries Inc. do not replace a foam filled or ballast filled tire assembly with a pneumatic tire. When selecting and installing a replacement tire, ensure that all tires are inflated to the pressure recommended by JLG. Due to size variations between tire brands, both tires on the same axle should be the same and all four tires should contain the same fill media.

Wheel and Tire Replacement

The rims installed on each product model have been designed for stability requirements which consist of track width, tire pressure, and load capacity. Size changes such as rim width, center piece location, larger or smaller diameter, etc., without written factory recommendations, may result in an unsafe condition regarding stability.

Wheel Installation

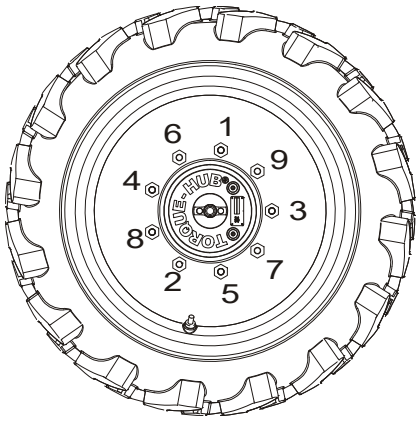
It is extremely important to apply and maintain proper wheel mounting torque.

⚠ WARNING

WHEEL NUTS MUST BE INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED AT THE PROPER TORQUE TO PREVENT LOOSE WHEELS, BROKEN STUDS, AND POSSIBLE DANGEROUS SEPARATION OF WHEEL FROM THE AXLE. BE SURE TO USE ONLY THE NUTS MATCHED TO THE CONE ANGLE OF THE WHEEL.

Tighten the lug nuts to the proper torque to prevent wheels from coming loose. Use a torque wrench to tighten the fasteners. If you do not have a torque wrench, tighten the fasteners with a lug wrench, then immediately have a service garage or dealer tighten the lug nuts to the proper torque. Over-tightening will result in breaking the studs or permanently deforming the mounting stud holes in the wheels. The proper procedure for attaching wheels is as follows:

1. Start all nuts by hand to prevent cross threading. DO NOT use a lubricant on threads or nuts.
2. Tighten nuts in the following sequence.

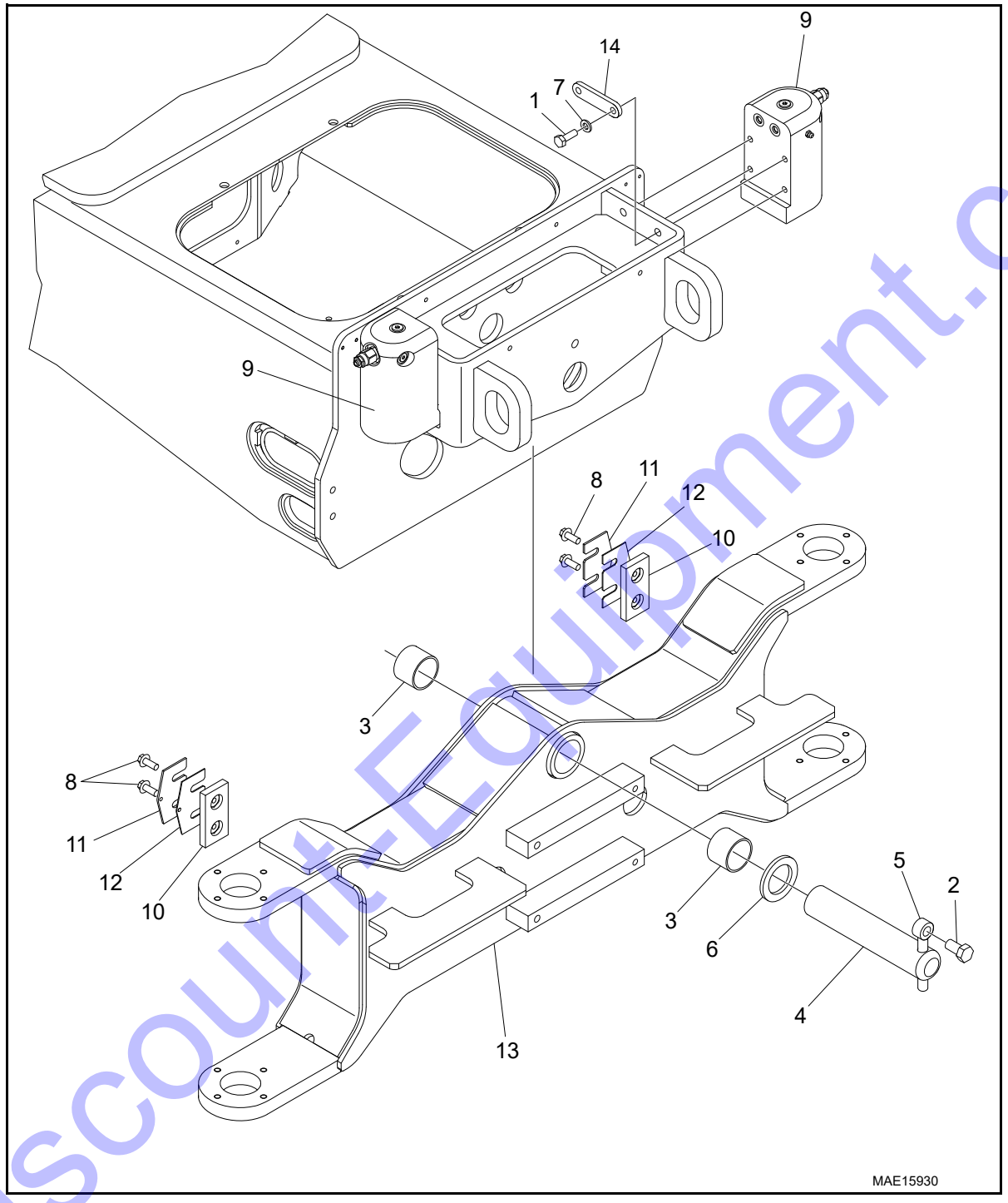


3. The tightening of the nuts should be done in stages. Following the recommended sequence, tighten nuts per wheel torque.

Table 3-1. Wheel Torque Chart

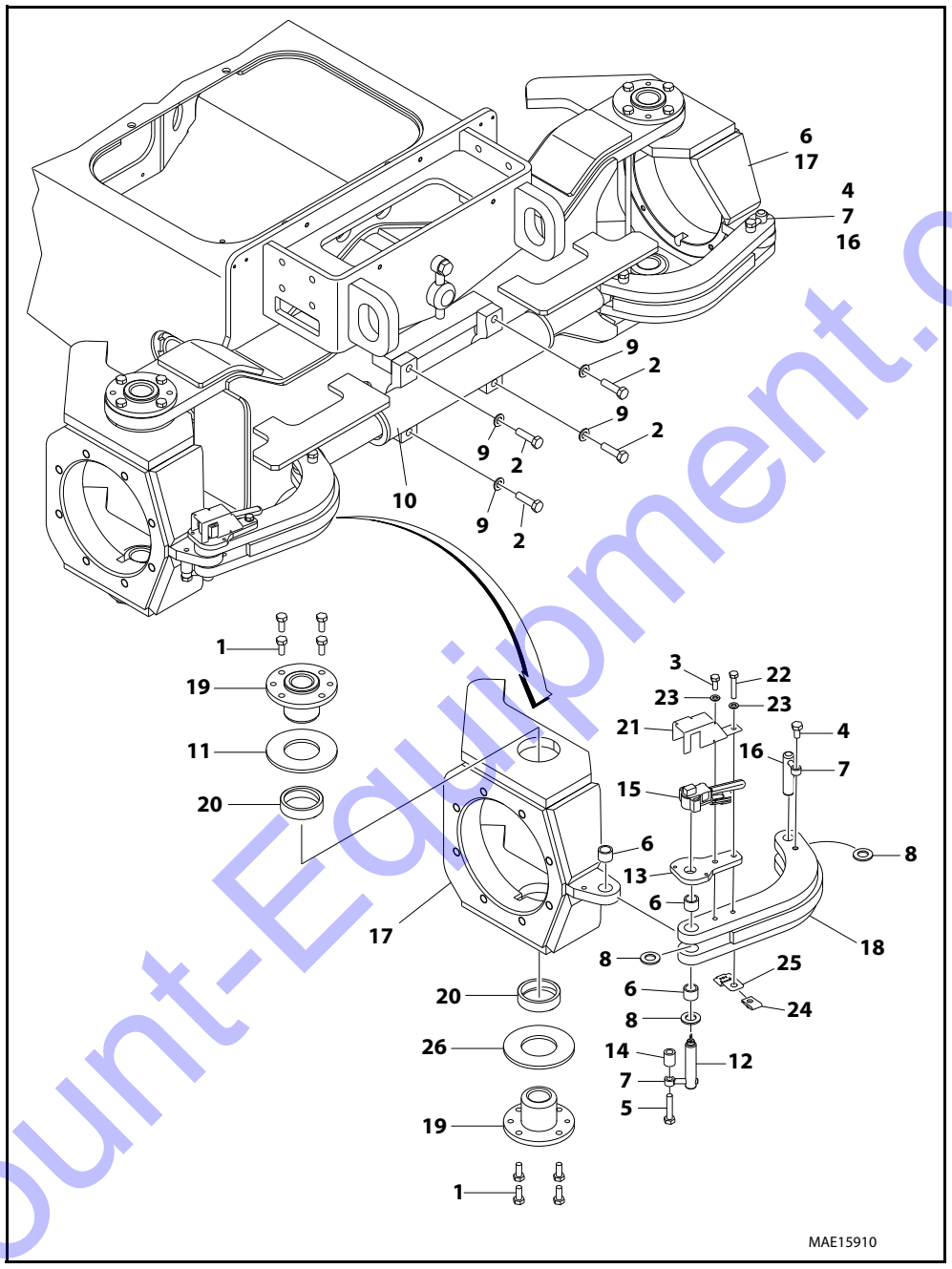
TORQUE SEQUENCE		
1st Stage	2nd Stage	3rd Stage
40 ft lbs (55 Nm)	95 ft lbs (130 Nm)	170 ft lbs (230 Nm)

4. Wheel nuts should be torqued after each wheel removal. Check and torque every 3 months or 150 hours of operation.



1. Bolt
2. Bolt
3. Bushing
4. Axle Pivot Pin
5. Pin Keeper
6. Thrust Washer
7. Washer
8. Bolt
9. Lockout Cylinder Assembly
10. Wear Pad
11. Shim
12. Shim
13. Axle
14. Shim

Figure 3-1. Oscillating Axle Installation



1. Bolt
2. Bolt
3. Bolt
4. Bolt
5. Bolt
6. Bearing
7. Pin Keeper
8. Thrust Washer
9. Washer
10. Steer Cylinder
11. Thrust Washer
12. Sensor Pin
13. Sensor Pin Bracket
14. Spacer
15. Rotary Angle Sensor Switch
16. Pin
17. Spindle
18. Tie Rod Link
19. King Pin
20. Bearing
21. Sensor Bracket
22. Bolt
23. Washer
24. Nut
25. Connector Holder
26. Washer

Figure 3-2. Steering Installation

3.2 OSCILLATING AXLE SYSTEM

The oscillating front axle is attached to the frame by a pivot pin, which allows all four wheels to remain on the ground when traveling on rough terrain. The oscillating axle also incorporates two lockout cylinders connected between the frame and the axle. The lockout cylinders permit axle oscillation when the main boom is in Transport Position and when the boom is oriented between the rear tires as described under Drive Orientation System. In this system, both of these boom positions (swing and main boom elevate) are sensed by two switches. One switch in each position is normally closed and opens in the unsafe state. The other switch for each position is normally open and closes in the safe state.

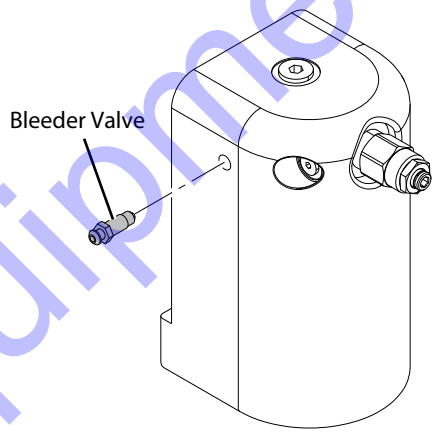
The lockout cylinders will lock and hold the axle when the boom is in a position as described above (Main boom above horizontal or swung beyond the rear tires). The cylinders unlock when pilot pressure is applied to the holding valves mounted on the cylinders and lock when pilot pressure is removed.

Pressure data is relayed to the UGM by a pressure sensing switch, which commands the function pump to energize until the switch is closed. When the Main Boom is below horizontal and swung between the rear tires, the switches provide power to actuate the two control valves to supply charge pressure to the lock-out cylinder holding valves. This allows the cylinders to unlock which allows the axle to float. The first valve is normally closed and opens when actuated to allow flow to the lock-out cylinder circuit. The second valve (located between the first valve and the lock-out cylinders) is normally open to tank. This valve closes when actuated to block the tank path and force the flow to the lockout cylinders. If either of these valves is in its normal state, the axle will be locked. The Ground Control Module supplies power to and monitors the state of the boom elevation and oscillating axle switches. If the switch states do not coincide, the Ground Control Module will remove power, causing the oscillating axle to lock in the fail safe position until power is cycled.

The hydraulic pressure and flow is provided by electrical function pump that only runs as needed to preserve battery power.

3.3 LOCKOUT CYLINDER BLEEDING

1. Turn ON the machine.
2. Position the turntable to the normal stowed position.
3. Attach clear tubing to bleeder valve nipple.
4. Position a small bucket/bottle in front of the lockout cylinder bleeder valve and insert clear tubing.
5. Using a 3/8" wrench, loosen the bleeder valve, turning counterclockwise slowly. Bleed air from the top of lockout cylinder. Capture hydraulic oil until a steady unbroken stream of hydraulic oil is viewed. Tighten/close the bleeder valve while stream of hydraulic oil is running.
6. Locate the bleeder valve on the opposite side lockout cylinder. Repeat the process.



MAE16010

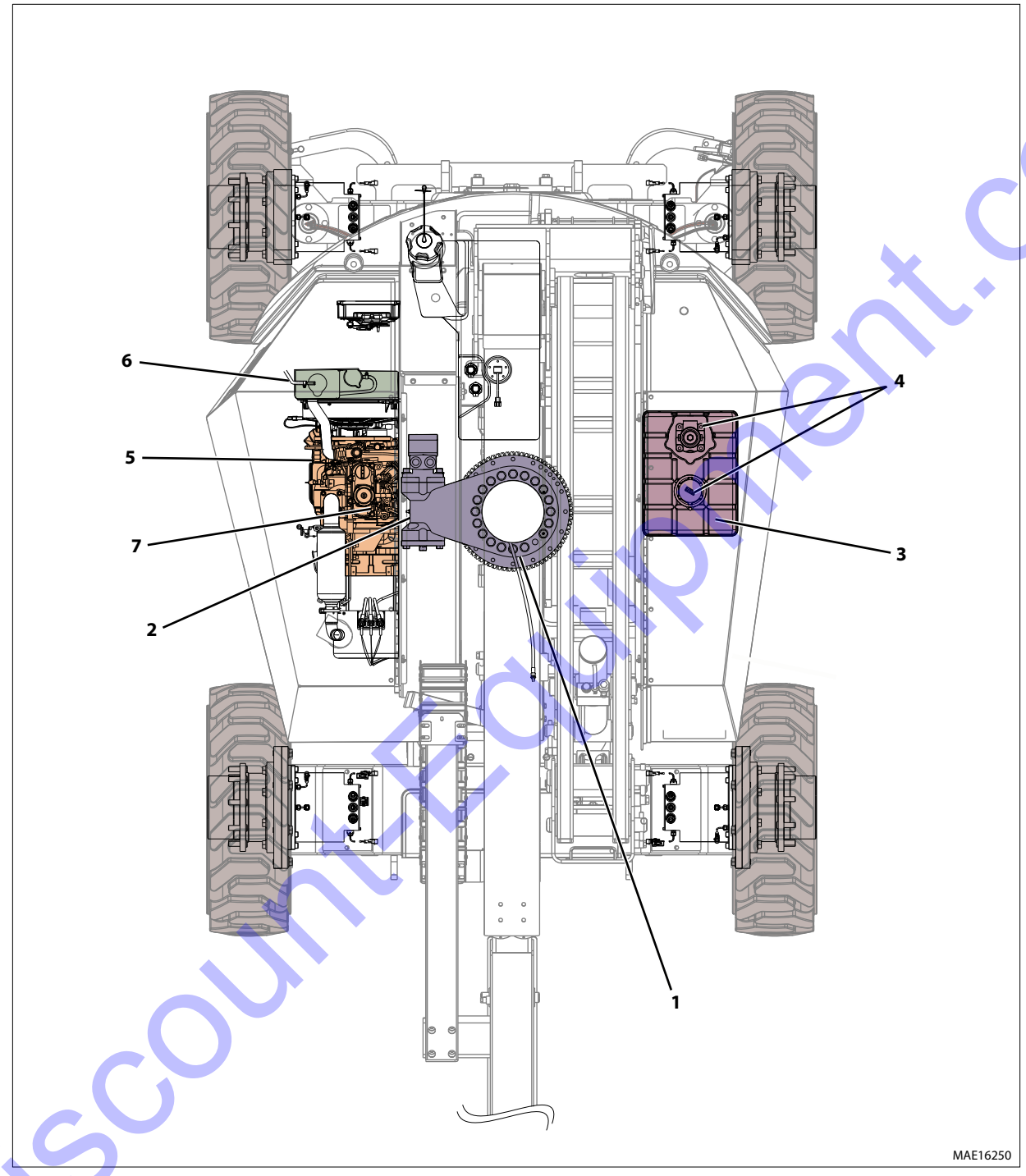
3.4 OSCILLATING AXLE LOCKOUT TEST

NOTICE

LOCKOUT SYSTEM TEST MUST BE PERFORMED QUARTERLY, ANY TIME A SYSTEM COMPONENT IS REPLACED, OR WHEN IMPROPER SYSTEM OPERATION IS SUSPECTED.

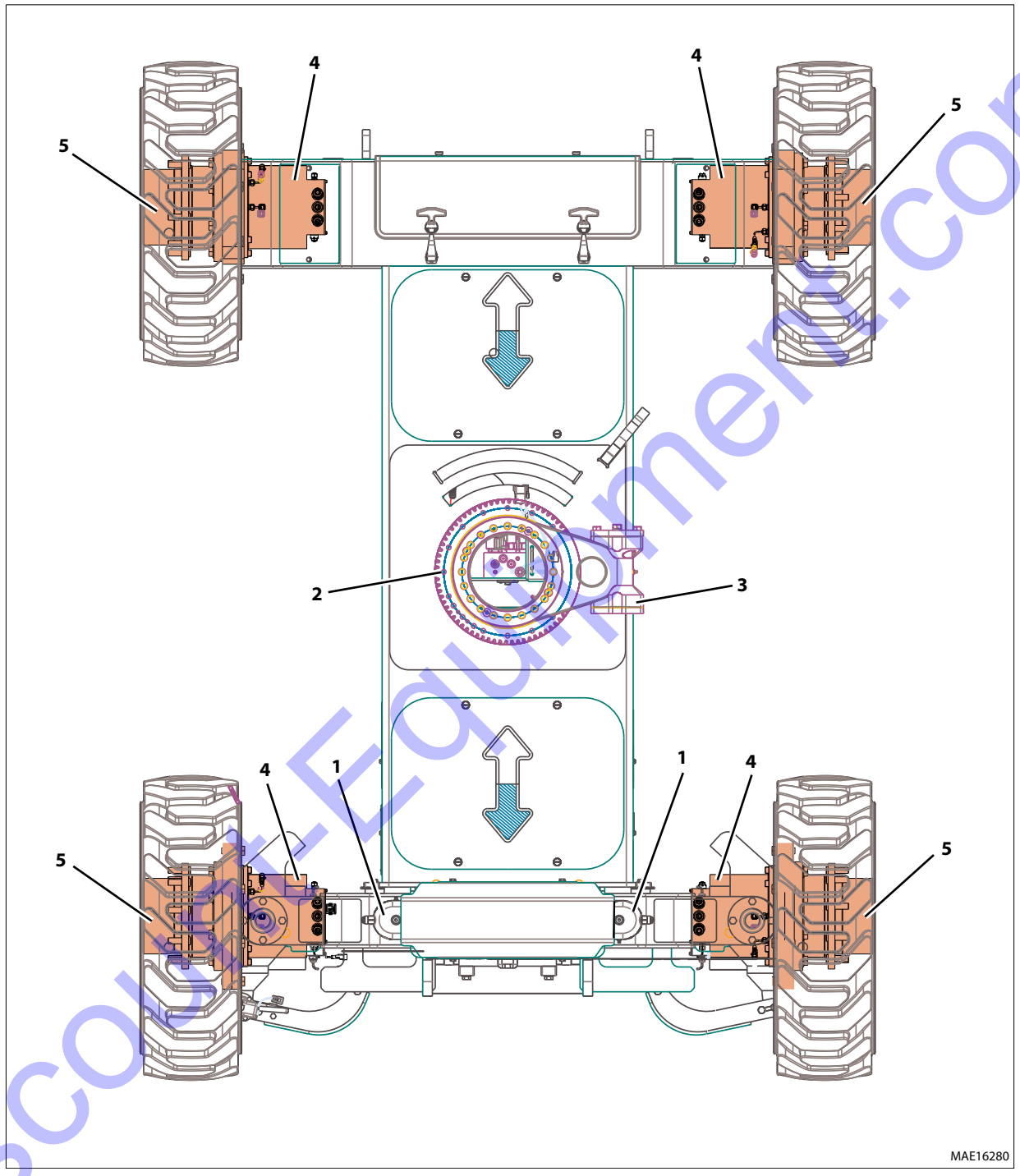
NOTE: *Ensure boom is fully retracted, lowered, and centered between drive wheels prior to beginning lockout cylinder test.*

1. Place a 6 inch (15.2 cm) high block with ascension ramp in front of left front wheel.
2. From platform control station, start engine.
3. Place DRIVE control lever to FORWARD position and carefully drive machine up ascension ramp until left front wheel is on top of block.
4. Carefully activate SWING control lever and position boom over right side of machine.
5. With boom over right side of machine, place DRIVE control lever to REVERSE and drive machine off of block and ramp.
6. Have an assistant check to see that left front wheel remains locked in position off of ground.
7. Carefully activate SWING control lever and return boom to stowed position (centered between drive wheels). When boom reaches center, stowed position, lockout cylinders should release and allow wheel to rest on ground, it may be necessary activate DRIVE to release cylinders.
8. Place the 6 inch (15.2 cm) high block with ascension ramp in front of right front wheel.
9. Place DRIVE control lever to FORWARD and carefully drive machine up ascension ramp until right front wheel is on top of block.
10. Carefully activate SWING control lever and position boom over left side of machine.
11. With boom over left side of machine, place DRIVE control lever to REVERSE and drive machine off of block and ramp.
12. Have an assistant check to see that right front wheel remains locked in position off of ground.
13. Carefully activate SWING control lever and return boom to stowed position (centered between drive wheels). When boom reaches center, stowed position, lockout cylinders should release and allow wheel to rest on ground, it may be necessary activate DRIVE to release cylinders.
14. If lockout cylinders do not function properly, have trained personnel correct the malfunction prior to any further operation.



1. Swing Bearing
2. Swing Drive
3. Hydraulic Oil Tank
4. Hydraulic Tank Return Filter and Breather
5. Oil Filter
6. Coolant Recovery Tank
7. Fuel Filter

Figure 3-3. Turntable Component Location



1. Axle Lockout Cylinder
2. Swing Bearing
3. Swing Drive
4. Drive Motor
5. Wheel Drive Hub

Figure 3-4. Chassis Component Location

3.5 DRIVE SYSTEM

The Drive system consists of 4 independently controlled asynchronous AC motors, each connected to an electric brake and drive hub. Each motor is equipped with a speed sensor that relays RPM information to its own drive motor controller. The operator can provide a Drive speed and direction command to the control system via displacement of the Drive joystick. The Universal Ground Module (UGM) interprets this joystick displacement as a commanded system speed and computes the allowed travel speed based on Drive Personalities and operating conditions (e.g., Elevation, Tilt, etc.). The UGM communicates the speed command via the CAN Bus to the wheel motor drive controllers that compute and coordinate the individual wheel speeds.

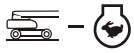
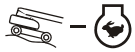
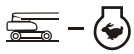
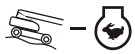
The rear drive assemblies are mechanically mounted directly inside a fixed axle. The front drive assemblies are mechanically mounted to a spindle which is pinned to the axle and tie rods. On the right hand side, a steering angle sensor sits atop the tie rod and detects the position of the wheels. It sends the information to the right front drive motor controller, which relays the information to the UGM. The UGM then responds with commands to each drive motor controller, which produces smooth drive motion with good traction when the machine is being turned.

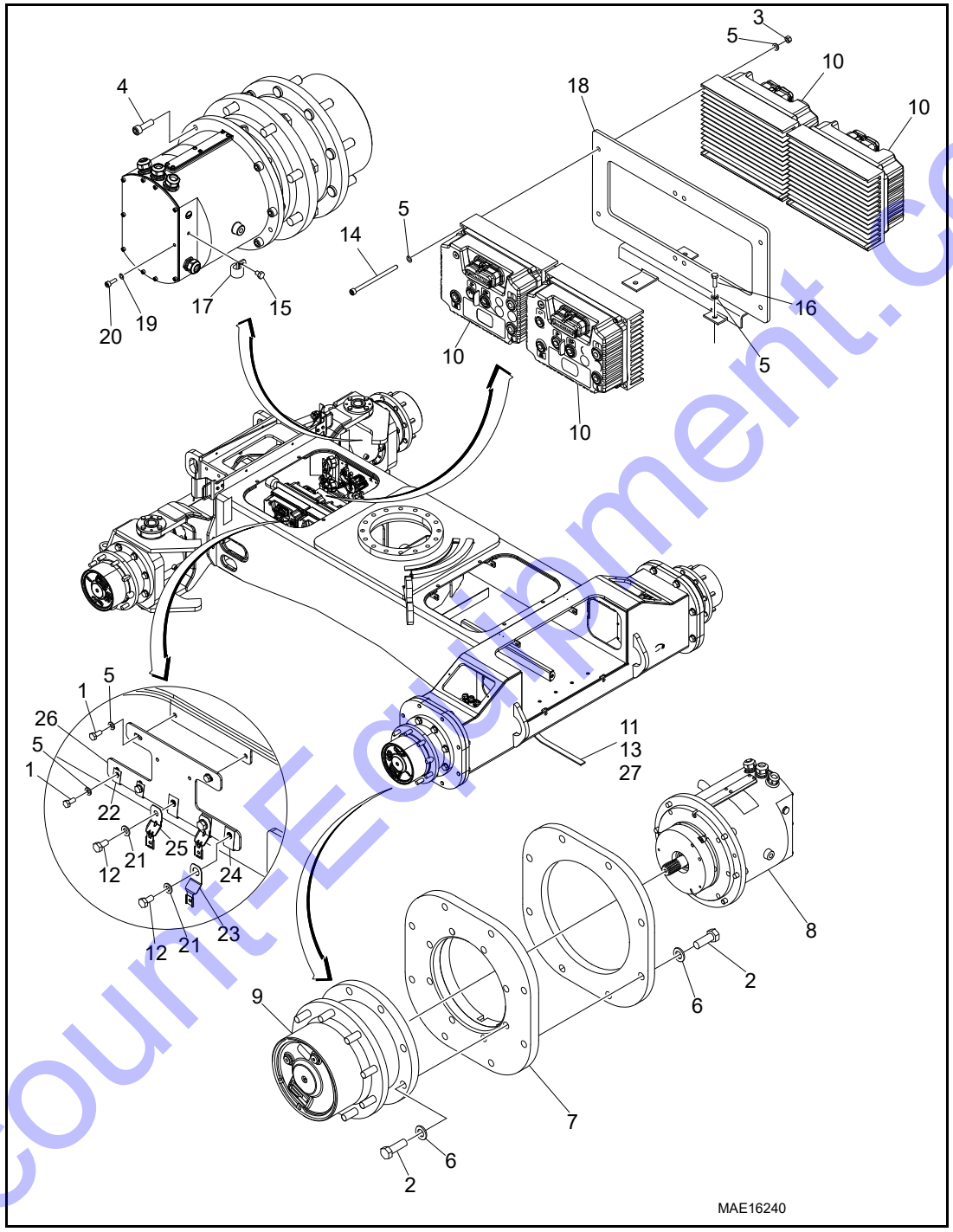
There are two drive modes which are controlled by the position of the boom. The chart below describes how the system works in each drive mode.

3.6 DRIVE ORIENTATION SYSTEM

The Drive Orientation System (DOS) is intended to indicate to the operator conditions that could make the direction of movement of the chassis different than the direction of movement of the drive/steer control handle. The system indicates to the operator the need to match the black and white directional arrows on the platform control panel to the arrows on the chassis. The system uses a limit switch mounted on the underside of the turntable, an indicator light and an override switch on the platform display panel. The limit switch trips when the turntable is swung +/- 42 degrees off center of the normal driving position. This occurs roughly when the boom is swung past a rear tire. When the turntable is in the normal drive position with the boom between the rear tires, no indications or interlocks are made. When the machine is actively driving when the turntable is swung past the switch point, the system is ignored until drive/steer is released. When drive is initiated with the boom swung past the switch point, the DOS indicator will flash and the drive/steer functions will be disabled. The operator must engage the DOS override switch to enable drive/steer (High Speed drive will remain disabled). When the DOS is enabled, the DOS indicator will be illuminated continuously and a 3-second enable timer will be started and will continue for 3 seconds after the end the last drive/steer command. If the timer expires, the DOS override switch must be re-engaged to enable drive/steer.

Table 3-2. Drive System Mode Chart

Boom Position	Speed Select Mode (Toggle switch on the Platform Console)		Approx. Max Speed MPH (kph)
In Transport	Max Speed		3.1 (5)
	Max Torque		1.5 (2.4)
Out of Transport	Max Speed		0.6 (0.97)
	Max Torque		0.6 (0.97)



1.	Bolt	6.	Washer	11.	Anti-Static Strap	16.	Bolt	21.	Washer	26.	Plate
2.	Bolt	7.	Flange	12.	Bolt	17.	Clamp	22.	Tinnerman Nut	27.	Screw
3.	Nut	8.	Drive Motor Assembly	13.	Washer	18.	Mounting Plate	23.	Connector Mount		
4.	Capscrew	9.	Drive Hub Assembly	14.	Capscrew	19.	Washer	24.	Tinnerman Nut		
5.	Washer	10.	Drive Module	15.	Bolt	20.	Capscrew	25.	Holder		

Figure 3-5. Drive System Installation

3.7 DRIVE MOTOR

Removal

NOTE: *Refer Figure 3-6., Drive Motor.*

1. Place machine on the firm level surface.
2. Disconnect the battery power and all electrical connections from the drive motor.
3. Use suitable lifting device to support the drive motor.

NOTE: *The drive motor weighs approximately 65 lbs. (30 kg).*

4. Remove six bolts attached drive motor to the frame.
5. Remove the motor from machine and place in a clean work area.
6. Clean the motor for dirt. Remove rust or corrosion from coupling shaft.

Ball Bearing Repair/Replacement

Both ball bearings are maintenance free. If the bearings are removed, they must be replaced along with any seals.

If a bearing which is to be replaced has only one sealing lip, this should be greased with quality bearing grease. After approximately 10,000 operating hours, the bearings have to be replaced.

Assembly/Disassembly

The drive motor is assembled and disassembled according to Part manual drawing. Refer Figure 3-7., Drive Motor Assembly.

Installation

1. Use suitable lifting device to support the drive motor.

NOTE: *The drive motor weighs approximately 65 lbs. (30 kg).*

2. Install the drive motor to the machine.

⚠ CAUTION

INCORRECT SHAFT ALIGNMENT MAY RESULT IN DAMAGE TO DRIVE SHAFT, BEARINGS, OR SEAL WHICH CAN CAUSE EXTERNAL OIL LEAKAGE.

3. Make sure that the pump shaft is properly aligned.
4. Use the six bolts and attach the drive motor to the machine. Tighten the bolts to torque 75 ft. lbs. (55 Nm).

NOTE: *Apply JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100011 to bolts before installation.*

5. Install drive brake on to the drive motor.
6. Reconnect all electrical connections to the drive motor.
7. Start the machine and check the motor for proper functioning.

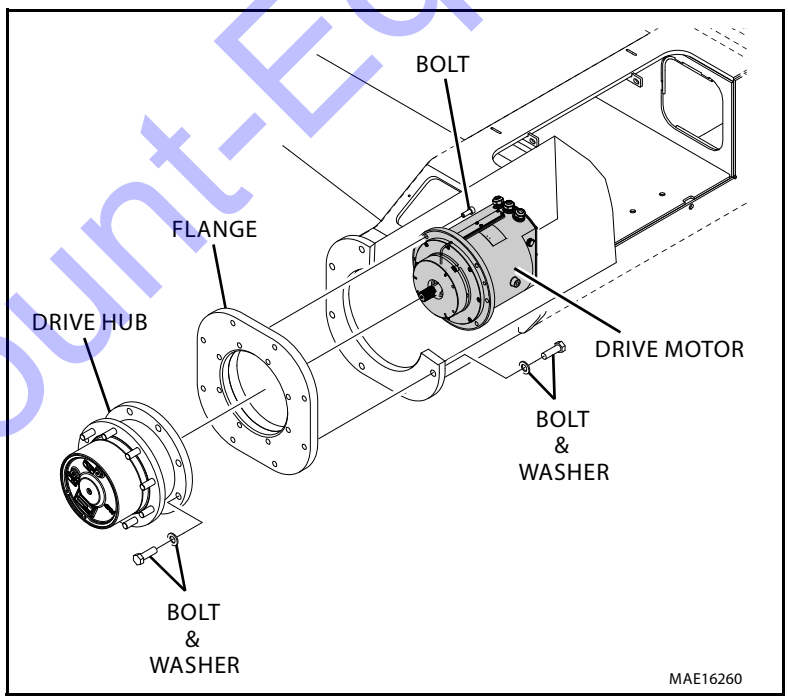
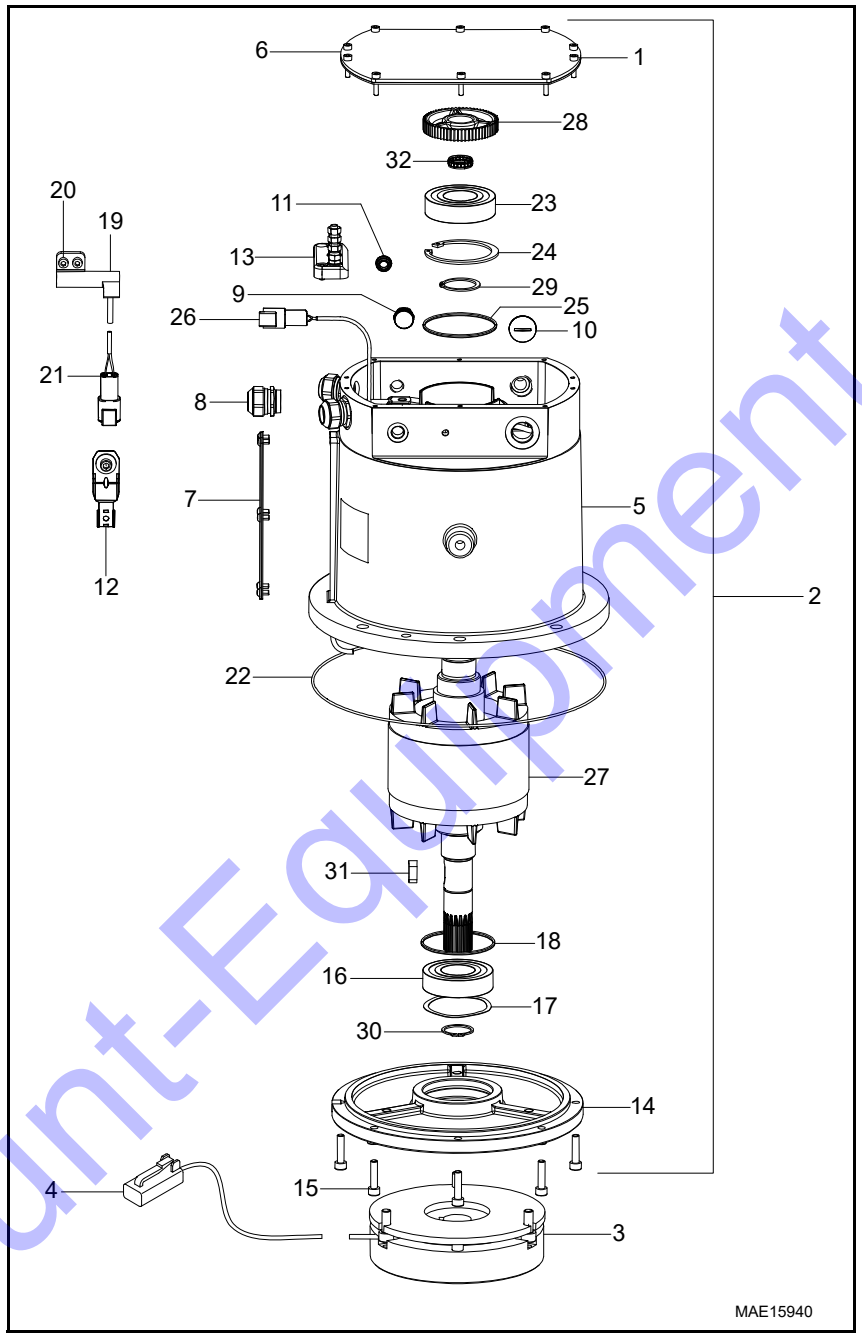


Figure 3-6. Drive Motor



1. Capscrew
2. Motor Replacement Without Brake
3. Brake Assembly
4. Male Plug
5. Stator
6. End Cover
7. Access Cover
8. Stain Relief Connector
9. Pressure Plug
10. Plug
11. Plug
12. Mounting Clip
13. Terminal Board
14. End Cap
15. Capscrew
16. Ball Bearing
17. Wavy Washer
18. O-Ring
19. Speed Sensor
20. Capscrew
21. Male Pin
22. O-Ring
23. Ball Bearing
24. Circleclip
25. O-Ring
26. Temperature Sensor
27. Armature
28. Sensor Wheel
29. Circleclip
30. Circleclip
31. Key
32. Tolerance Ring

Figure 3-7. Drive Motor Assembly

3.8 DRIVE HUB

Removal

NOTE: *Refer Figure 3-8., Drive Hub.*

1. Place machine on the firm level surface.
2. Disconnect the battery power and all electrical connections from the drive motor assembly.
3. Use suitable lifting device to support the drive hub.

NOTE: *The drive hub weighs approximately 100 lbs. (45 kg).*

4. Remove eight bolts attached drive hub to the frame.
5. Remove the hub from machine and place in a clean work area.

Assembly/Disassembly

For detail assembly/disassembly instruction, Refer Drive Hub Manual (PN 3128835).

Installation

1. Use suitable lifting device to support the drive hub.

NOTE: *The drive motor weighs approximately 100 lbs. (45 kg).*

2. Install the drive hub to the machine.
3. Use the eight bolts and attach the drive hub to the machine. Tighten the bolts to torque 207 ft.lbs. (280 Nm).
4. Reconnect all electrical connections to the drive motor.

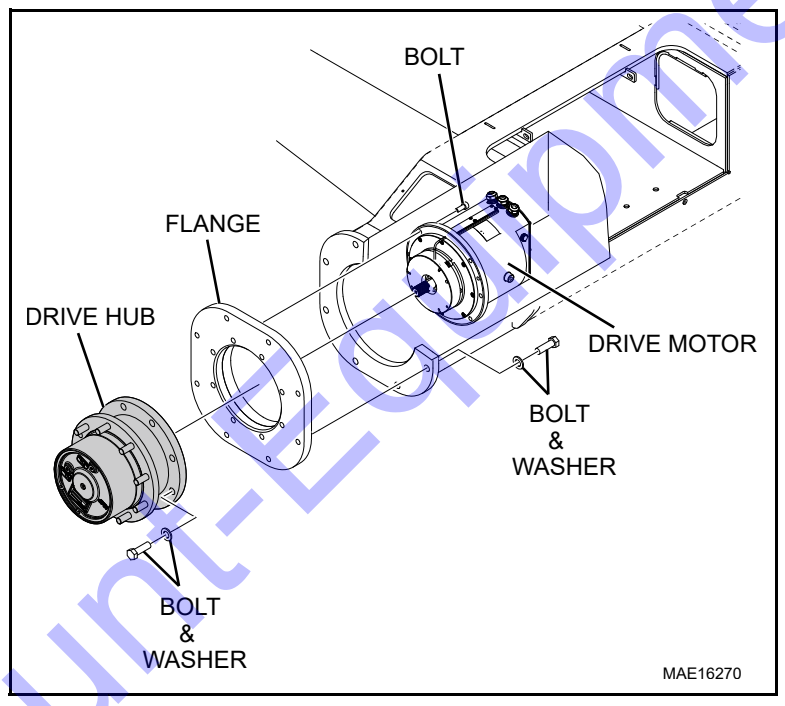


Figure 3-8. Drive Hub

3.9 SWING MOTOR

⚠ CAUTION

IF THE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM FLUID BECOMES OVERHEATED [IN EXCESS OF 200°F (93.3°C)], SEALS IN THE SYSTEM CAN SHRINK, HARDEN OR CRACK, THUS LOSING THEIR SEALING ABILITY.

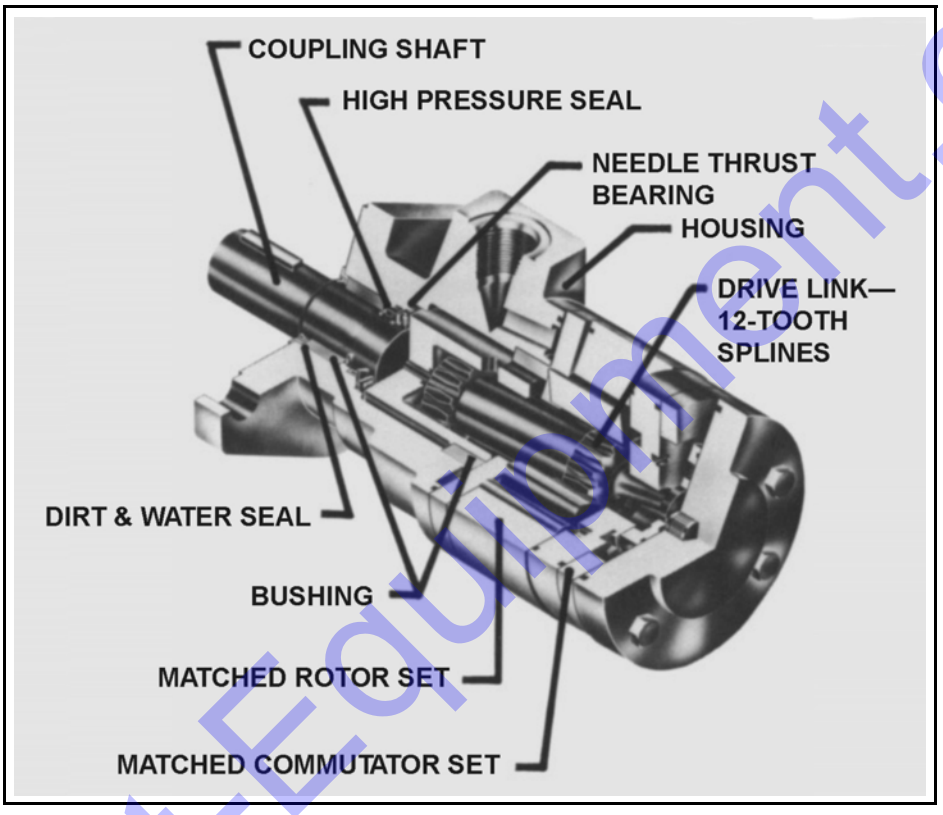


Figure 3-9. Swing Motor - Cutaway

Table 3-3. Swing Motor Troubleshooting

Trouble	Cause	Remedy
Oil Leakage	1. Hose fittings loose, worn or damaged.	Check & replace damaged fittings or "O" Rings. Torque to manufacturers specifications.
	2. Oil seal rings (4) deteriorated by excess heat.	Replace oil seal rings by disassembling unit.
	3. Special bolt (1, 1 A, 1B or 1C) loose or its sealing area deteriorated by corrosion.	(a) Loosen then tighten single bolt to torque specification. (b) Replace bolt.
	4. Internal shaft seal (16) worn or damaged.	Replace seal. Disassembly of motor unit necessary.
	5. Worn coupling shaft (12) and internal seal (16).	Replace coupling shaft and seal by disassembling unit.
Significant loss of speed under load	1. Lack of sufficient oil supply	(a) Check for faulty relief valve and adjust or replace as required. (b) Check for and repair worn pump. (c) Check for and use correct oil for temperature of operation.
		Replace worn rotor set by disassembling unit.
	2. High internal motor leakage	Replace rotor set, drive link and coupling shaft by disassembling unit.
	3. Severely worn or damaged internal splines.	Locate excessive heat source (usually a restriction) in the system and correct the condition.
	4. Excessive heat.	
Low mechanical efficiency or undue high pressure required to operate unit	1. Line blockage	Locate blockage source and repair or replace.
	2. Internal interference	Disassemble unit, identify and remedy cause and repair, replacing parts as necessary.
	3. Lack of pumping pressure	Check for and repair worn pump.
	4. Excessive binding or loading in system external to motor unit.	Locate source and eliminate cause.

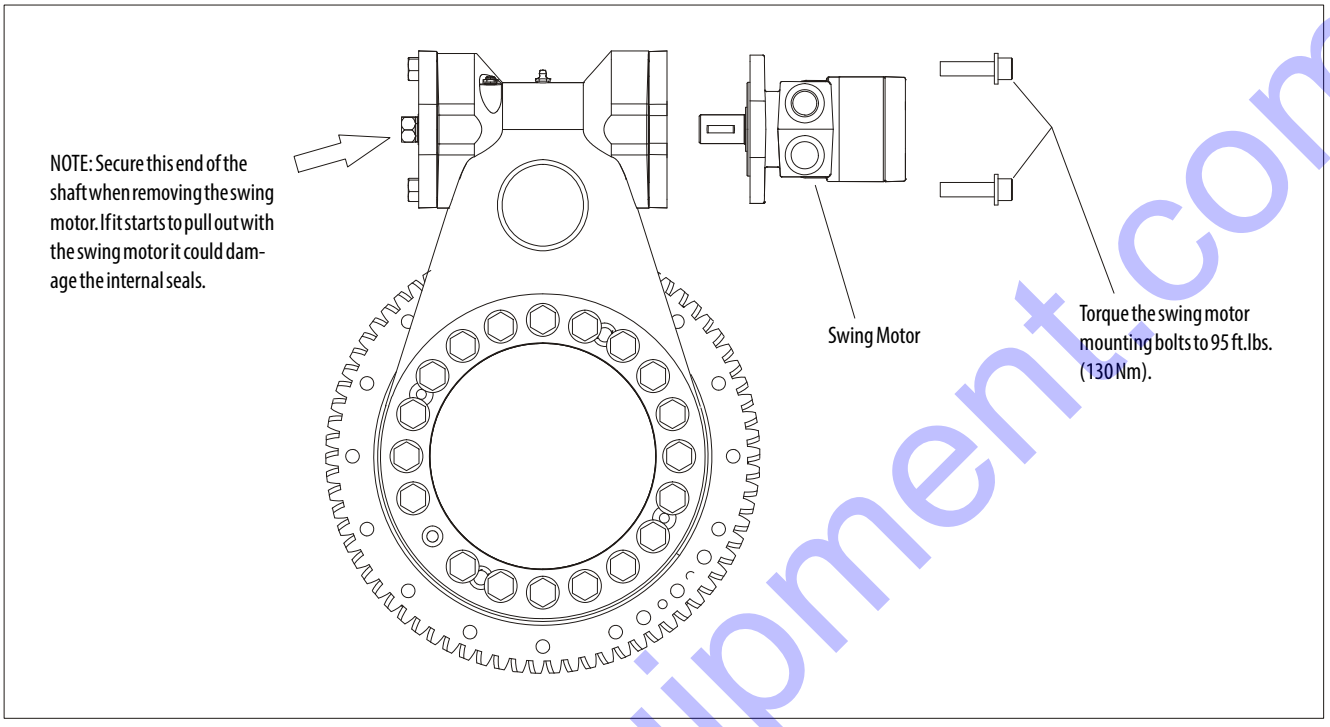
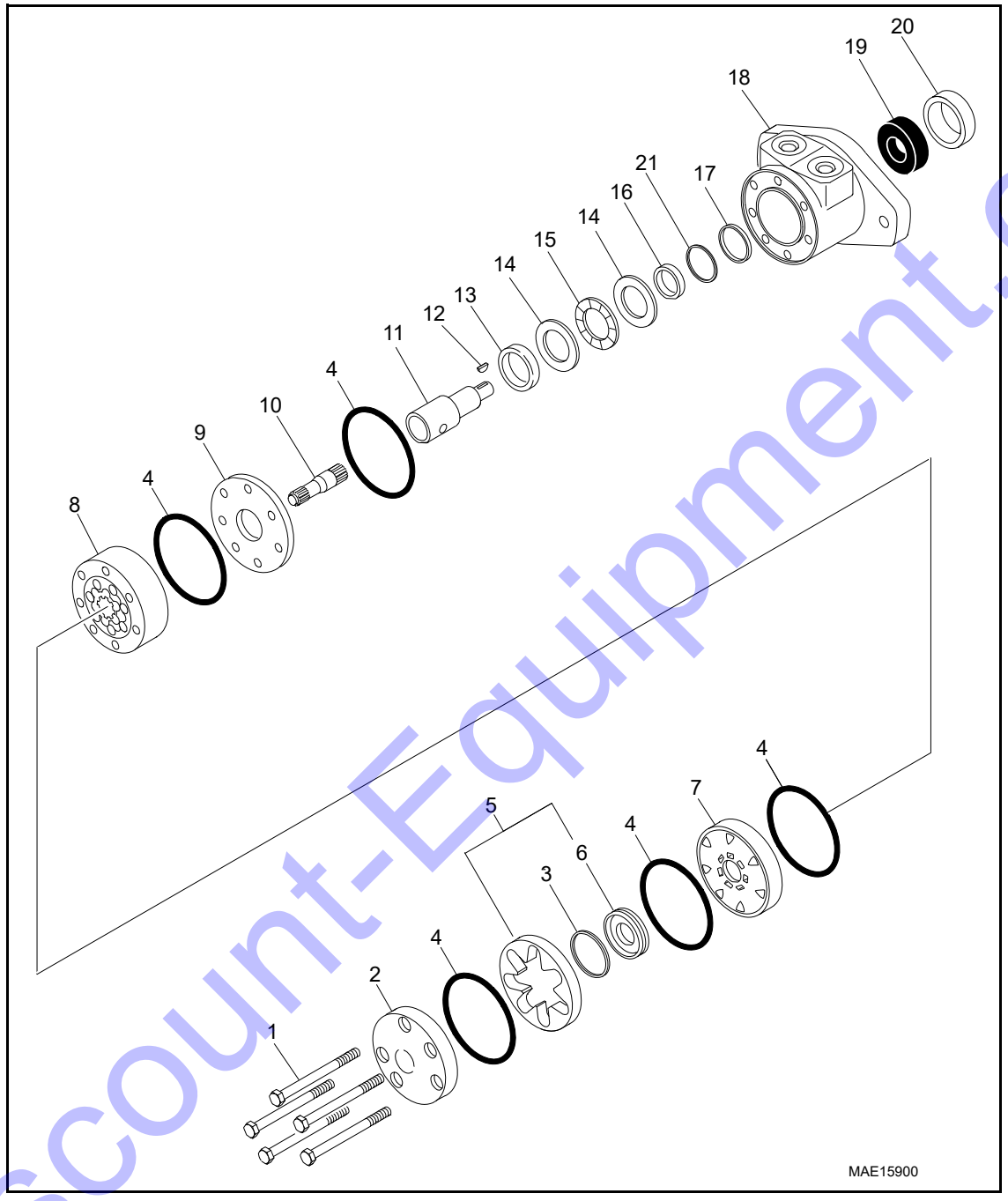


Figure 3-10. Swing Motor Removal and Installation

Removal

Refer to Figure 3-10., Swing Motor Removal and Installation.

1. Thoroughly clean the area around the swing motor to prevent any dirt from entering the system.
2. Tag and disconnect the hydraulic lines running to the swing motor. Cap or plug all openings.
3. Secure the worm gear shaft so it does not pull out any when removing the swing motor. Failure to do so could damage the worm gear seals.
4. Remove the bolts securing the swing motor to the swing drive assembly.
5. Carefully pull the swing motor from the swing drive.



1. Bolt
2. End Cover
3. Commutator Seal
4. Seal Ring
5. Commutator and Ring Assembly
6. Ring
7. Manifold
8. Rotor Set
9. Wear Plate
10. Drive Link
11. Coupling Shaft
12. Woodruff Key
13. Bronze Bushing
14. Thrust Washer
15. Thrust Bearing
16. Inner Seal
17. Backup Washer
18. Housing
19. Bearing
20. Seal
21. Backup Washer

Figure 3-11. Swing Motor Assembly

Preparation Before Disassembly

- Before you disassemble the motor unit or any of its components read this entire section. It provides important information on parts and procedures you will need to know to service the motor.
- Thoroughly clean off all outside dirt, especially from around fittings and hose connections, before disconnecting and removing the motor. Remove rust or corrosion from coupling shaft.
- Remove coupling shaft connections and hose fittings and immediately plug port holes and fluid lines.
- Remove the motor from system, drain it of fluid and take it to a clean work surface.
- Clean and dry the motor before you start to disassemble the unit.
- As you disassemble the motor clean all parts, except seals, in clean petroleum-based solvent, and blow them dry.

⚠ WARNING

PETROLEUM-BASE SOLVENTS ARE FLAMMABLE. BE EXTREMELY CAREFUL WHEN USING ANY SOLVENT. EVEN A SMALL EXPLOSION OR FIRE COULD CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.

⚠ WARNING

WEAR EYE PROTECTION AND BE SURE TO COMPLY WITH OSHA OR OTHER MAXIMUM AIR PRESSURE REQUIREMENTS.

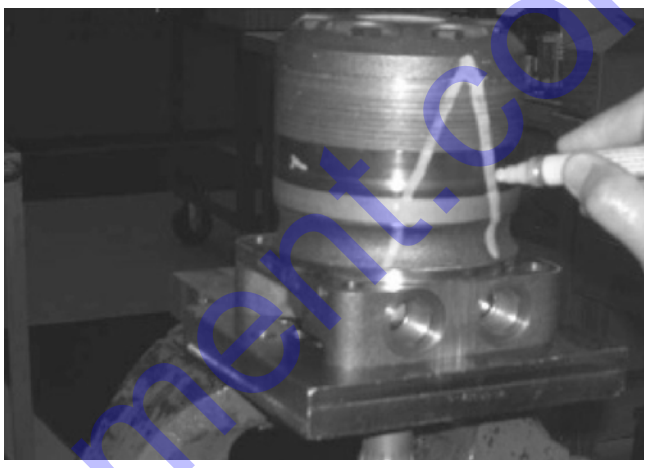
⚠ CAUTION

NEVER STEAM OR HIGH PRESSURE WASH HYDRAULIC COMPONENTS. DO NOT FORCE OR ABUSE CLOSELY FITTED PARTS.

- Keep parts separate to avoid nicks and burrs.
- Discard all seals and seal rings as they are removed from the motor. Replace all seals, seal rings and any damaged or worn parts with OEM approved service parts.

Disassembly and Inspection

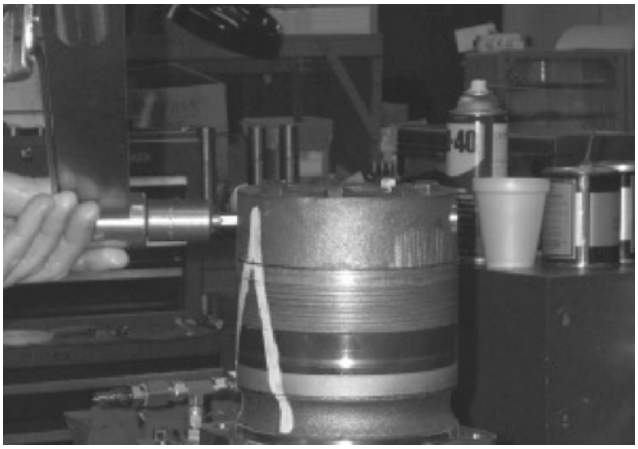
1. Place the motor in a soft jawed vice, with coupling shaft (12) pointed down and the vise jaws clamping firmly on the sides of the housing (18) mounting flange or port bosses. Remove manifold port O-Rings if applicable.

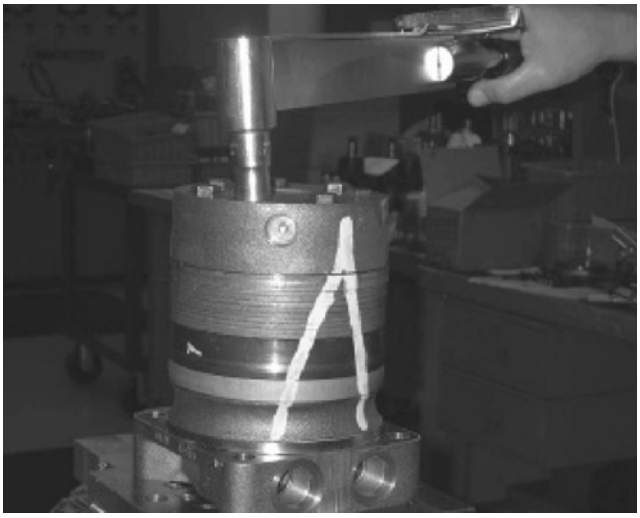


⚠ WARNING

IF THE MOTOR IS NOT FIRMLY HELD IN THE VISE, IT COULD BE DISLODGED DURING THE SERVICE PROCEDURES, CAUSING INJURY.

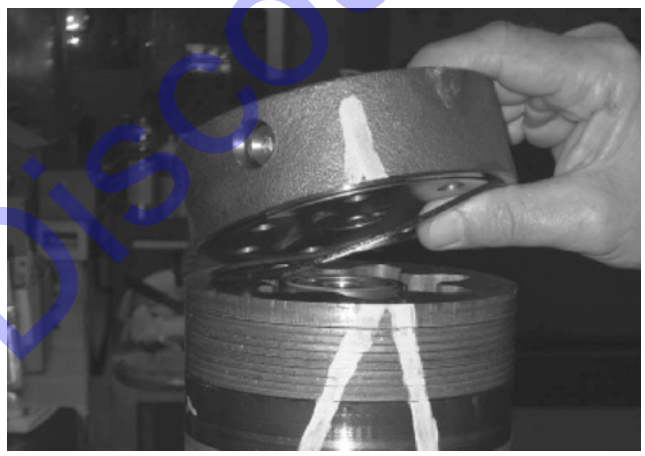
2. Scribe an alignment mark down and across the motor components from end cover (2) to housing (18) to facilitate reassembly orientation where required.



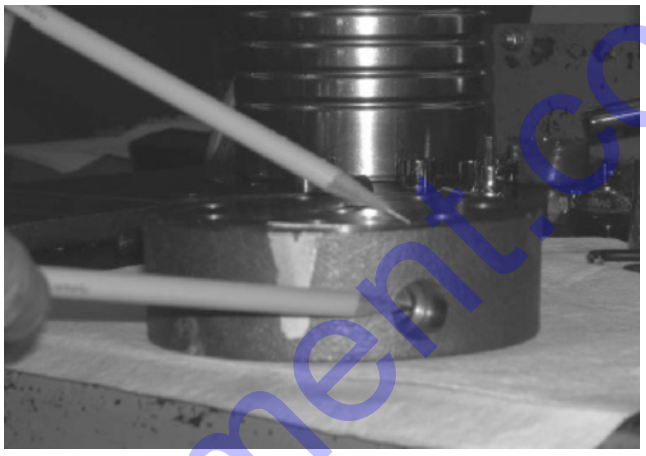


3. Remove the special ring head bolts (1) using an appropriate 1/2 or 9/16 inch size socket. Inspect bolts for damaged threads, or sealing rings, under the bolt head. Replace damaged bolts.

4. Remove end cover assembly (2) and seal ring (4). Discard seal ring.

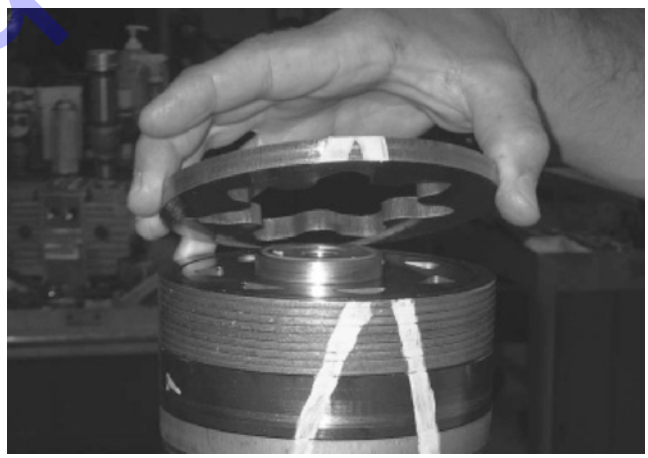


5. Thoroughly wash end cover (2) in proper solvent and blow dry. Be sure the end cover valve apertures are free of contamination. Inspect end cover for cracks and the bolt head recesses for good bolt head sealing surfaces. Replace end cover as necessary.



NOTE: *A polished pattern (not scratches) on the cover from rotation of the commutator (5) is normal. Discoloration would indicate excess fluid temperature, thermal shock, or excess speed and require system investigation for cause and close inspection of end cover, commutator, manifold, and rotor set.*

6. Remove commutator ring (6). Inspect commutator ring for cracks, or burrs.

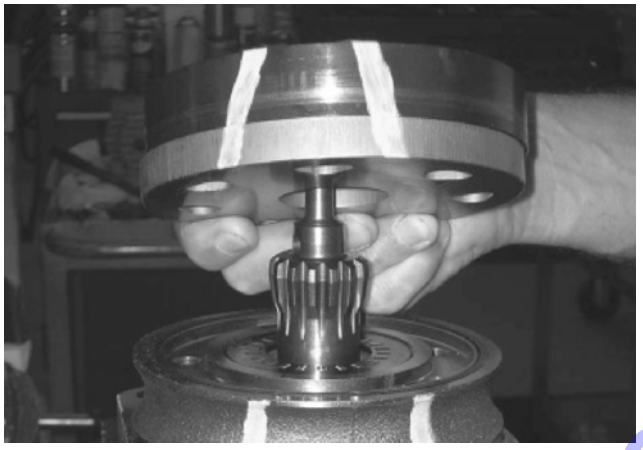


7. Remove commutator (5) and seal ring (3) Remove seal ring from commutator, using an air hose to blow air into ring groove until seal ring is lifted out and discard seal ring. Inspect commutator for cracks or burrs, wear, scoring, spalling or brinelling. If any of these conditions exist, replace commutator and commutator ring as a matched set.

8. Remove manifold (7) and inspect for cracks surface scoring, brinelling or spalling. Replace manifold if any of these conditions exist. A polished pattern on the ground surface from commutator or rotor rotation is normal. Remove and discard the seal rings (4) that are on both sides of the manifold.

NOTE: *The manifold is constructed of plates bonded together to form an integral component not subject to further disassembly for service. Compare configuration of both sides of the manifold to ensure that same surface is reassembled against the rotor set.*

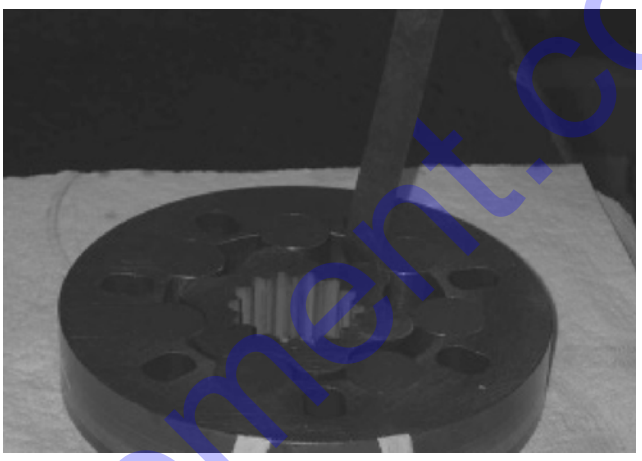
9. Remove rotor set (8) and wearplate (9), together to retain the rotor set in its assembled form, maintaining the same rotor vane to stator contact surfaces. The drive link (10) may come away from the coupling shaft (12) with the rotor set, and wearplate. You may have to shift the rotor set on the wearplate to work the drive link out of the rotor and wearplate. Inspect the rotor set in its assembled form for nicks, scoring, or spalling on any surface and for broken or worn splines. If the rotor set component requires replacement, the complete rotor set must be replaced as it is a matched set. Inspect the wearplate for cracks, brinelling, or scoring. Discard seal ring (4) that is between the rotor set and wearplate.



NOTE: *The rotor set (8) components may become disassembled during service procedures. Marking the surface of the rotor and stator that is facing UP, with etching ink or grease pencil before removal will ensure correct reassembly of rotor into stator and rotor set into motor. Marking all rotor components and mating spline components for exact repositioning at assembly will ensure maximum wear life and performance of rotor set and motor.*

NOTE: *A polished pattern on the wear plate from rotor rotation is normal.*

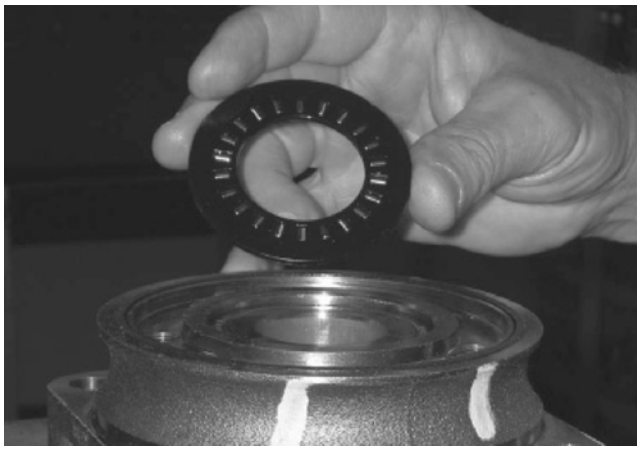
10. Place rotor set (8) and wear plate (9) on a flat surface and center rotor in stator such that two rotor lobes (180 degrees apart) and a roller vane centerline are on the same stator centerline. Check the rotor lobe to roller vane clearance with a feeler gage at this common centerline. If there is more than 0.005 inches (0.13 mm) of clearance, replace rotor set.



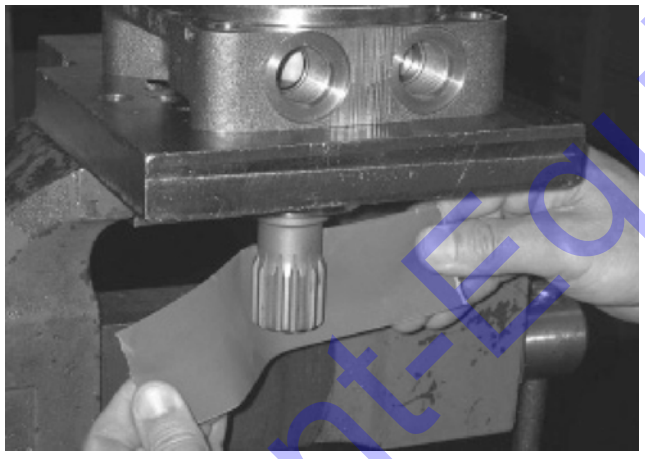
NOTE: *If rotor set (8) has two stator halves and two sets of seven vanes as shown, check the rotor lobe to roller vane clearance at both ends of rotor.*

11. Remove drive link (10) from coupling shaft (12) if it was not removed with rotor set and wear plate. Inspect drive link for cracks and worn or damaged splines. No perceptible lash (play) should be noted between mating spline parts. Remove and discard seal ring (4) from housing (18).

12. Remove thrust bearing (11) from top of coupling shaft (12). Inspect for wear, brinelling, corrosion and a full complement of retained rollers.



13. Check exposed portion of coupling shaft (12) to be sure you have removed all signs of rust and corrosion which might prevent its withdrawal through the seal and bearing. Crocus cloth or fine emery paper may be used.



14. Remove coupling shaft (12), by pushing on the output end of shaft. Inspect coupling shaft bearing and seal surfaces for spalling, nicks, grooves, severe wear or corrosion and discoloration. Inspect for damaged or worn internal and external splines or keyway. Replace coupling shaft if any of these conditions exist.

NOTE: *Minor shaft wear in seal area is permissible. If wear exceeds 0.020 inches (0.51 mm) diametrically, replace coupling shaft.*

NOTE: *A slight "polish" is permissible in the shaft bearing areas. Anything more would require coupling shaft replacement.*

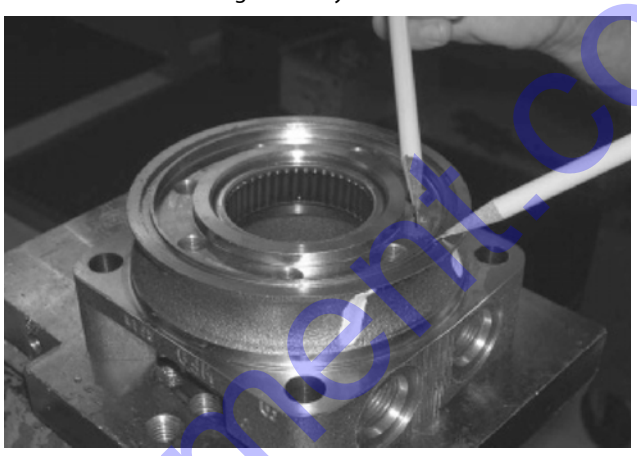
15. Remove and discard seal ring (4) from housing (18).

16. Remove thrust bearing (15) and thrust washer (14). Inspect for wear, brinelling, corrosion and a full complement of retained rollers.

17. Remove seal (16) and back up ring (17) from housing (18) and backup washer (25). Discard both.

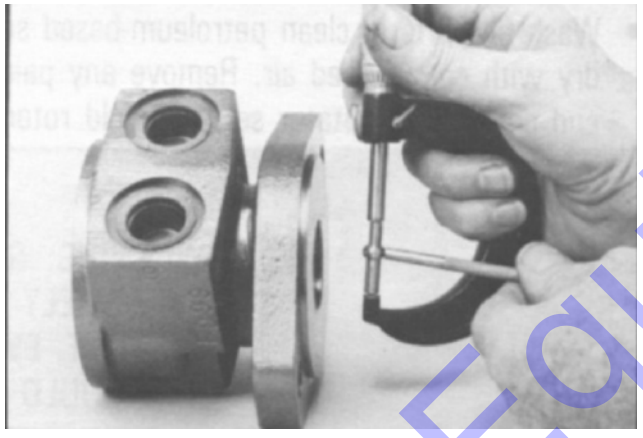
18. Remove housing (18) from vise, invert it and remove and discard seal (20). A blind hole bearing or seal puller is required.

19. Inspect housing (18) assembly for cracks, the machined surfaces for nicks, burrs, brinelling or corrosion. Remove burrs that can be removed without changing dimensional characteristics. Inspect tapped holes for thread damage. If the housing is defective in these areas, discard the housing assembly.



20. If the housing (18) assembly has passed inspection to this point, inspect the housing bearings/bushings (19) and (13) and if they are captured in the housing cavity the two thrust washers (14) and thrust bearing (15). The bearing rollers must be firmly retained in the bearing cages, but must rotate and orbit freely. All rollers and thrust washers must be free of brinelling and corrosion. The bushing (19) or (13) to coupling shaft diameter clearance must not exceed 0.010 inch (0.025 mm). A bearing, bushing, or thrust washer that does not pass inspection must be replaced. If the housing has passed

this inspection the disassembly of the motor is completed.



NOTE: *The depth or location of bearing/bushing (13) in relation to the housing wear plate surface and the depth or location of bearing/bushing (19) in relation to the beginning of bearing/bushing counterbore should be measured and noted before removing the bearings/bushings. This will facilitate the correct reassembly of new bearings/bushings.*

21. If the bearings, bushing or thrust washers must be replaced use a suitable size bearing puller to remove bearing/bushings (19) and (13) from housing (18) without damaging the housing. Remove thrust washers (14) and thrust bearing (15) if they were previously retained in the housing by bearing (13).

Assembly

Replace all seals and seal rings with new ones each time you reassemble the motor unit. Lubricate all seals and seal rings with SAE 10W40 oil or clean grease before assembly.

NOTE: *Unless otherwise indicated, do not oil or grease parts before assembly.*

Wash all parts in clean petroleum-based solvents before assembly. Blow them dry with compressed air. Remove any paint chips from mating surfaces of the end cover, commutator set, manifold rotor set, wear plate and housing and from port and sealing areas.

⚠ WARNING

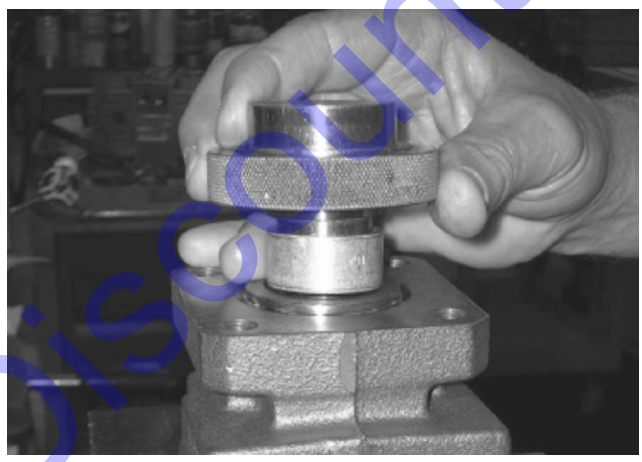
SINCE THEY ARE FLAMMABLE, BE EXTREMELY CAREFUL WHEN USING ANY SOLVENT. EVEN A SMALL EXPLOSION OR FIRE COULD CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.

⚠ WARNING

WEAR EYE PROTECTION AND BE SURE TO COMPLY WITH OSHA OR OTHER MAXIMUM AIR PRESSURE REQUIREMENTS.

1. If the housing (18) bearing components were removed for replacement, thoroughly coat and pack a new outer bearing/bushing (19) with clean corrosion resistant grease recommended in the material section. Press the new bearing/bushing into the counterbore at the mounting flange end of the housing, using the appropriate sized bearing mandrel as described which will control the bearing/ bushing depth.

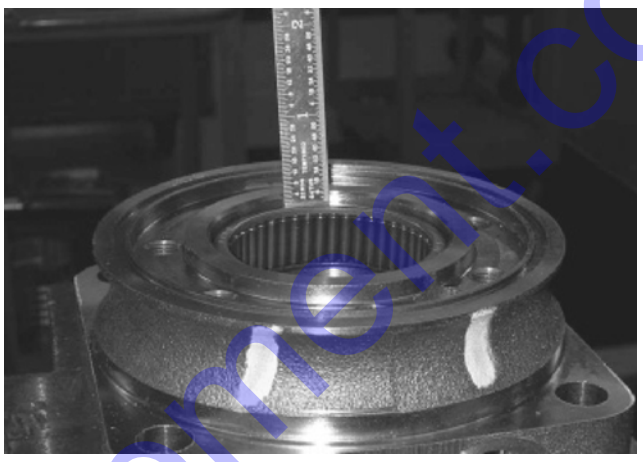
   The housing requires the use of bearing mandrel to press bearing/ bushing (19) into the housing to a required depth of 0.151/0.161 inches (3.84/4.09 mm) from the end of the bearing counterbore.



NOTE: *Bearing mandrel must be pressed against the lettered end of bearing shell. Take care that the housing bore is square with the press base and the bearing/ bushing is not cocked when pressing a bearing/bushing into the housing.*

⚠ CAUTION

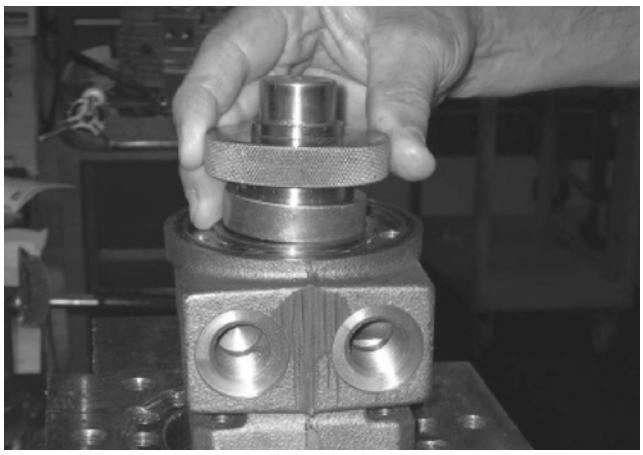
IF A BEARING MANDREL IS NOT AVAILABLE AND ALTERNATE METHODS ARE USED TO PRESS IN BEARING/BUSHING (13) AND (19) THE BEARING/BUSHING DEPTHS SPECIFIED MUST BE ACHIEVED TO INSURE ADEQUATE BEARING SUPPORT AND CORRECT RELATIONSHIP TO ADJACENT COMPONENTS WHEN ASSEMBLED.



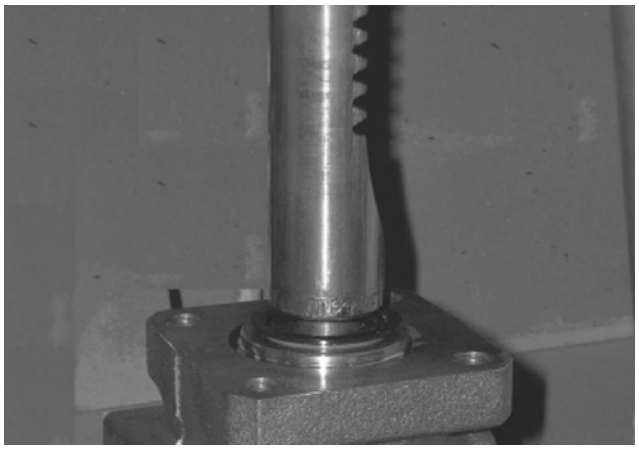
⚠ CAUTION

BECAUSE THE BEARING/BUSHINGS (13) AND (19) HAVE A PRESS FIT INTO THE HOUSING THEY MUST BE DISCARDED WHEN REMOVED. THEY MUST NOT BE REUSED.

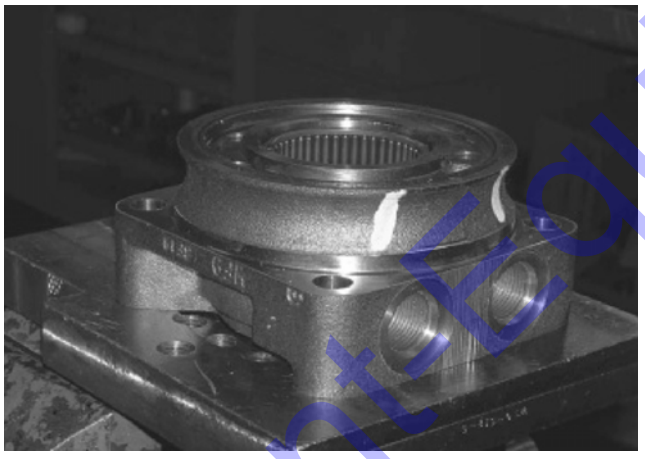
2. The inner housing bearing/bushing (13) can now be pressed into its counterbore in housing (18) flush to 0.03 inch (0.76 mm) below the housing wear plate contact face. Use the opposite end of the bearing mandrel that was used to press in the outer bearing/bushing (19).



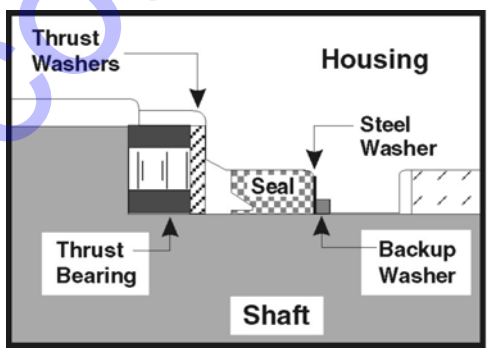
3. Press a new dirt and water seal (20) into the housing (18) outer bearing counterbore. The dirt and water seal (20) must be pressed in until its' flange is flush against the housing.



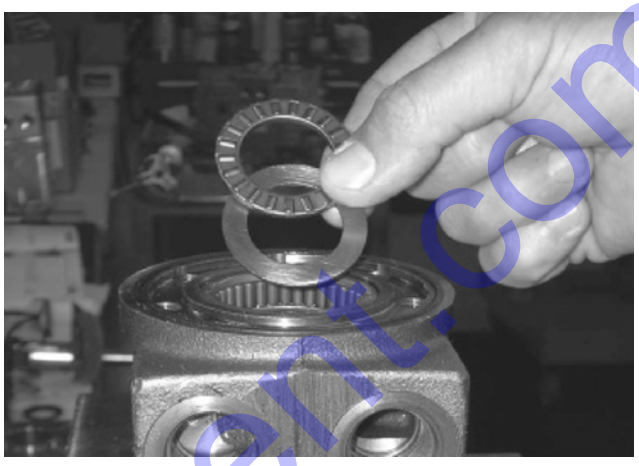
4. Place housing (18) assembly into a soft jawed vise with the coupling shaft bore down, clamping against the mounting flange.



5. Assemble a new backup ring (17), new backup washer (25) and new seal (16) with the seal lip facing toward the inside of the motor, into their respective counterbores in housing (18).

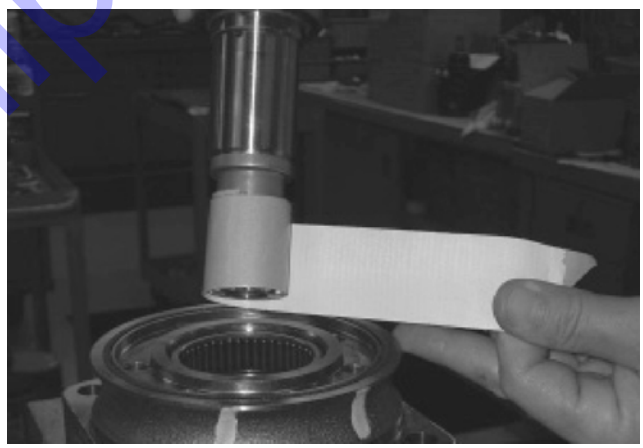


6. Assemble thrust washer (14) then thrust bearing (15) that was removed from the motor.

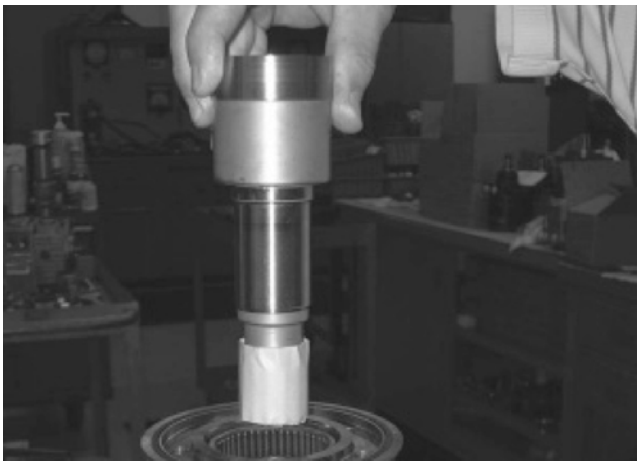


NOTE: *The motor requires one thrust washer (14) with thrust bearing (15). The coupling shaft will be seated directly against the thrust bearing.*

7. Apply masking tape around splines or keyway on shaft (12) to prevent damage to seal.



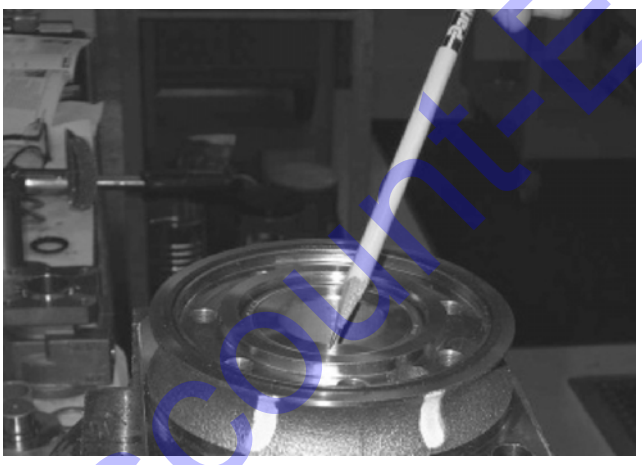
8. Be sure that a generous amount of clean corrosion resistant grease has been applied to the lower (outer) housing bearing/bushing (19). Install the coupling shaft (12) into housing (18), seating it against the thrust bearing (15).



⚠ CAUTION

THE OUTER BEARING (19) IS NOT LUBRICATED BY THE SYSTEM'S HYDRAULIC FLUID. BE SURE IT IS THOROUGHLY PACKED WITH THE RECOMMENDED GREASE.

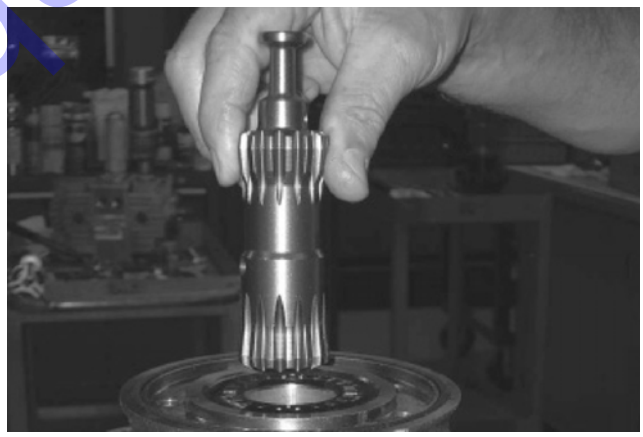
NOTE: *The coupling shaft (12) will be flush or just below the housing wear surface when properly seated while the coupling shaft (12). The coupling shaft must rotate smoothly on the thrust bearing package.*



9. Apply a small amount of clean grease to a new seal ring (4) and insert it into the housing (18) seal ring groove.

NOTE: *One or two alignment studs screwed finger tight into housing (18) bolt holes, approximately 180 degrees apart, will facilitate the assembly and alignment of components as required in the following procedures. The studs can be made by cutting off the heads of either 3/8-24 UNF 2A or 5/16-24 UNF 2A bolts as required that are over 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) longer than the bolts (1) used in the motor.*

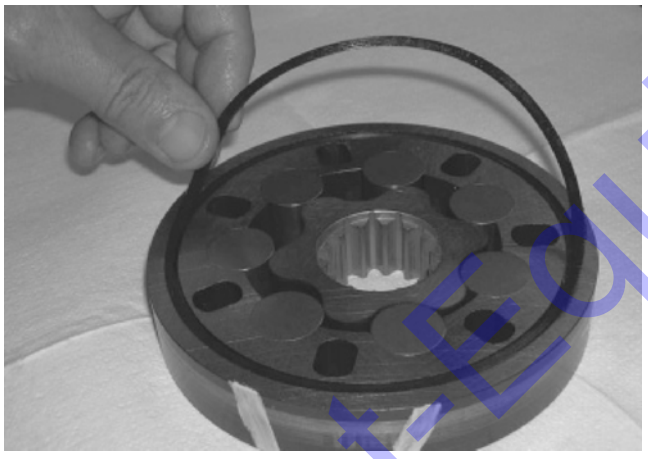
10. Install drive link (10) the long splined end down into the coupling shaft (12) and engage the drive link splines into mesh with the coupling shaft splines.



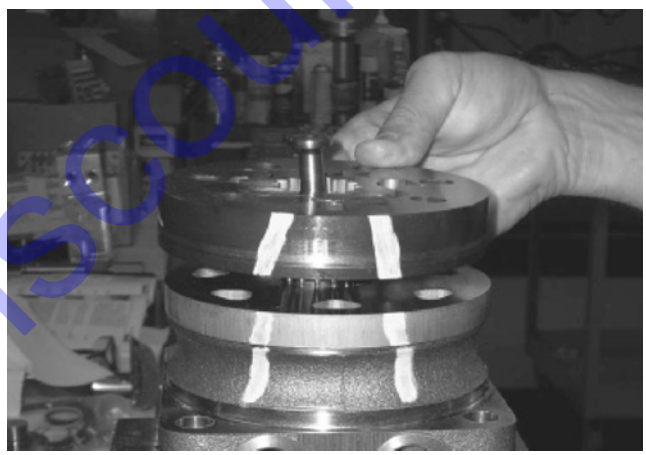
NOTE: *Use any alignment marks put on the coupling shaft and drive link before disassembly to assemble the drive link splines in their original position in the mating coupling shaft splines.*

11. Assemble wear plate (9) over the drive link (10) and alignment studs onto the housing (18).

12. Apply a small amount of clean grease to a new seal ring (4) and assemble it into the seal ring groove on the wear plate side of the rotor set stator.



13. Install the assembled rotor set (8) onto wear plate (9) with rotor counterbore and seal ring side down and the splines into mesh with the drive link splines.

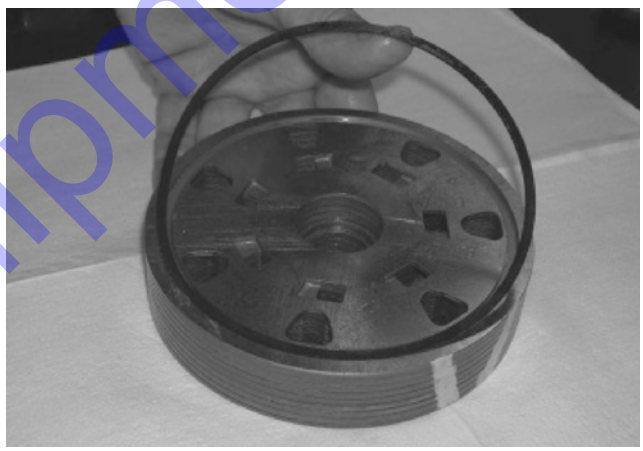


NOTE: *It may be necessary to turn one alignment stud out of the housing (18) temporarily to assemble rotor set (8) or manifold (7) over the drive link.*

NOTE: *If necessary, go to the appropriate, "Rotor Set Component Assembly Procedure".*

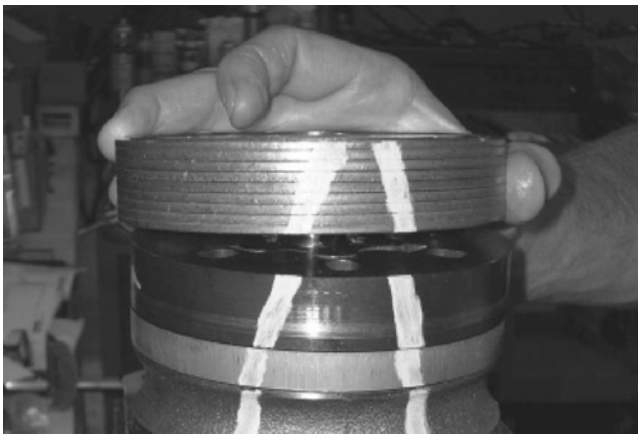
NOTE: *The rotor set rotor counterbore side must be down against wear plate for drive link clearance and to maintain the original rotor-drive link spline contact. A rotor set without a counterbore and that was not etched before disassembly can be reinstalled using the drive link spline pattern on the rotor splines if apparent, to determine which side was down. The rotor set seal ring groove faces toward the wear plate (9).*

14. Apply clean grease to a new seal ring (4) and assemble it in the seal ring groove in the rotor set contact side of manifold (7).

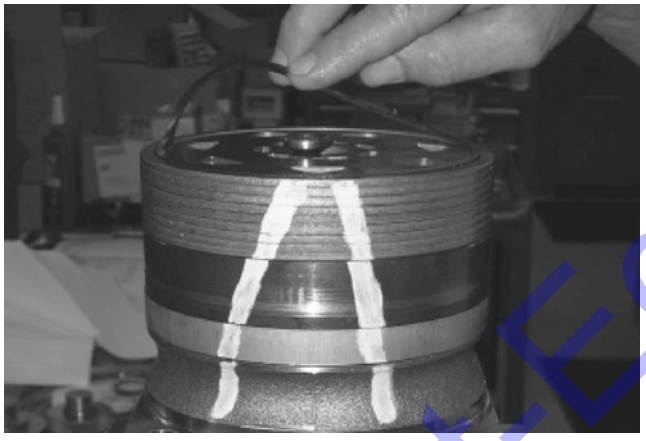


NOTE: *The manifold (7) is made up of several plates bonded together permanently to form an integral component. The manifold surface that must contact the rotor set has it's series of irregular shaped cavities on the largest circumference or circle around the inside diameter. The polished impression left on the manifold by the rotor set is another indication of which surface must contact the rotor set.*

15. Assemble the manifold (7) over the alignment studs and drive link (10) and onto the rotor set. Be sure the correct manifold surface is against the rotor set.

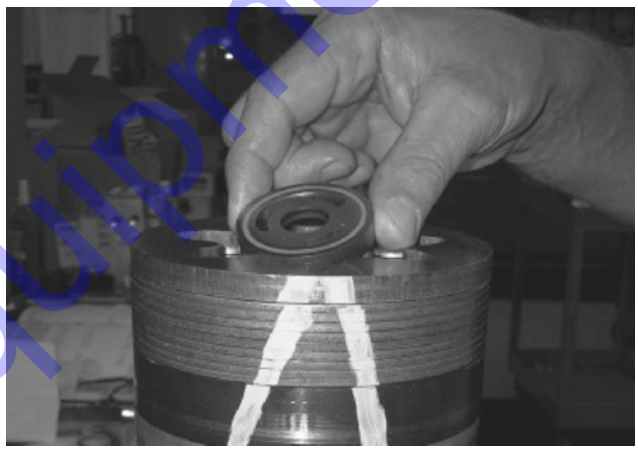


16. Apply grease to a new seal ring (4) and insert it in the seal ring groove exposed on the manifold.

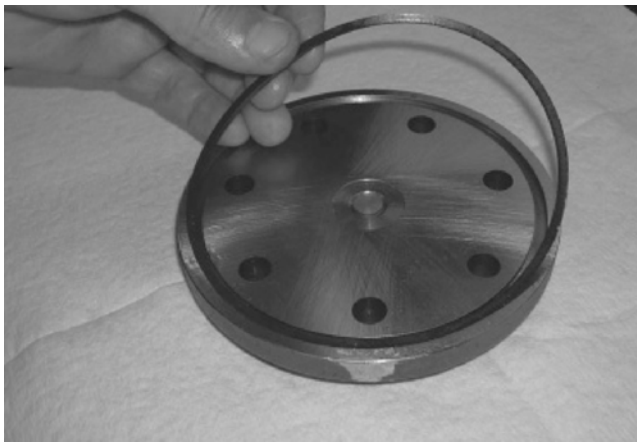


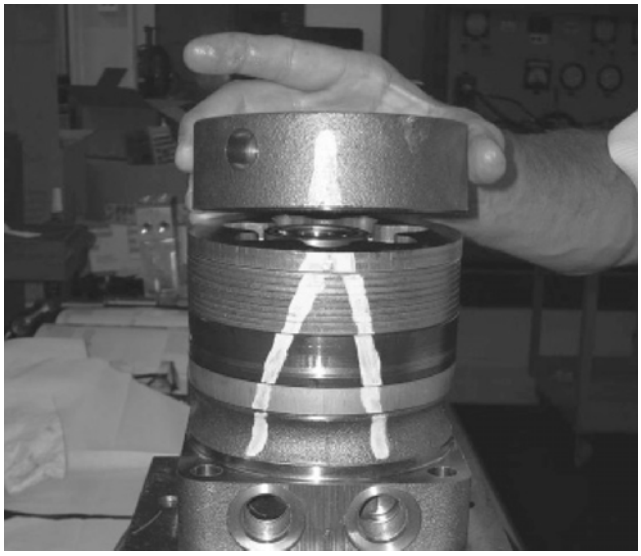
17. Assemble the commutator ring (6) over alignment studs onto the manifold.

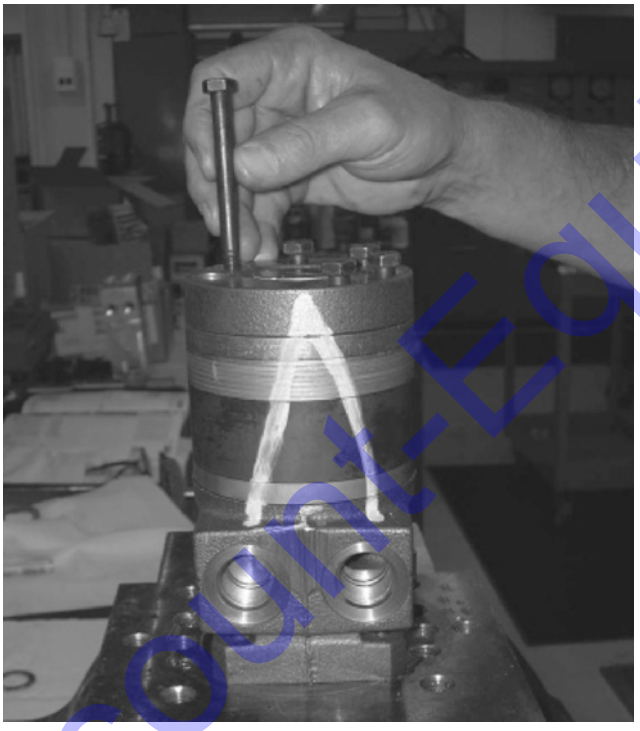
18. Assemble a new seal ring (3) flat side up, into commutator (5) and assemble commutator over the end of drive link (10) onto manifold (7) with seal ring side up.



19. Assemble a new seal ring (4) into end cover (2) and assemble end cover over the alignment studs and onto the commutator set. If the end cover has only 5 bolt holes be sure the cover holes are aligned with the 5 threaded holes in housing (18). The correct 5 bolt end cover bolt hole relationship to housing port bosses is shown below.

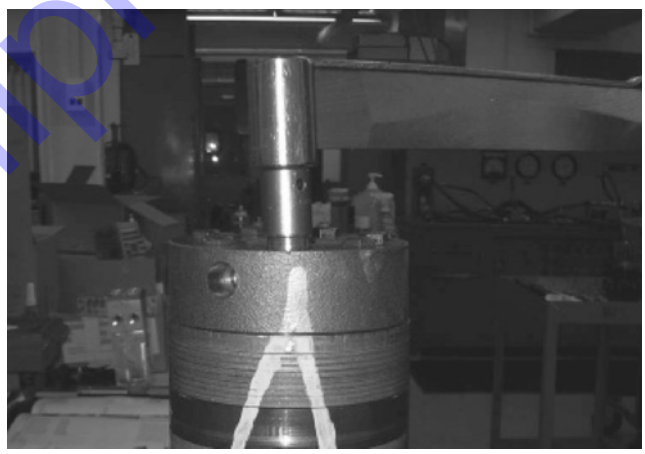


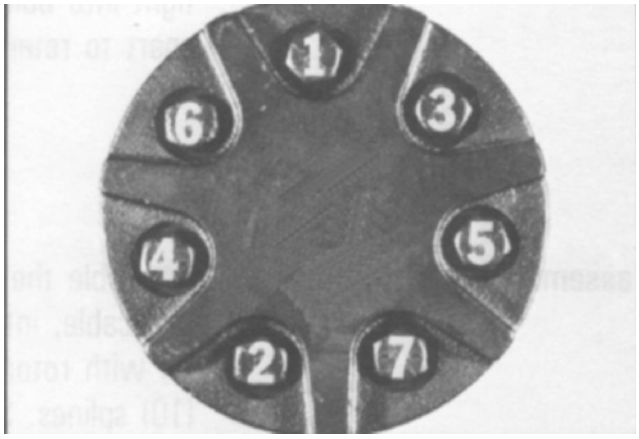




NOTE: *If the end cover has a valve (24) or has five bolt holes, use the line you previously scribed on the cover to radially align the end cover into its original position.*

20. Assemble the bolts (1) and screw in finger tight. Remove and replace the two alignment studs with bolts after the other bolts are in place. Alternately and progressively tighten the bolts to pull the end cover and other components into place with a final torque of 25-30 ft. lbs. (34-41 N m).





One Piece Stator Construction

A disassembled rotor stator and vanes that cannot be readily assembled by hand can be assembled by the following procedures.

1. Place stator onto wear plate (9) with seal ring (4) side down, after following assembly procedures 1 through 13. Be sure the seal ring is in place.

2. If assembly alignment studs are not being utilized, align stator bolt holes with wear plate and housing bolt holes and turn two bolts (1) finger tight into bolt holes approximately 180 degrees apart to retain stator and wear plate stationary.

3. Assemble the rotor, counterbore down if applicable, into stator, and onto wear plate (9) with rotor splines into mesh with drive link (10) splines.

4. Assemble six vanes, or as many vanes that will readily assemble into the stator vane pockets.

⚠ CAUTION

EXCESSIVE FORCE USED TO PUSH THE ROTOR VANES INTO PLACE COULD SHEAR OFF THE COATING APPLIED TO THE STATOR VANE POCKETS.

5. Grasp the output end of coupling shaft (12) with locking pliers or other appropriate turning device and rotate coupling shaft, drive link and rotor to seat the rotor and the assembled vanes into stator, creating the necessary clearance to assemble the seventh or full complement of seven vanes. Assemble the seven vanes using minimum force.

6. Remove the two assembled bolts (1) if used to retain stator and wear plate.

Go to assembly procedure #15, to continue assembly.

Two Piece Stator Construction

A disassembled rotor set (8) that cannot be readily assembled by hand and has a two piece stator can be assembled by the following procedures.

1. Place stator half onto wear plate (9) with seal ring (4) side down, after following motor assembly procedures 1 through 13. Be sure the seal ring is in place.
2. Align stator bolt holes with wear plate and housing bolts and turn two alignment studs finger tight into bolt holes approximately 180 degrees apart to retain stator half and wear plate stationary.
3. Assemble rotor, counterbore down if applicable, into stator half, and onto wear plate (9) with rotor splines into mesh with drive link (10) splines.

NOTE: *Use any marking you applied to rotor set components to reassemble the components in their original relationship to ensure ultimate wear life and performance.*

4. Assemble six vanes, or as many vanes that will readily assemble into the stator vane pockets.

⚠ CAUTION

EXCESSIVE FORCE USED TO PUSH THE ROTOR VANES INTO PLACE COULD SHEAR OFF THE COATING APPLIED TO THE STATOR VANE POCKETS.

5. Grasp the output end of coupling shaft (12) with locking pliers or other appropriate turning device and rotate coupling shaft, drive link and rotor to seat the rotor and the assembled vanes (8C) into stator half, creating the necessary clearance to assemble the seventh or full complement of seven vanes. Assemble the seven vanes using minimum force.
6. Place second stator half on a flat surface with seal ring groove up. Apply a small amount of grease to a new seal ring (4) and assemble it into stator half ring groove.
7. Assemble the second stator half over the two alignment studs and rotor with seal ring side down onto the first stator half aligning any timing marks applied for this purpose.

⚠ CAUTION

IF THE STATOR HALF (8B) IS A DIFFERENT HEIGHT (THICKNESS) THAN STATOR HALF (8D) THE STATOR VANES (8C) OR (8E)OF THE SAME LENGTH (HEIGHT) AS THE STATOR HALF MUST BE REASSEMBLED IN THEIR RESPECTIVE STATOR HALF FOR THE ROTOR SET TO FUNCTION PROPERLY.

8. Assemble six vanes, or as many vanes that will readily assemble into the stator vane pockets.
9. Grasp the output end of coupling shaft (12) with locking pliers or other appropriate turning device and rotate coupling shaft, drive link and rotor to seat the rotor and the assembled vanes into stator, creating the necessary clearance to assemble the seventh or full complement of seven vanes. Assemble the seven vanes using minimum force.

   Go to assembly procedure #15, to continue assembly.

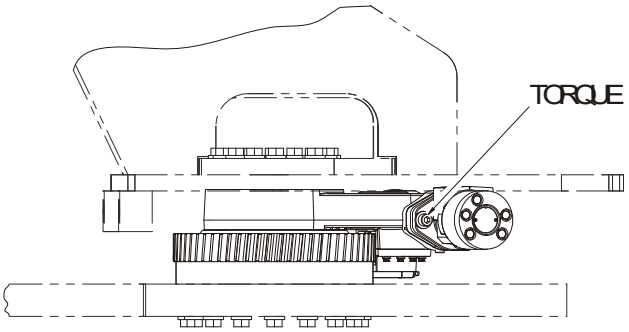
Final Checks

1. Pressurize the motor with 100 p.s.i. dry air or nitrogen and submerge in solvent to check for external leaks.
2. Check motor for rotation. Torque required to rotate coupling shaft should not be more than 50 ft. lbs. (68 N m)
3. Pressure port with “A” cast under it on housing (18) is for clockwise coupling shaft rotation as viewed from the output end of coupling shaft. Pressure port with “B” cast under it is for counterclockwise coupling shaft rotation.
4. Use test stand if available, to check operation of the motor.

Installation

Refer to Figure 3-10., Swing Motor Removal and Installation.

1. Carefully insert the swing motor into the swing drive, making sure the swing motor shaft key is aligned correctly.
2. Secure the swing motor to the swing drive assembly with the retaining bolts. Apply threadlocker JLG P/N 0100019 to the threads of the retaining bolts and torque to 85 ft. lbs. (115 Nm).



3. Connect the hydraulic lines running to the swing motor as tagged during removal.
4. Operate the swing function in both directions to ensure proper operation. Inspect the hose connections for any leakage.

3.10 SWING BEARING

The swing drive assembly has five major components. They are the housing, worm, worm gear, output pinion and gear / pinion cap. The unit cannot be serviced while mounted on the machine.

Removal

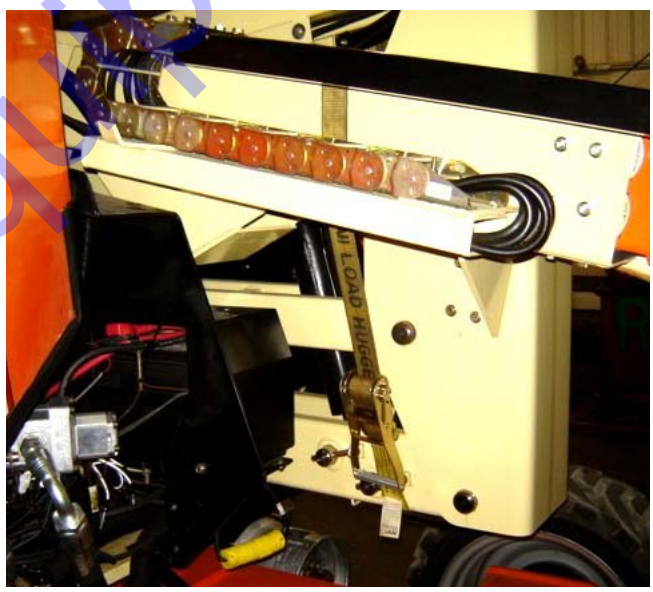
1. Remove the hardware securing the battery cover and remove the battery cover.
2. Disconnect the negative terminal on the battery.

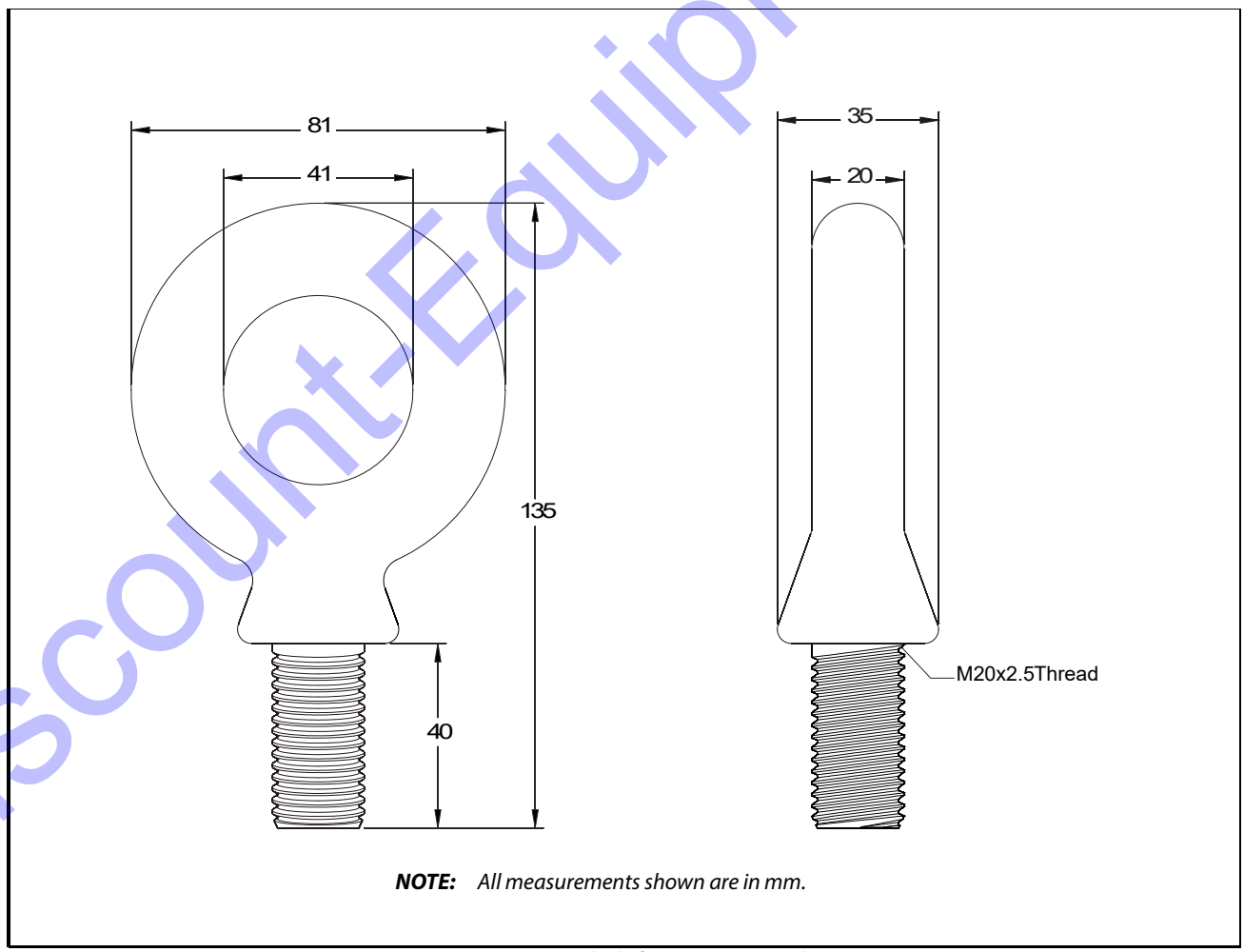
NOTICE

MAKE SURE THE EYEBOLTS HAVE A RATED WORK LOAD SUFFICIENT TO HANDLE THE LOAD OF THE UPPERSTRUCTURE OF THE MACHINE. THE UPPERSTRUCTURE WEIGHS APPROXIMATELY 7,000 LBS. (3175 KG).

3. Install eyebolts as specified in Figure 3-12., Eyebolt for Counterweight in the counterweight.

4. Securely strap the booms together to prevent any movement during the lifting process.



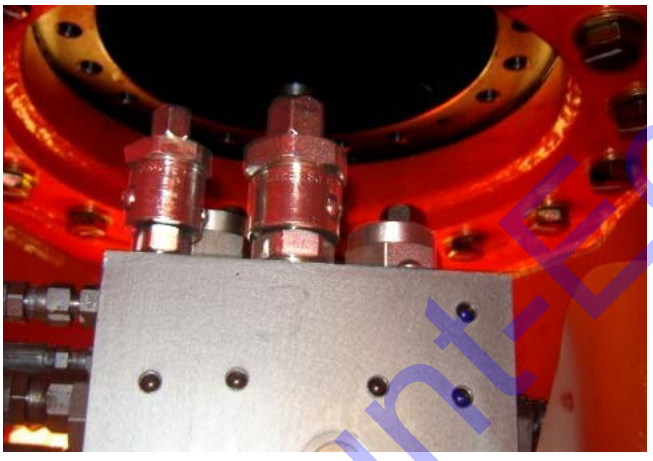


NOTE: *All measurements shown are in mm.*

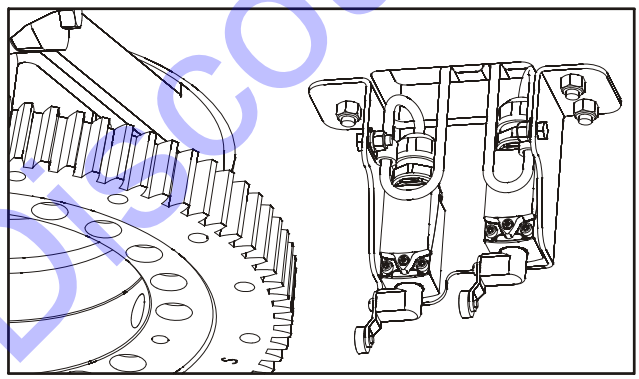
Figure 3-12. Eyebolt for Counterweight

5. Loosen and remove all but a few of the bolts securing the turntable to the swing bearing.

6. Place a drain pan under the flow divider valve to catch any escaping hydraulic oil. Tag and disconnect the hoses from the flow divider valve that go up through the turntable. Cap or plug all openings so no dirt enters the system.

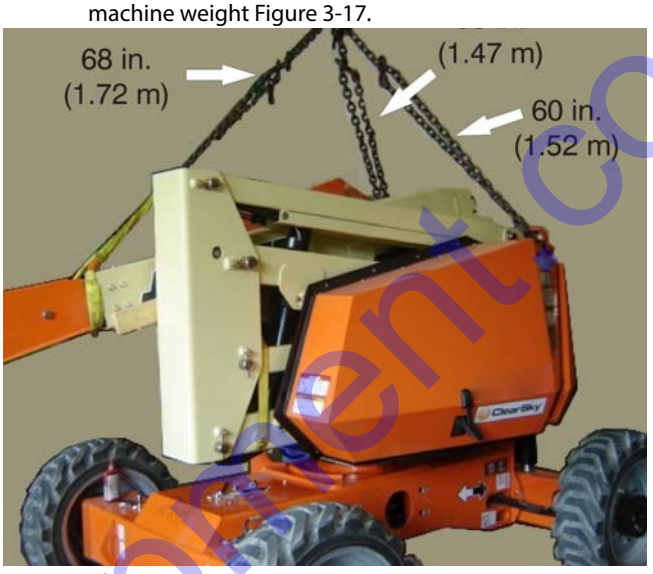


7. Remove the drive orientation and lockout switches so they don't get broken during the removal procedure.



8. Swing the engine tray back into position and secure it in place with the retaining bolt.

9. Attach chains and slings to support the upperstructure. Begin with the chain at the approximate lengths as shown below and adjust as necessary to maintain the turntable in a level position during lifting. For gross machine weight Figure 3-17.



10. Remove the remaining turntable bolts that were left in place earlier in the procedure.

11. Disconnect all cables or harnesses routed through the bearing on the chassis to turntables.

12. Lift the turntable off of the bearing and place it out of the way on adequate blocking.

13. Remove the bolts securing the bearing to the frame. It may be necessary to disconnect more hoses on the flow divider valve. If so, tag and disconnect all hoses and cap or plug all openings to prevent dirt from entering the hydraulic system.

NOTE: *The swing bearing assembly weighs approximately 125 lbs. (56.6 kg).*

14. Remove the bearing assembly from the frame.

Installation

NOTE: *The swing bearing assembly weighs approximately 125 lbs. (56.6 kg).*

1. Using an adequate lifting device, place the bearing assembly onto the frame.
2. Install the bearing in the position shown in Figure 3-15., Bearing Placement. Coat the bearing bolts with JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100019 and secure the bearing assembly to the frame with the bolts. Following the torque sequence diagram in Figure 3-16., Swing Bearing Torque Sequence, tighten the bolts to an initial torque of 95 ft.lbs. (130 Nm). Next, following the same sequence, tighten to a final torque of 133 ft. lbs. (180 Nm).
3. If any hydraulic hoses were disconnected to remove the swing bearing assembly, reconnect them as tagged during removal.

NOTE: *The turntable assembly weighs approximately 7000 lbs. (3175 kg).*

4. Using an adequate lifting device, lift the turntable assembly from the blocking it is resting on and lower it down onto the swing bearing assembly. Refer to the removal instructions for chain placement.
5. Install several bearing bolts snuggly to secure the turntable's position on the swing bearing assembly, but do not torque them at this time and keep the lifting device in place to support the weight of the turntable.
6. Coat the bearing bolts with JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100019 and install the remaining bolts securing the turntable to the swing bearing. Tighten the bolts snugly but do not torque them at this time. Remove the bolts installed to secure the turntable's position and apply threadlocker to them. Reinstall them in the same manner as the other bolts.
7. Following the torque sequence diagram in Figure 3-16., Swing Bearing Torque Sequence, tighten the bolts to an initial torque of 95 ft. lbs. (130 Nm). Next, following the same sequence, tighten to a final torque of 133 ft. lbs. (180 Nm).
8. Install the drive orientation and lockout switches.
9. Route the hydraulic hoses down through the turntable and reconnect them as they were tagged during removal.
10. Secure the charge filter bracket.
11. Install the access covers on the side of the frame.
12. Remove the lifting device from the machine.
13. Remove any straps that had been on the boom to prevent movement of the boom sections.
14. Remove the eyebolts from the counterweight.
15. Connect the negative terminal on the battery.
16. Install the battery cover.
17. Push the engine tray back into place and secure it.
18. Start the machine and run it through several operating cycles. Swing the machine in both directions.
19. Check for any leaks and that all functions are operating properly. Top off the hydraulic oil level if necessary.

Turntable Bearing Mounting Bolt Condition Check

NOTE: *This check is designed to replace the existing bearing bolt torque checks on JLG Lifts in service. This check must be performed after the first 50 hours of machine operation and every 600 hours of machine operation thereafter. If during this check any bolts are found to be missing or loose, replace missing or loose bolts with new bolts and torque to the value specified in the torque chart, after lubricating the bolt threads with loctite #271. After replacing and retorquing bolt or bolts recheck all existing bolts for looseness.*

Check the frame to bearing. Attach bolts as follows:

1. Elevate the fully retracted boom to 70 degrees (full elevation).
2. At the positions indicated on the figure titled Swing Bearing Tolerance Boom Placement. Try and insert the 0.0015" feeler gauge between the bolt head and hardened washer at the arrow indicated position.
3. Assure that the 0.0015" feeler gauge will not penetrate under the bolt head to the bolt shank.
4. Swing the turntable 90 degrees, and check some selected bolts at the new position.
5. Continue rotating the turntable at 90 degrees intervals until a sampling of bolts have been checked in all quadrants.

Check the turntable to bearing. Attach bolts as follows:

1. Elevate the fully retracted boom to 70 degrees (full elevation).
2. At the positions indicated in the figure below, try and insert the 0.0015" feeler gauge between the bolt head and hardened washer at the arrow indicated position.

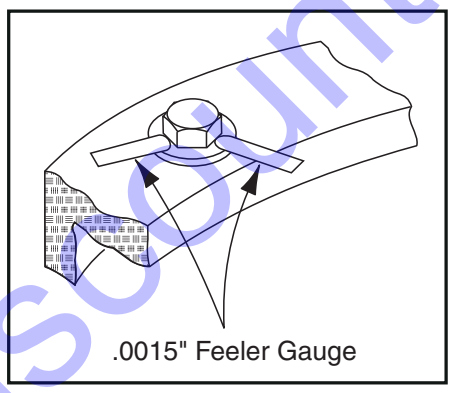


Figure 3-13. Swing Bearing Feeler Gauge Check

3. Lower the boom to horizontal and fully extend the boom.
4. At the position indicated on Figure 3-13. Try and insert the 0.0015" feeler gauge between the bolt head and hardened washer at the arrow indicated position.

Wear Tolerance

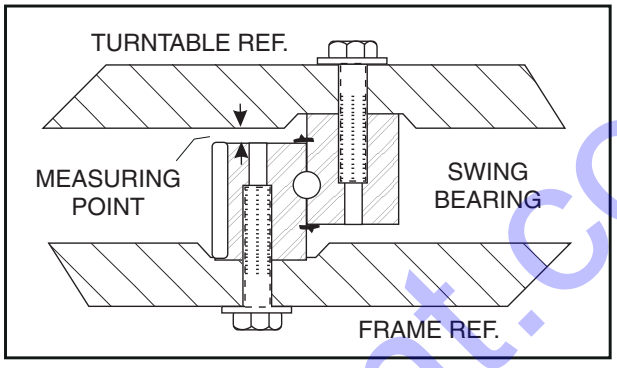


Figure 3-14. Swing Bearing Tolerance Measuring Point

1. With the boom positioned over the side of the machine, the Upper Boom horizontal with telescope fully extended and Mid/Lower Boom stowed, using a magnetic base dial indicator, measure and record the distance between the swing bearing and turntable.
2. At the same point, with the boom positioned over the side of the machine, the Upper Boom fully elevated and the Mid/Lower Boom fully elevated, using a magnetic base dial indicator, measure and record the distance between the swing bearing and turntable.
3. If a difference greater than 0.057 in. (1.40 mm) is determined, the swing bearing should be replaced.
4. If a difference less than 0.057 in. (1.40 mm) is determined, and any of the following conditions exist, the bearing should be removed.
   a. Metal particles in the grease.
   b. Increased drive power.
   c. Noise.
   d. Rough rotation.
5. If bearing inspection shows no defects, reassemble bearing and return to service.

Swing Bearing Torque Value

Install bolts with JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100019; Torque to 133 ft. lbs. (180 Nm).

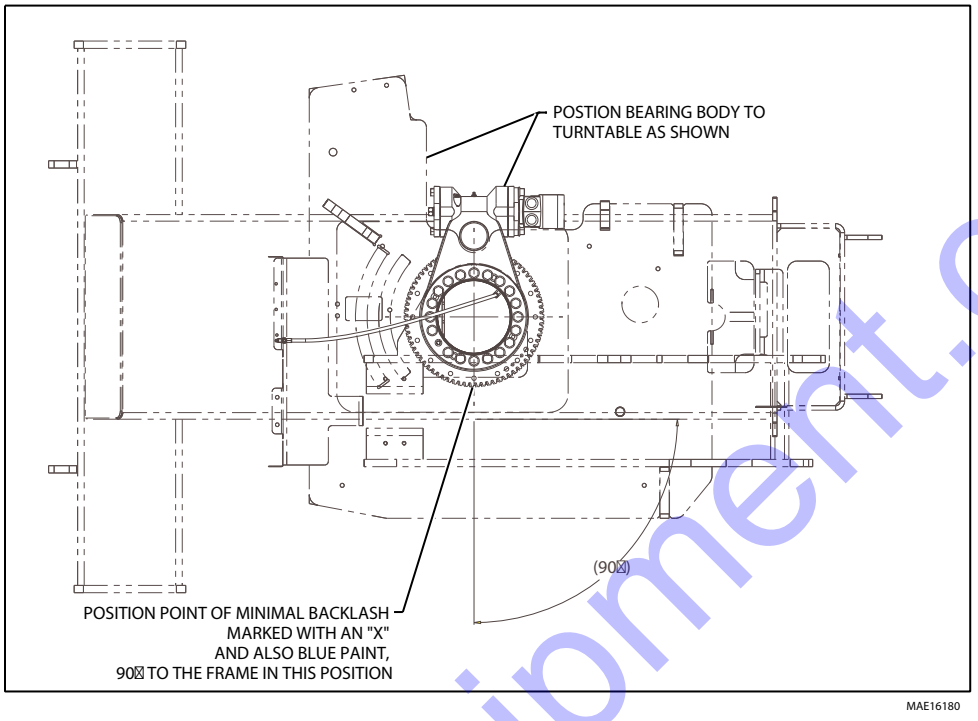


Figure 3-15. Bearing Placement

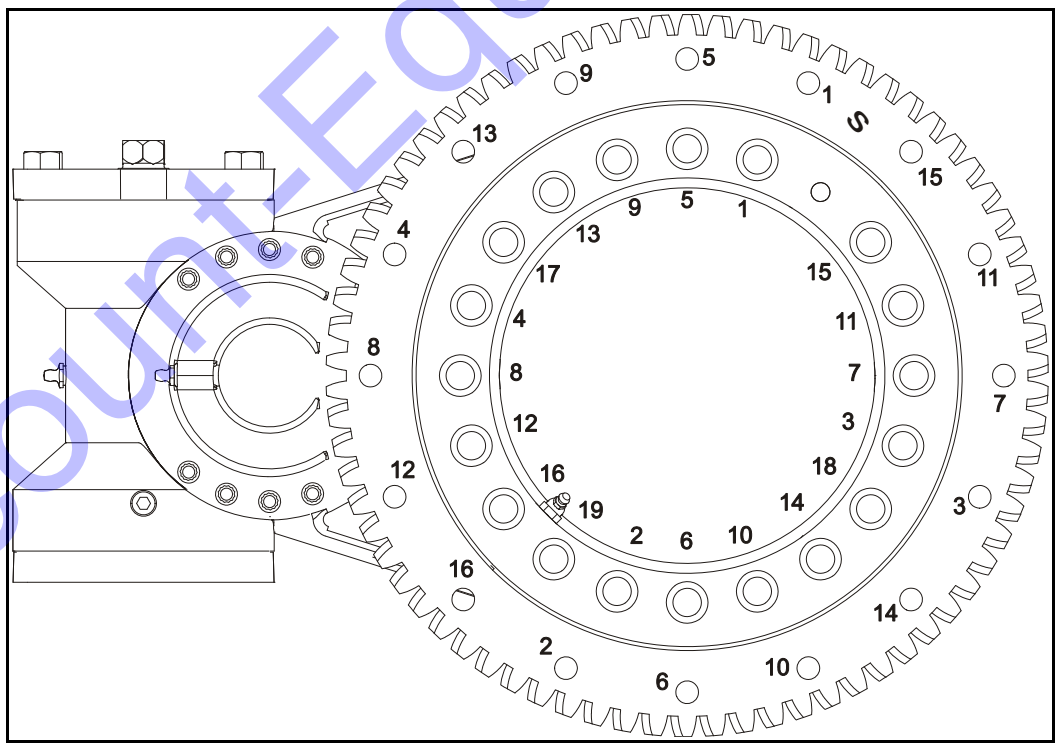


Figure 3-16. Swing Bearing Torque Sequence

Disassembly

The servicing of these units requires a press, a 5/16" 12 point socket, a 7/16" socket, a ¾" socket, torque wrench (80 lb-ft), steel hammer, soft face hammer, bearing puller (external and internal), large flat blade screw driver. Also needed are a shim and seal kit (available from the JLG Parts Department), ¾" steel rod at least 10" long, Loctite #515, Mobil SHC 007 grease, Mobil SHC 460 grease, Loctite 242/243 for bolts, and any replacement parts.

1. Remove the swing bearing assembly from the machine.
2. To remove the slew ring (14), remove two 1/4" (5) bolts and washers (1) that hold the slew ring to the housing.
3. Remove four #6 machine screws (13) that are located on the cover plate (19) immediately in front of the Pinion (21).
4. Remove eight 5/16" 12 point capscrews (4) from gear/pinion cap (18). Pry cap from housing. Cover plate (19) will come off with cap. Note where sealant is on Cover and plate so when assembling can put sealant in same place. Note number and color of shims (26) between cap and housing. Remove 6 small screws (13) from cover plate. Pry cover plate (19) from cap (18) and discard cover plate. Note number and color of shims between cover plate and cap.
5. Remove Pinion and Gear assembly (15, 16, 17, 21, 23, 24, and 31) from housing. These lift directly upward from the housing.
6. Disassemble pinion and gear assembly using a press. Support worm gear (31) on press with pinion (21) down allowing room for pinion to be pressed out of gear. Press pinion out of bearing (17) spacer (24) and worm gear (31) Pressing on end of pinion. Remove face seal (23) from face of worm gear (31). Note how the seal is assembled.
7. Remove bearing (15) and Nilos Ring (16) from pinion (21) using external bearing puller or press.
8. Remove motor and motor adapter (22) and shims (28).
9. Remove ¾" bolts (7) from Worm Cap (20) using ¾" socket. Remove shim (29) and seal (9) and discard.
10. Remove worm (32) from housing (25) by pushing worm from motor end using steel rod and hammer. Bearing cup (3) on hex end of worm will be forced out of housing. Once the bearing cup (2) has come out of housing use soft hammer to tap worm on hex end to remove other bearing cup (2) out the other end of housing.
11. Remove both bearings (2) from worm (32) from worm using external bearing puller or press.
12. Bearing cup (17) can be removed from housing (25) by lifting out (this is not a press fit just a close slip fit).
13. Bearing cup (15) can be removed from cap (18) using small pry bar. Or by welding a small bead of weld on internal diameter of cup, this is a press fit.

Assembly

1. Press bearing cup (15) into cap (18).
2. Place bearing cup (17) into housing (25).
3. Put face seal (23) on to hub of worm gear (31) with flap of seal pointing away from gear.
4. Place worm gear (31) on press with face seal up and press pinion (21) into worm gear. Place Nilos Ring (16) on to pinion so that cup shape is up and press bearing (15) on to pinion tight to Nilos Ring.
5. Turn assembly over and place spacer (24) on pinion against gear hub so that large chamfer on I.D. of spacer is against Bronze gear. Press Bearing (17) on to pinion tight to spacer and gear.
6. Place pinion/gear assembly into housing. Place gear cap (18) and shims (26) over gear/pinion assembly to achieve a slight preload on pinion bearings. Remove cap and shims and set shims aside. Install new cover plate (19) on to cap using 6 screws (30) and shims (26) equal to or close to equal to total thickness of shims just set aside. Apply sealant (Loctite #515) to both sides of each of these shims and tighten screws take care not to twist these screws off. Clean extra sealant from surfaces of cover plate. Apply a small amount of grease to this flap. Set this assembly to the side.
7. Install bearing (2) on bore end of worm (32) only. This is almost a slip fit, may have to be lightly tapped with soft hammer.
8. Install worm (32) into housing (25), hex end first.
9. On bore end of worm, install bearing cup (2) into worm bore of housing. Also on bore end of worm (32) install motor adapter (22) and 1 shim (28 yellow) to housing using ¾-13 x 1" bolts (6) and sealant. Torque to 75 ft. lbs. (3.1 Nm) (these bolts will be replaced with motor bolts when motor is mounted).
10. Install bearing cone (2) on hex end of worm (32). Place bearing cup (2) over bearing and lightly tap cup into bore using soft hammer.
11. Install worm cap (20) using proper shims (29) to achieve 0.000 to 0.001" (0.0000 to 0.0254 mm) end play. Apply Loctite 242 to end of ¾-13 x 1.25" grade 5 bolts (7) and Loctite #515 sealant to shims. Torque bolts to 75 ft. lbs. (3.1 Nm).
12. Place pinion/gear assembly into housing so gear teeth mesh with worm gear teeth. May have to turn worm or gear set by hand to achieve this.
13. Apply Loctite #515 to surfaces of housing where cap assembly will touch. This includes the vertical surfaces.
14. Place gear cap assembly and shims set aside in step 6, over pinion assembly.
15. Apply Loctite 242 to end of eight 5/16" 12 point screws (4) and torque to 20 ft. lbs. (0.84 Nm).
16. Install 4 small screws (30) through cover plate (18) and into housing (25) tighten screws take care not the twist these screws off.
17. Install seal (9) in worm cap at hex end of worm.
18. Install slew ring (14) using two 1/4" bolts (5) and washer (1). Adjust backlash with pinion to 0.008/0.012" (0.203/0.305 mm) and torque bolts to 10 ft. lbs. (0.42 Nm).
19. Fill unit with SHC 007 grease and grease pinion bearing (15) thru fitting (11) with Mobil SHC 460 grease.

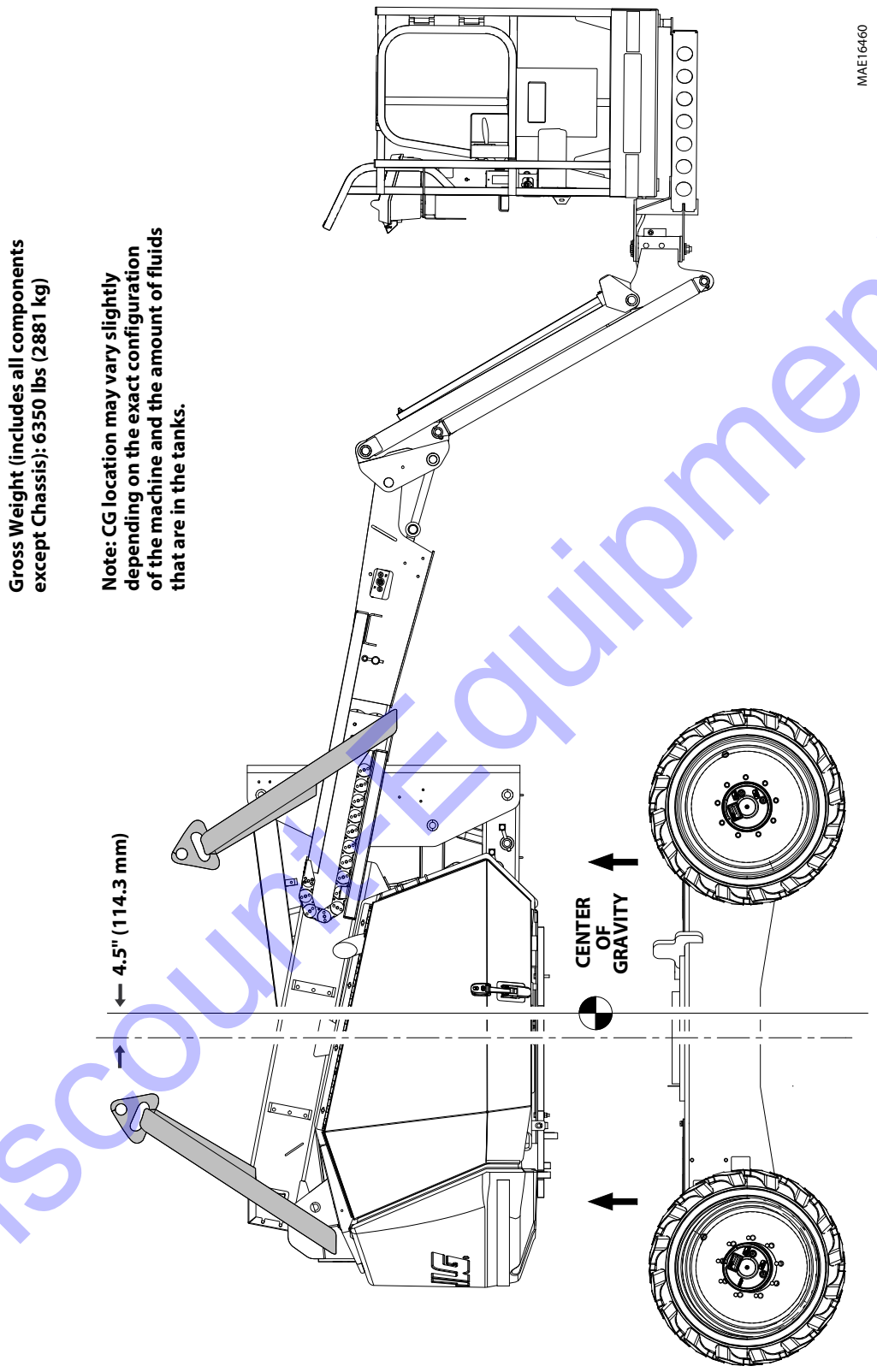
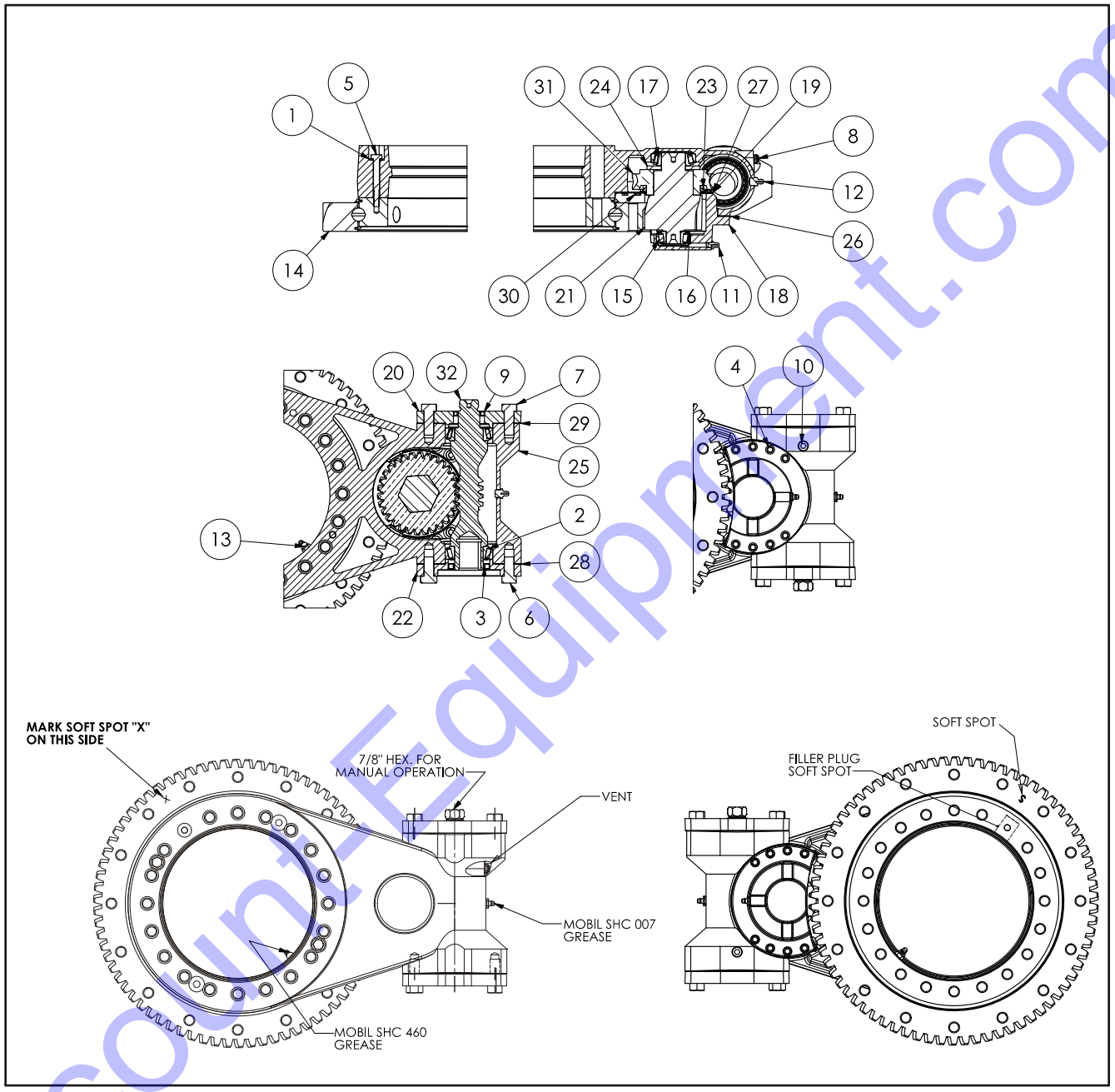
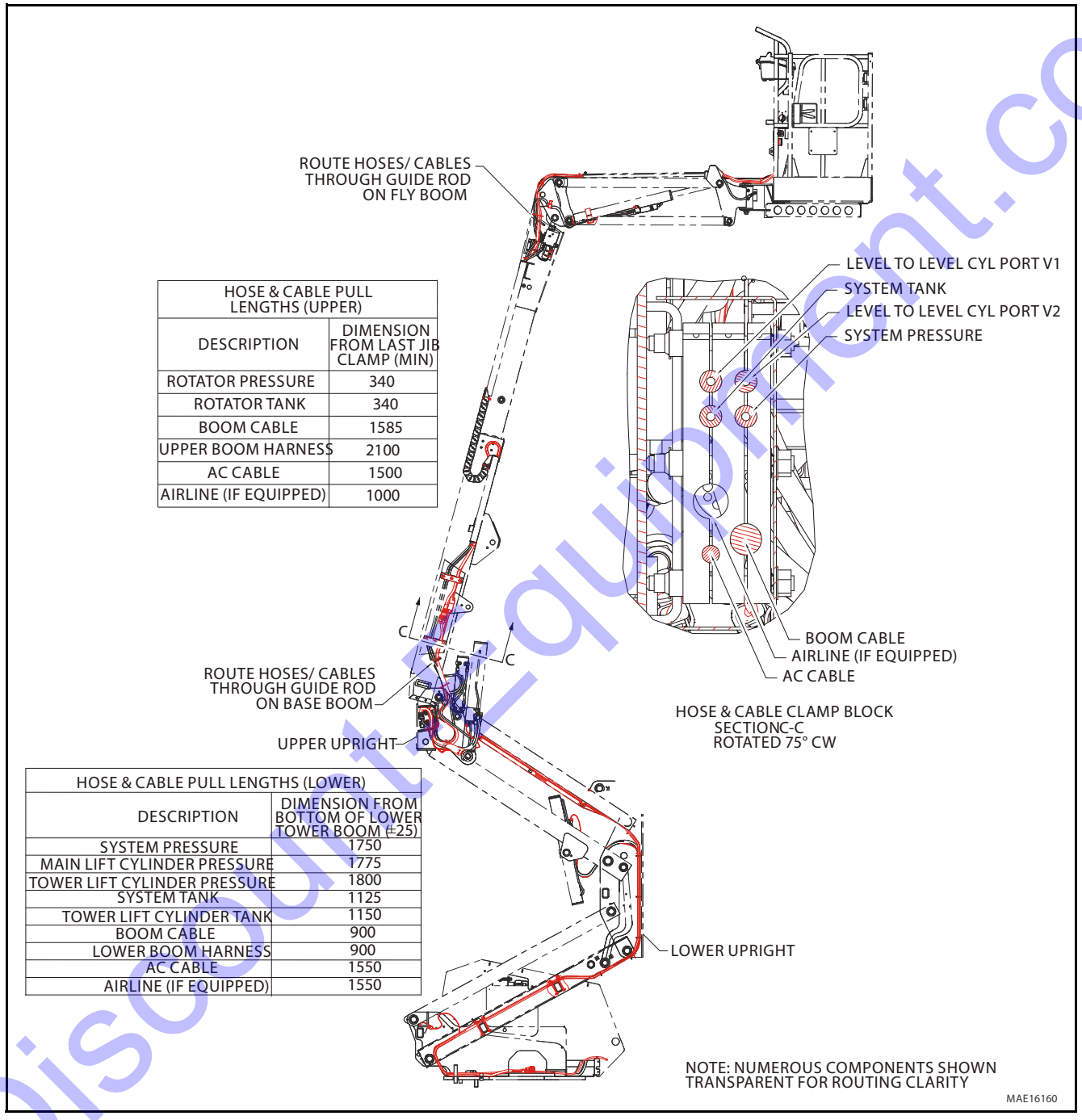


Figure 3-17. Swing Bearing Removal



1. Washer
2. Bearing
3. Oil Seal
4. Capscrew
5. Bolt
6. Bolt
7. Bolt
8. Pressure Vent
9. Oil Seal
10. Pipe Plug
11. Grease Fitting
12. Grease Fitting
13. Grease Fitting
14. Slew Ring
15. Bearing
16. Grease Ring
17. Bearing
18. Gear Cap
19. Cover Plate
20. Worm Cap
21. Output Pinion
22. Motor Adapter
23. Face Seal
24. Washer Spacer
25. Housing
26. Cap Shim
27. Cover Shim
28. Gasket
29. Gasket
30. Screw
31. Worm Gear
32. Worm

Figure 3-18. Swing Gear Assembly



HOSE & CABLE PULL LENGTHS (UPPER)	
DESCRIPTION	DIMENSION FROM LAST JIB CLAMP (MIN)
ROTATOR PRESSURE	340
ROTATOR TANK	340
BOOM CABLE	1585
UPPER BOOM HARNESS	2100
AC CABLE	1500
AIRLINE (IF EQUIPPED)	1000

HOSE & CABLE PULL LENGTHS (LOWER)	
DESCRIPTION	DIMENSION FROM BOTTOM OF LOWER TOWER BOOM (±25)
SYSTEM PRESSURE	1750
MAIN LIFT CYLINDER PRESSURE	1775
TOWER LIFT CYLINDER PRESSURE	1800
SYSTEM TANK	1125
TOWER LIFT CYLINDER TANK	1150
BOOM CABLE	900
LOWER BOOM HARNESS	900
AC CABLE	1550
AIRLINE (IF EQUIPPED)	1550

Figure 3-19. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 1 of 8

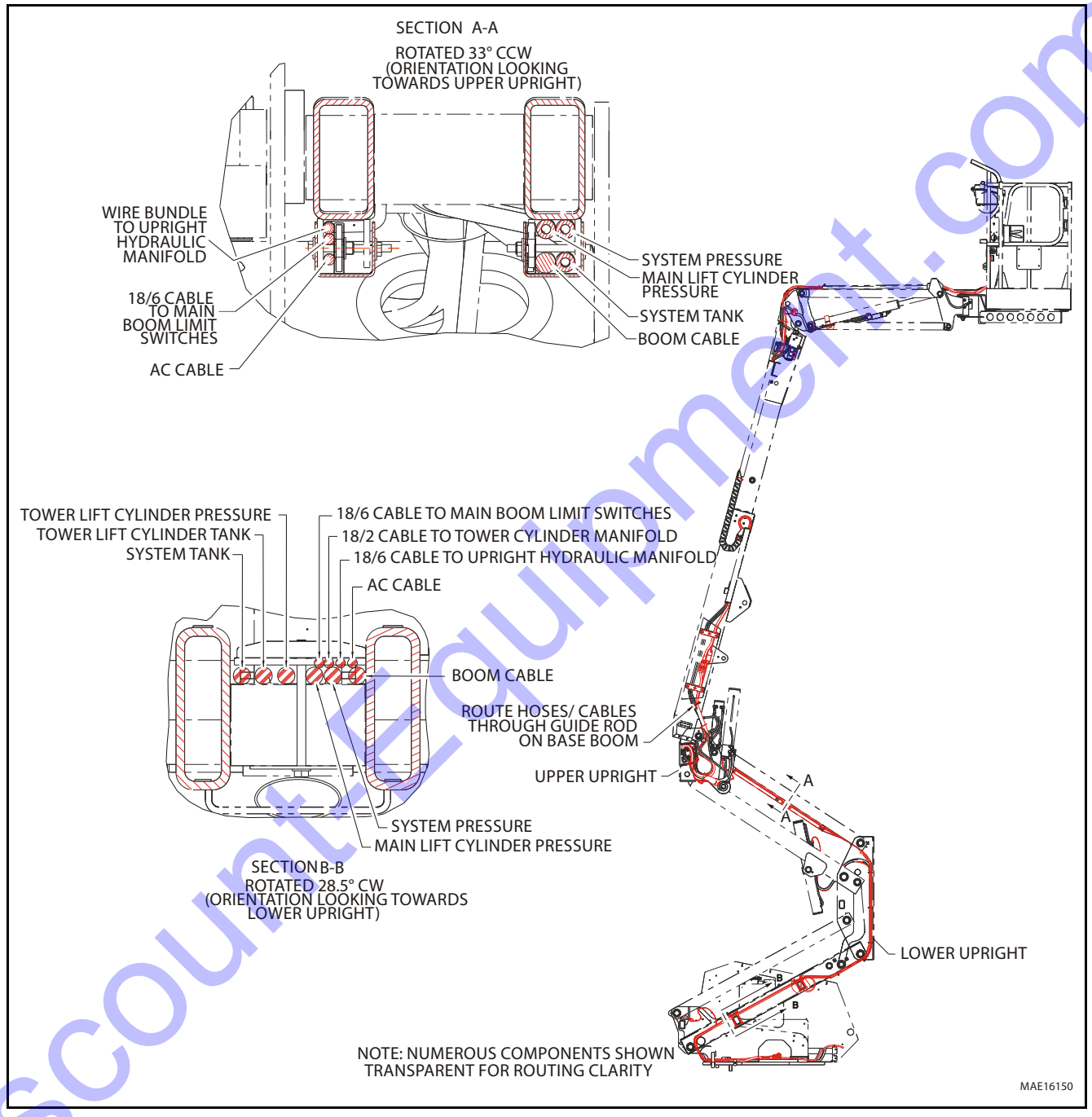


Figure 3-20. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 2 of 8

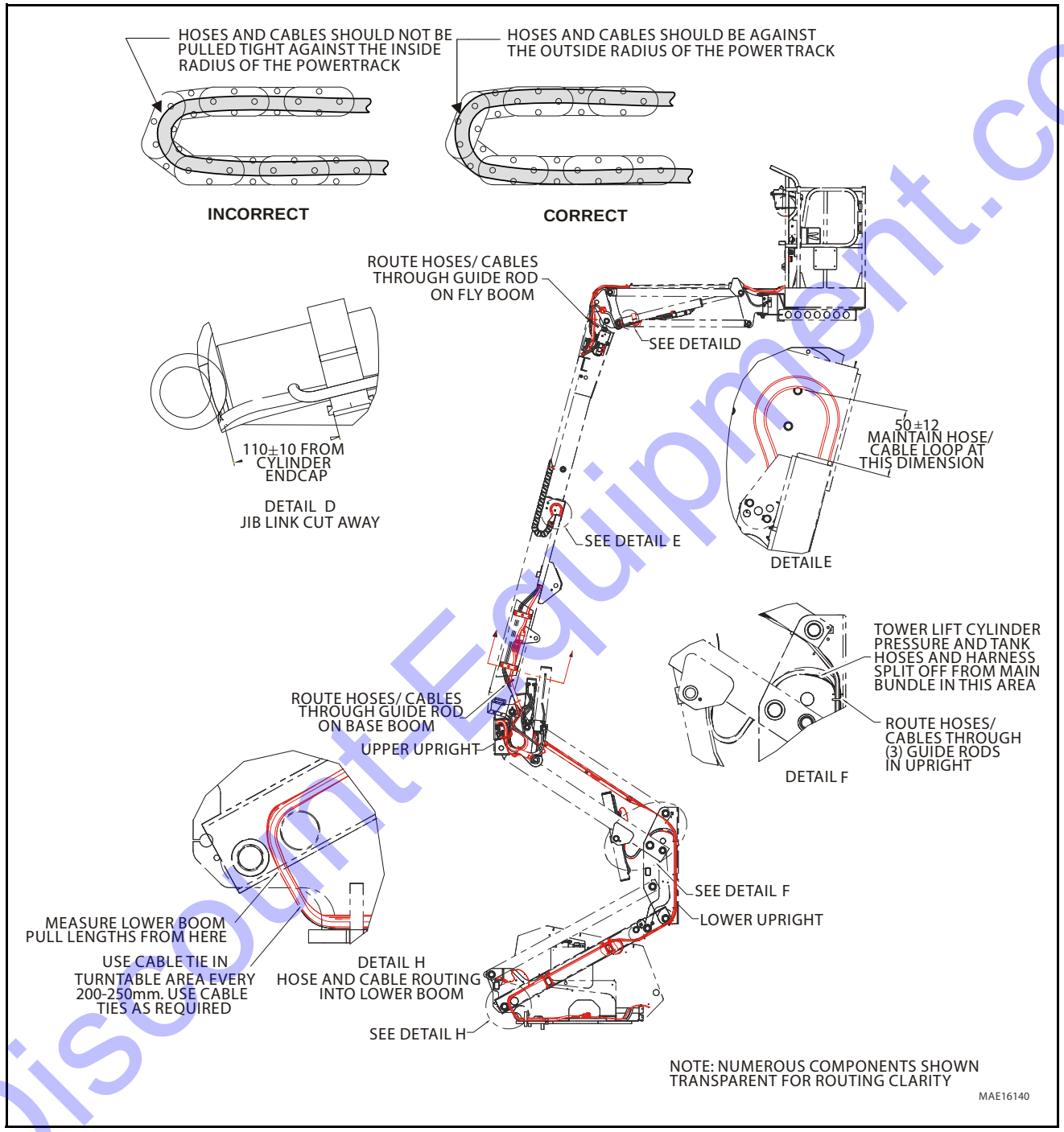
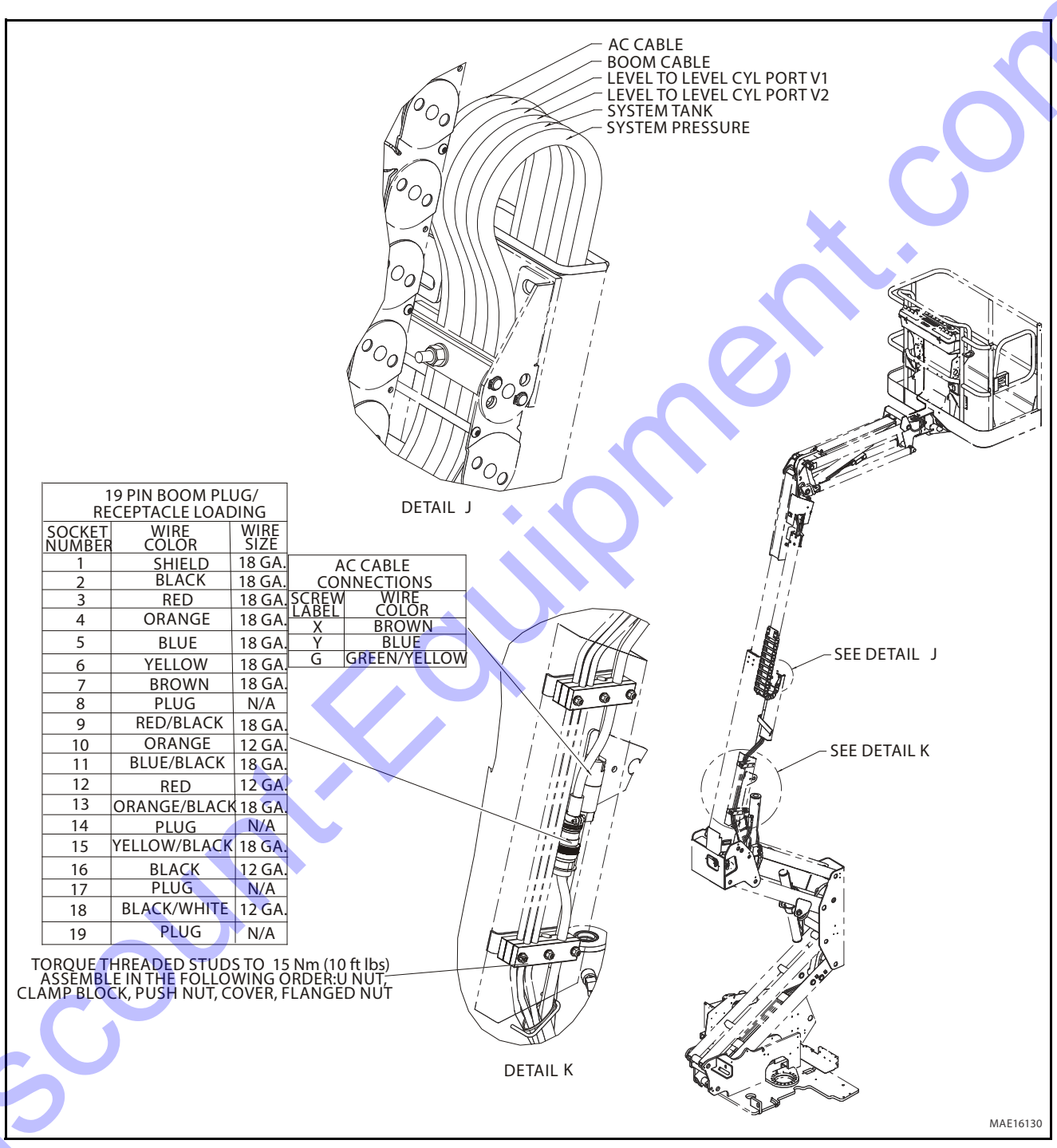


Figure 3-21. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 3 of 8



19 PIN BOOM PLUG/ RECEPTACLE LOADING		
SOCKET NUMBER	WIRE COLOR	WIRE SIZE
1	SHIELD	18 GA.
2	BLACK	18 GA.
3	RED	18 GA.
4	ORANGE	18 GA.
5	BLUE	18 GA.
6	YELLOW	18 GA.
7	BROWN	18 GA.
8	PLUG	N/A
9	RED/BLACK	18 GA.
10	ORANGE	12 GA.
11	BLUE/BLACK	18 GA.
12	RED	12 GA.
13	ORANGE/BLACK	18 GA.
14	PLUG	N/A
15	YELLOW/BLACK	18 GA.
16	BLACK	12 GA.
17	PLUG	N/A
18	BLACK/WHITE	12 GA.
19	PLUG	N/A

AC CABLE CONNECTIONS	
SCREW LABEL	WIRE COLOR
X	BROWN
Y	BLUE
G	GREEN/YELLOW

Figure 3-22. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 4 of 8

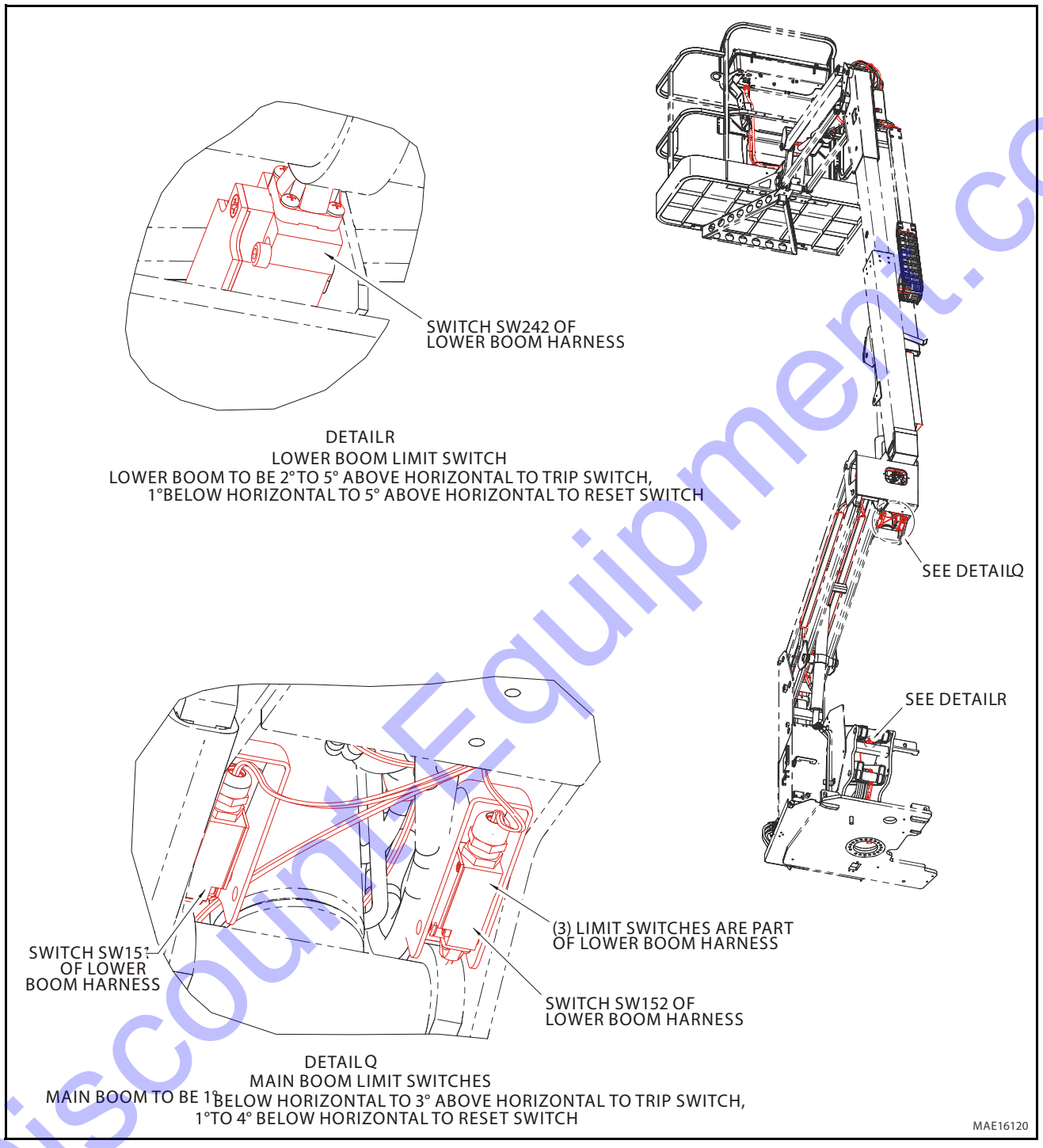


Figure 3-23. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 5 of 8

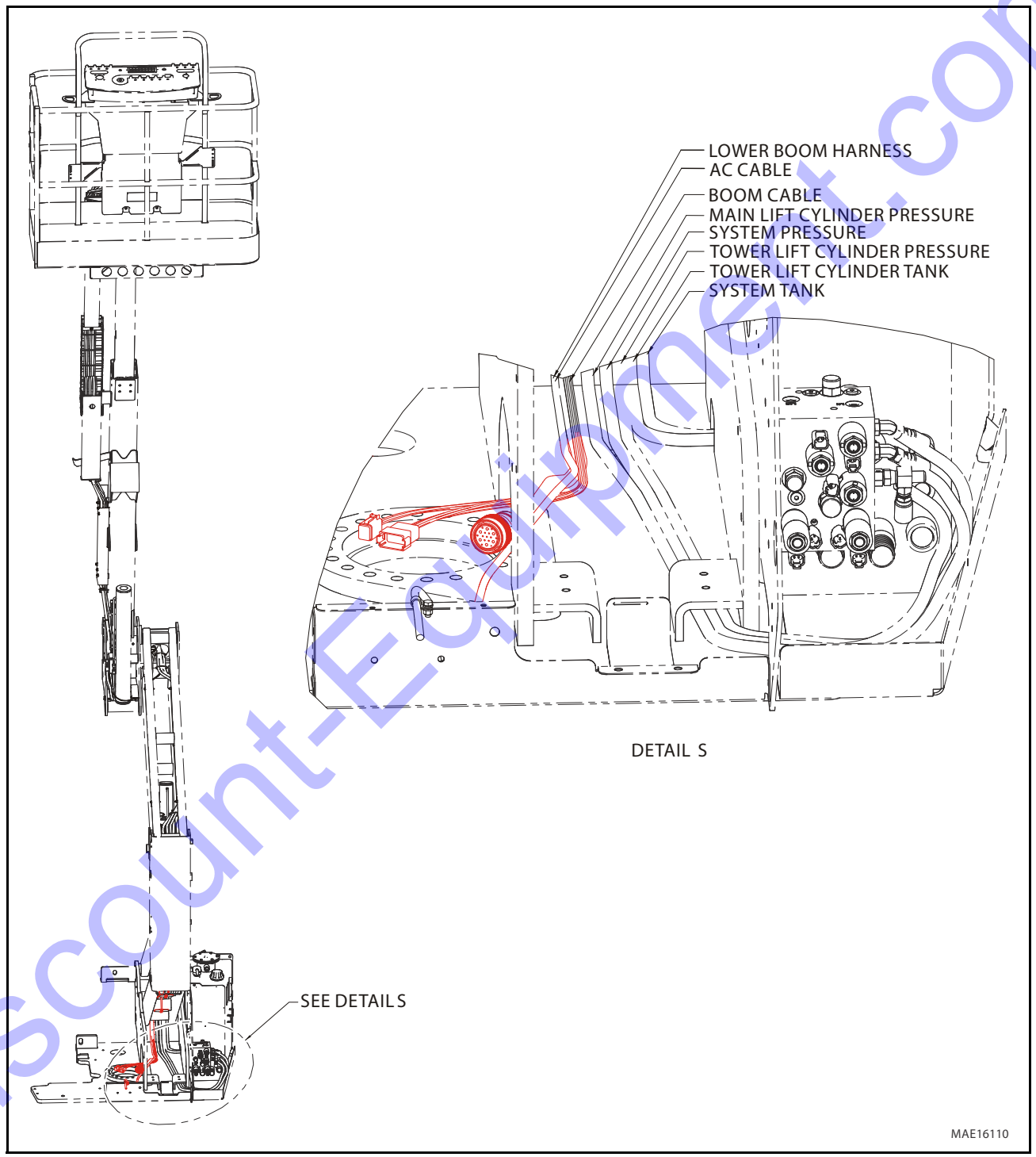


Figure 3-24. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 6 of 8

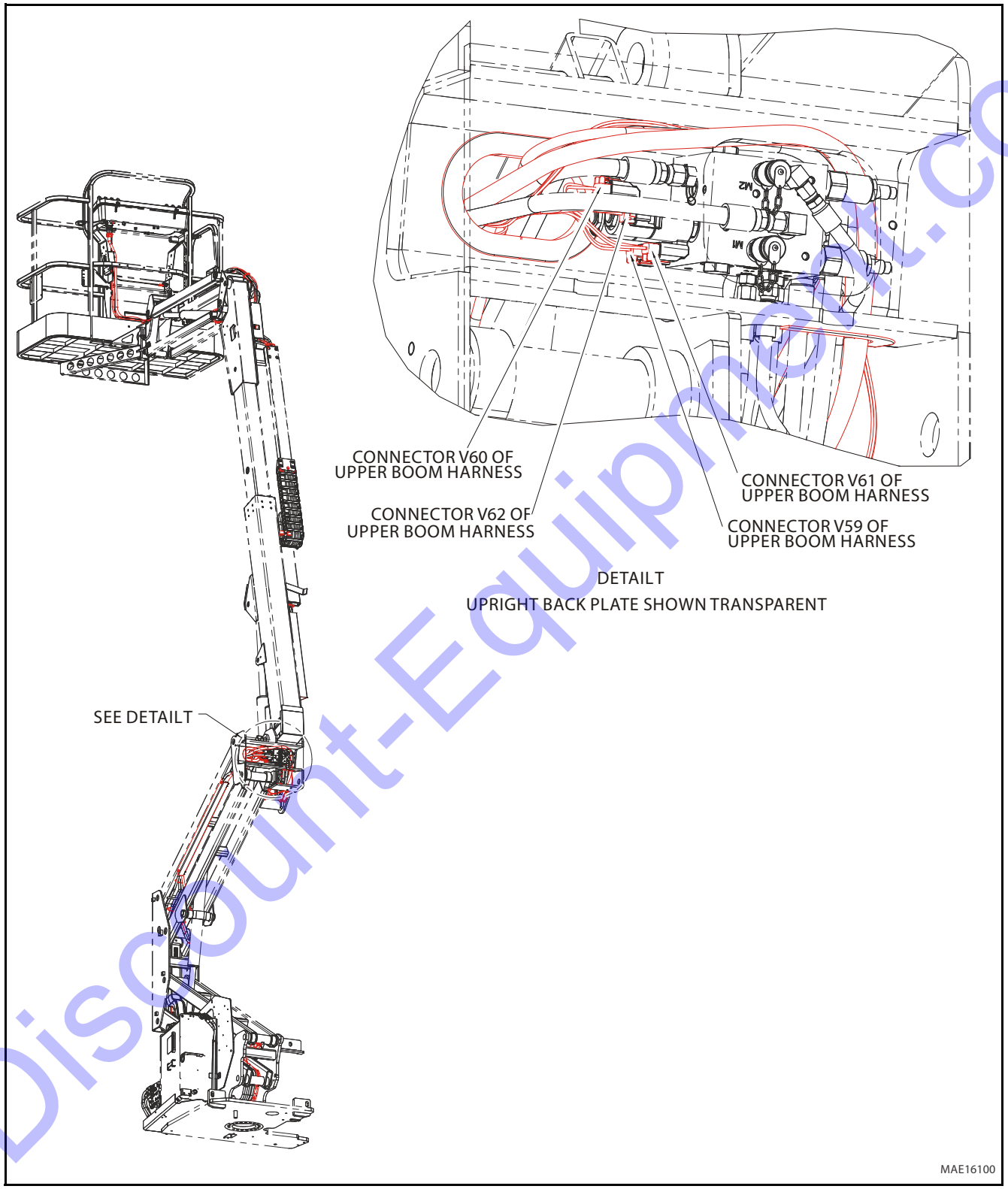


Figure 3-25. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 7 of 8

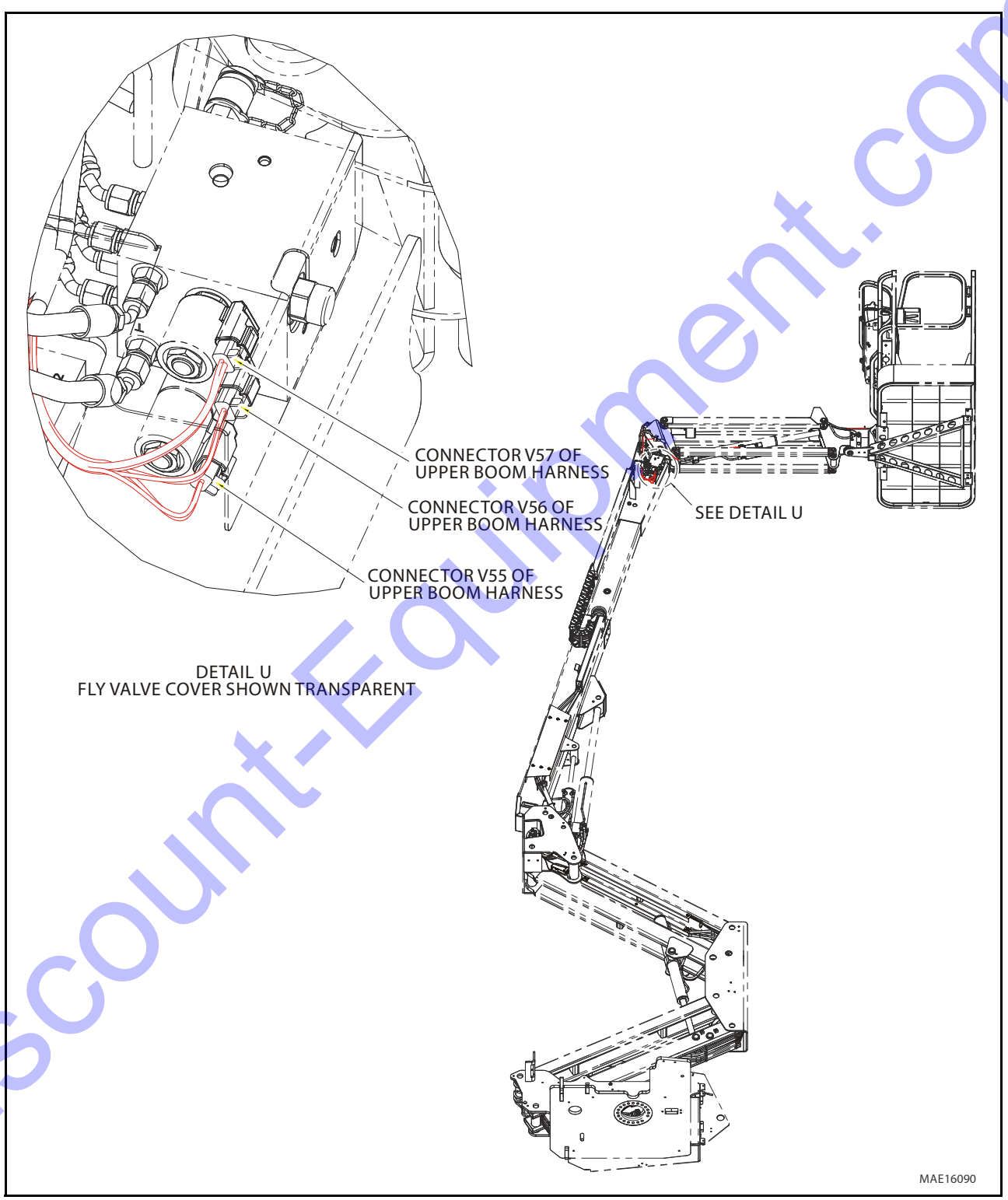


Figure 3-26. Cable Installation and Identification - Sheet 8 of 8

3.11 ENGINE OPERATING STATES

The Engine Operating State is determined by the Ground Module. There are four different Engine Operating States which include;

- Engine Stopped
- Engine Cranking
- Engine Starting
- Engine Running

NOTE: *Refer Operation and Safety Manual for engine starting procedure.*

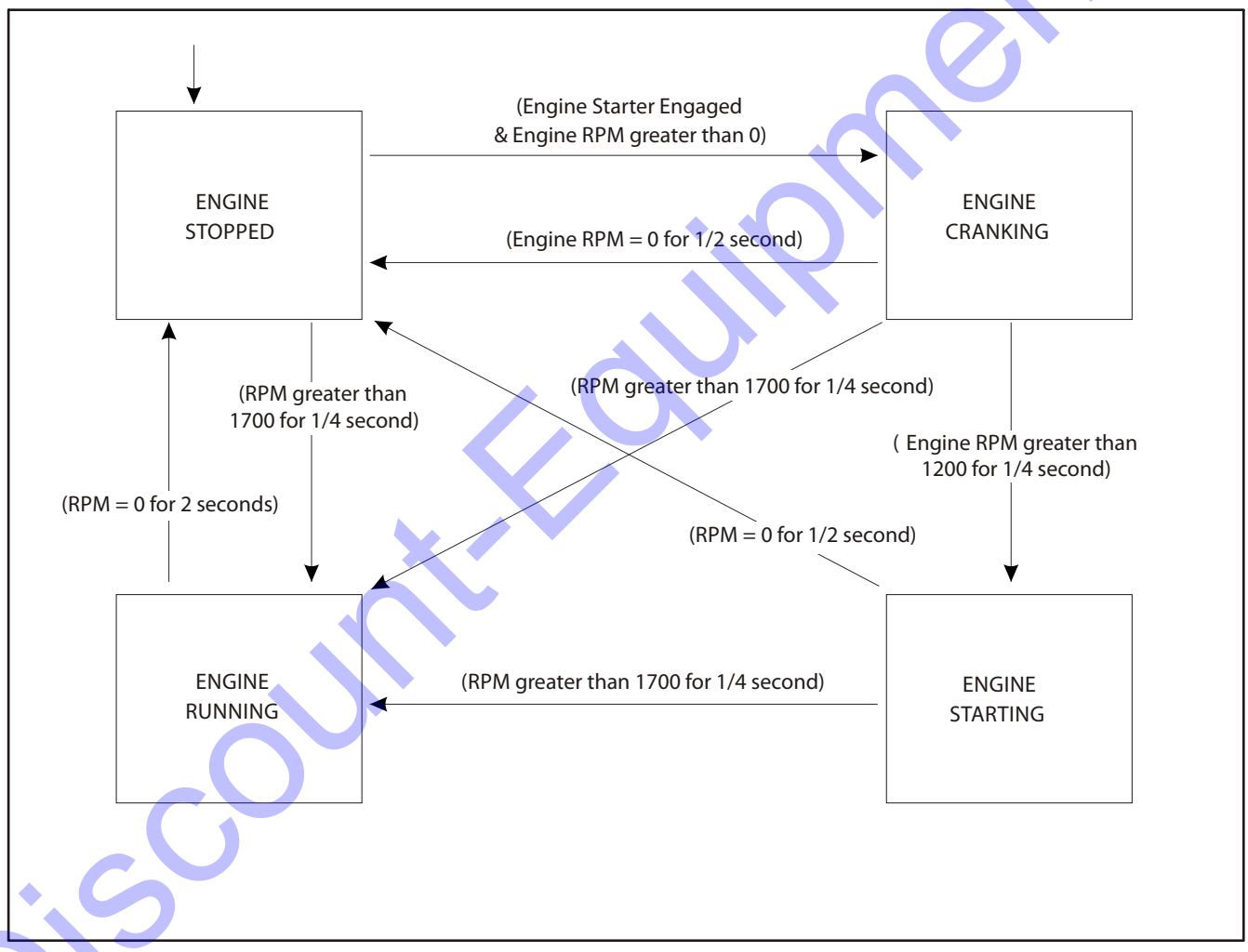
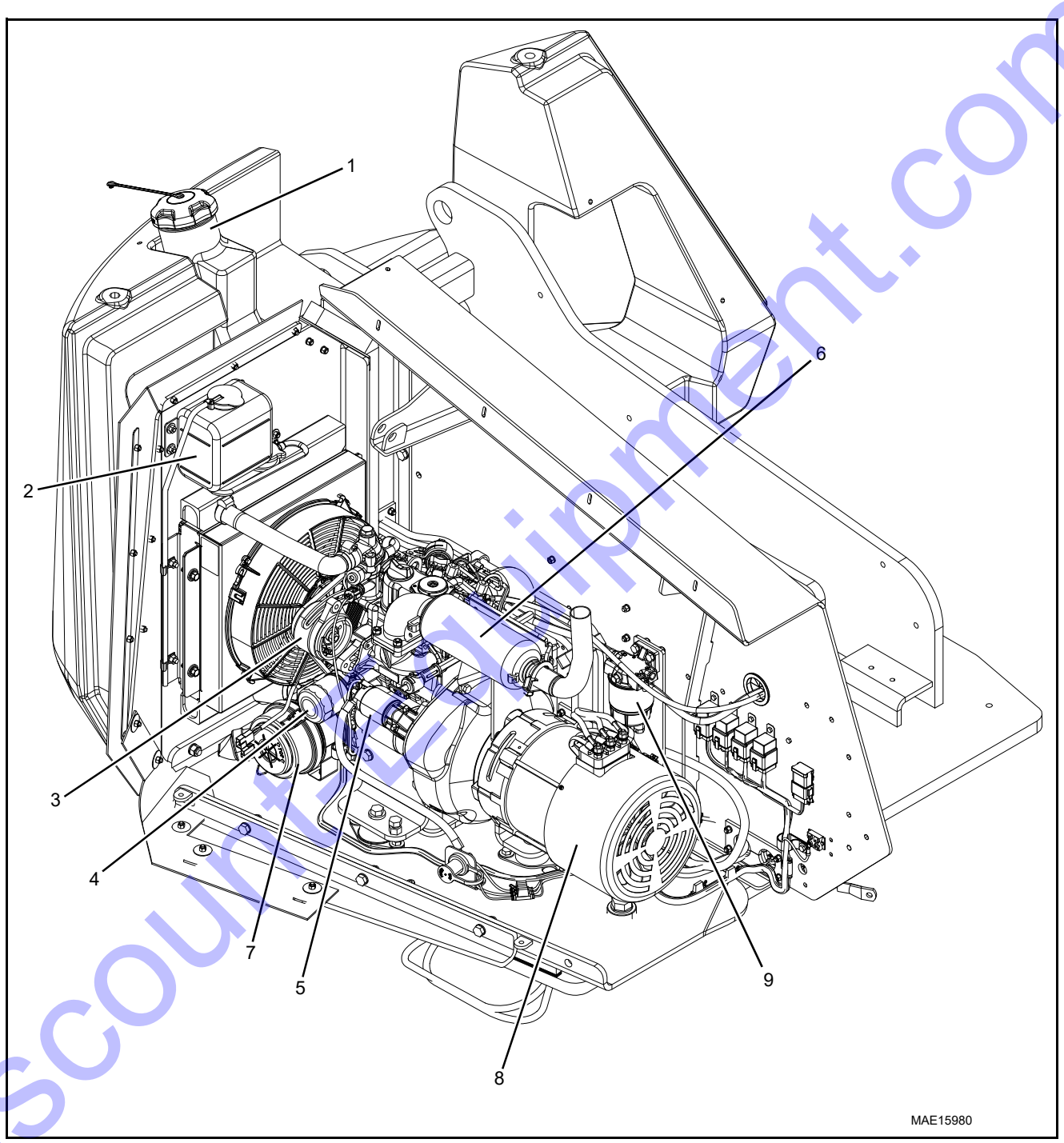


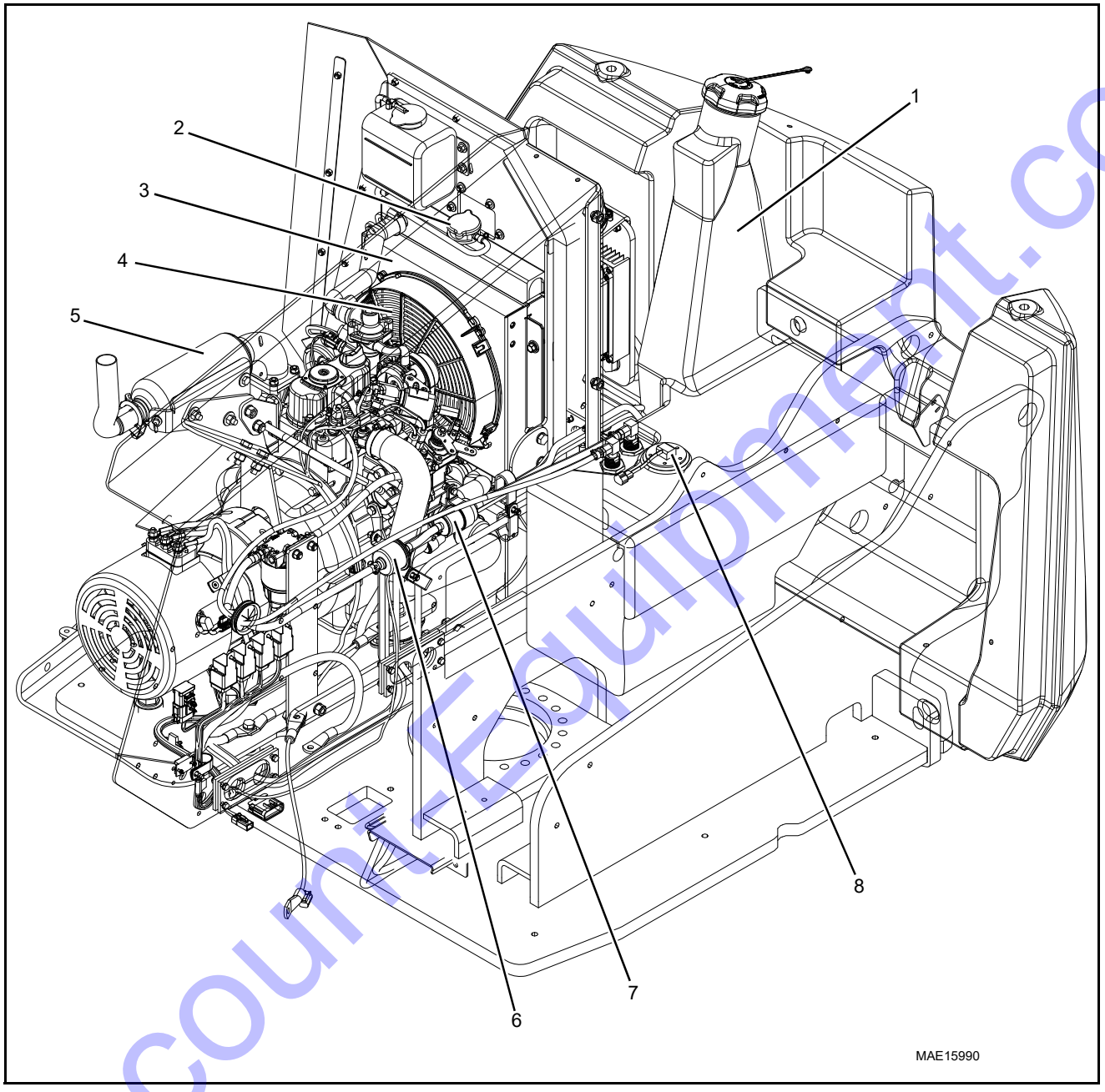
Figure 3-27. Engine Operating State Diagram

3.12 KUBOTA ENGINE



1. Fuel Tank
2. Coolant Recovery Tank
3. Alternator
4. Oil Filter
5. Starter
6. Muffler
7. Air Filter
8. Generator
9. Fuel Filter/ Water Separator

Figure 3-28. Kubota Engine - Sheet 1 of 2

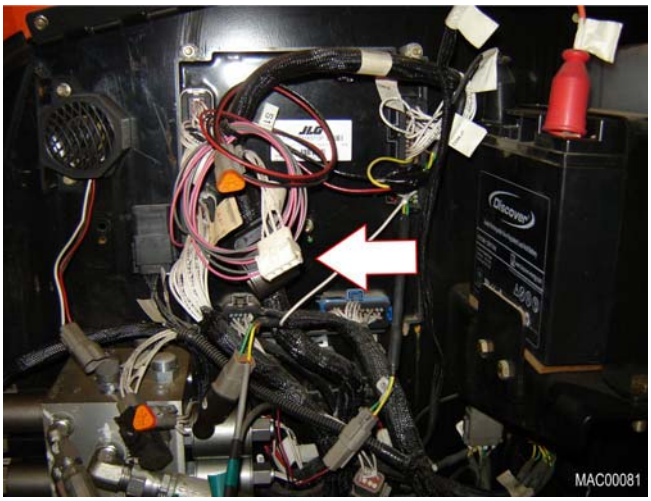


1. Fuel Tank
2. Pressure Cap
3. Radiator
4. Electric Fan
5. Muffler
6. Fuel Pump
7. Fuel Pre Filter
8. Fuel Level Sensor

Figure 3-29. Kubota Engine - Sheet 2 of 2

Retrieving Engine Hours

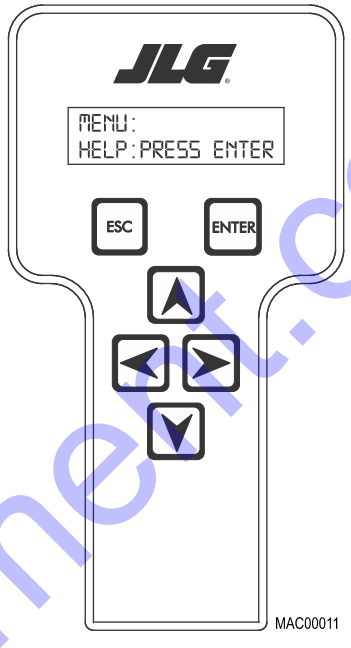
1. Plug the analyzer into the connector inside the Ground control box.



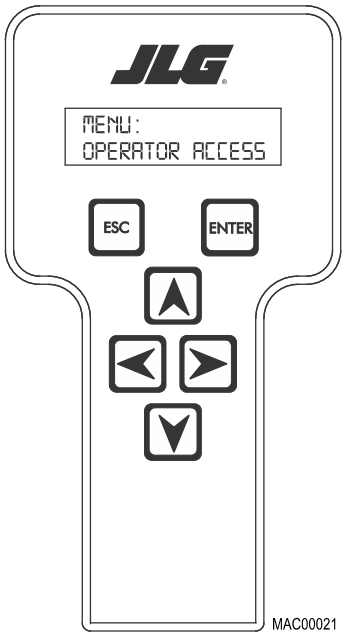
2. Position the Platform/Ground select switch to the Ground position.

3. Pull out the Emergency Stop Switch.

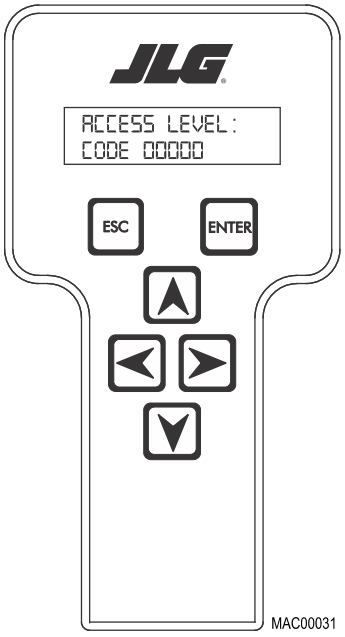
4. The analyzer screen should read:



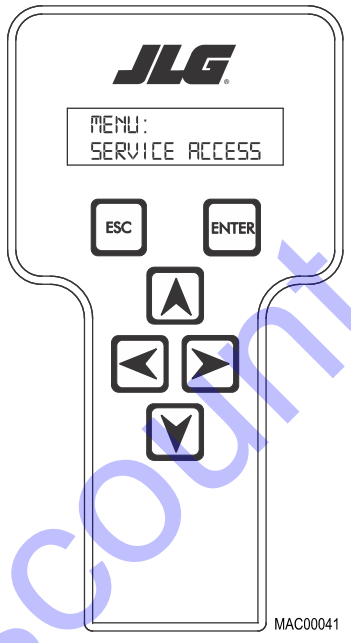
5. Use the arrow button to reach MENU: OPERATOR ACCESS.



6. Press Enter. The screen will read:

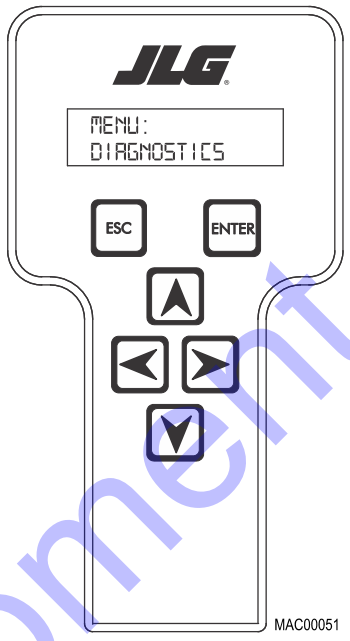


7. Using the Up and Down Arrow Keys, enter Access Code, 33271. Press Enter. The screen will read:

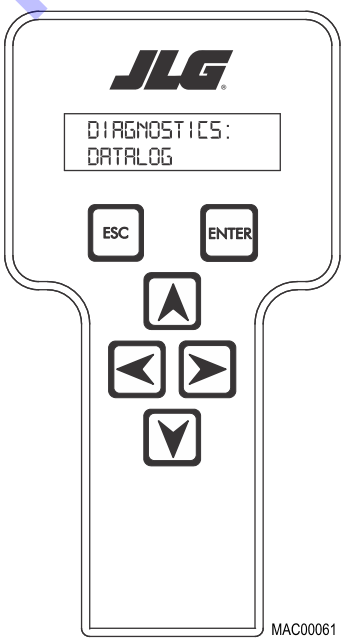


8. Press Enter. Use the right Arrow key to reach CALIBRATIONS. Press Enter.

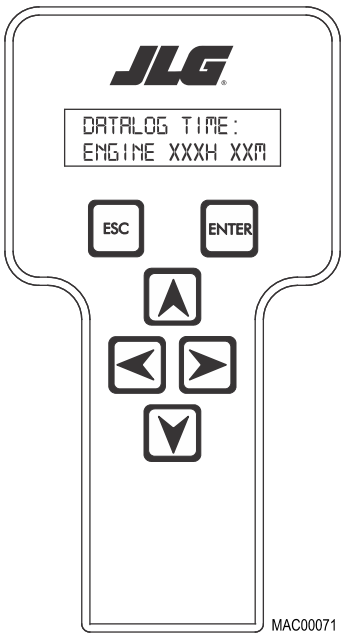
9. Use the arrow keys to scroll to Diagnostics. The screen will read:



10. Using the arrow keys, scroll to Diagnostics Datalog The screen will read:



11. Press Enter. Scroll to Datalog Time: Engine. The screen will read:



12. After recording the engine hours, press in the Emergency stop switch, place the Platform/ Ground Selector Switch in the Off position, and remove the JLG Analyzer.

Fuel Level Sensor

The fuel level sensor is mounted in the fuel tank and consists of a float device guided by a rod. This rod provides a variable resistance to ground which is communicated to the ground module, which in turn, communicates the information to the operator by way of the fuel level indicator on the platform console and the low fuel indicator on the ground console.

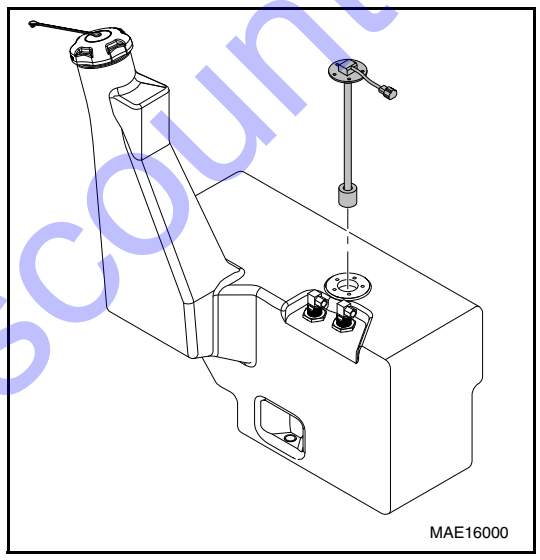


Figure 3-30. Fuel Level Sensor

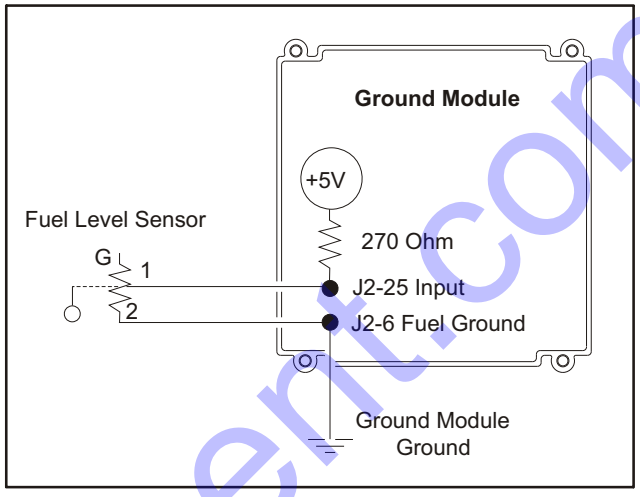


Figure 3-31. Fuel Level Sensor Schematic

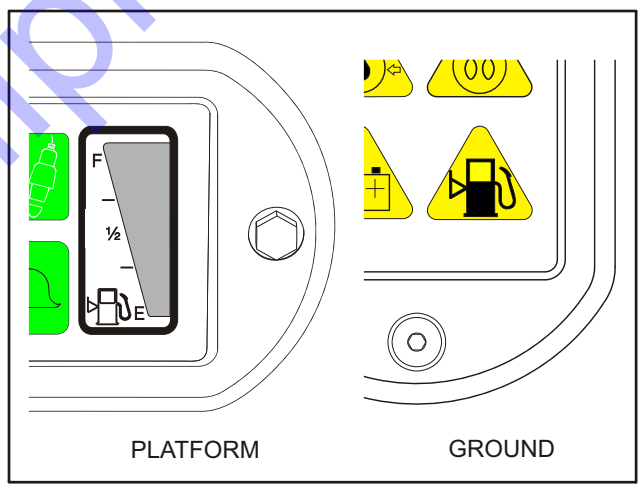


Figure 3-32. Low Fuel Indicators

Coolant Sensor

The coolant sensor operates by providing variable resistance to ground based on coolant temperature.

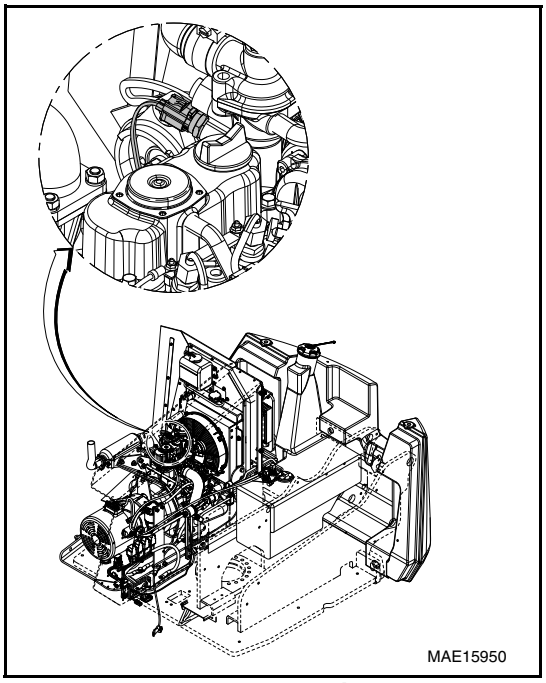


Figure 3-33. Engine Coolant Sensor

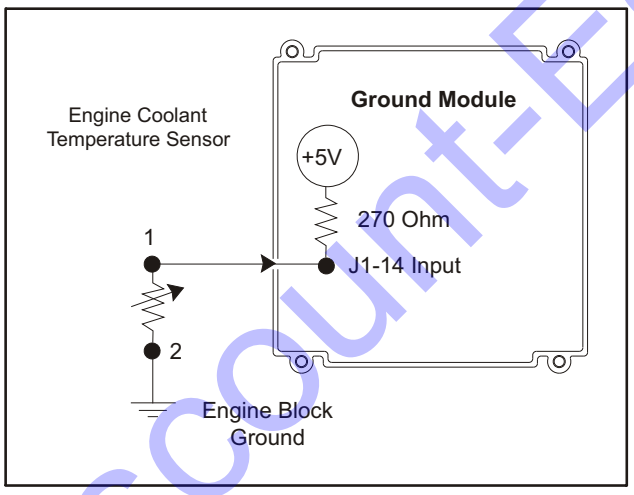


Figure 3-34. Engine Coolant Sensor Schematic

Engine Oil Pressure Switch

The engine oil pressure switch monitors oil pressure and sends an electronic message to the control system. This is accomplished by creating an open electrical circuit for normal oil pressure and a closed electrical circuit for low pressure.

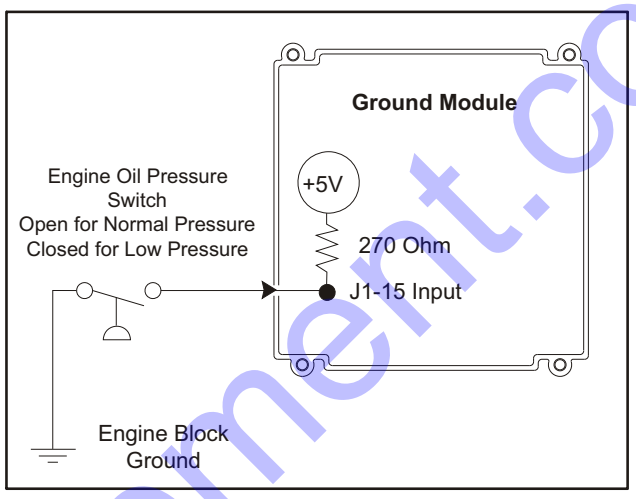


Figure 3-35. Engine Oil Pressure Switch Schematic

Table 3-4. Engine Oil Pressure Switch Conditions

Oil Pressure	Oil Pressure Switch	Voltage at Input
0 - 7 psi (0 - 0.48 Bar)	Closed	0V
Greater than 7 psi (0.48 Bar)	Open	5V

Glow Plugs

The diesel engine has two in-cylinder glow plugs to assist in cold starting. The ground module controls the glow plugs and uses a relay to switch battery current.

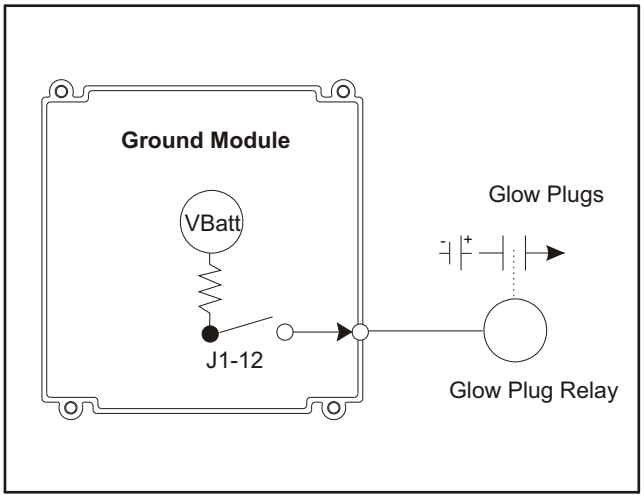


Figure 3-36. Engine Glow Plug Schematic

The Ground Module calculates the length of time the glow plugs are energized prior to startup based upon ambient temperature, engine coolant temperature, and battery voltage. The machine control system monitors the engine coolant and ambient temperature to make an estimate of cylinder preheating requirements. If the coolant temperature is below 50° C (122° F) and the battery has sufficient voltage when control power is turned on, the glow plugs will be automatically fired for a duration that is based on the ambient temperature. During this preheat period, the glow plug indicators will flash. The glow plugs will be turned off before the engine begins to crank. Refer to Table 3-5, Glow Plug Conditions.

Table 3-5. Glow Plug Conditions

Engine Coolant Temperature	Battery Voltage	Ambient Temperature	Pre-Glow Plug State/Time	Start/Run Glow Plug State/Time
Greater than or equal to 122°F (50°C)	--	--	Off	Off
--	Less than 11V	--	Off	Off
Less than 122°F (50°C)	Greater than 11V	Greater than 68°F (20°C)	On for 20 sec.	Engine State = Cranking, Starting or Running: On for 20 sec
Less than 122°F (50°C)	Greater than 11V	Temp Between 23°F and 68°F (-5°C and 20°C)	On for 20 sec.	Engine State = Cranking, Starting or Running: On for 20 sec
Less than 122°F (50°C)	Greater than 11V	Temp Between 5°F and 23°F (-15°C and -5°C)	On for 20 sec.	Engine State = Cranking, Starting or Running: On for 20 sec
Less than 122°F (50°C)	Greater than 11V	Temp Less Than 5°F (-15°C)	On for 20 sec.	Engine State = Cranking, Starting or Running: On for 20 sec

3.13 CHASSIS TILT INDICATOR SYSTEM

The Chassis Tilt Indicator System measures the turntable angle with respect to level ground. The tilt sensor (which is an integral part of the ground module) has two settings; 5.0°/4.0° (depending on market) and 6.0° degrees. The 5.0°/4.0° angle is set by choosing the desired market selection for the machine (Market based machine setup on the JLG Analyzer). The tilt angle is dependent on market, Table 6-2, Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4).

The Chassis Tilt angle is used for the purpose of warning the operator by means of the chassis tilt light in the platform display panel. Additionally when used in conjunction with the Beyond Transport - Drive Speed Cutback System the tilt sensor will cause an alarm to sound, and automatically put all functions in the creep speed mode. The operator is responsible for preventing the machine from attaining an unstable position. The 6° angle is used exclusively for the purpose of automatically slowing drive speed when this angle is reached and the boom is in Transport position. When the boom is in Transport Position and the chassis is at or above 6°, the drive system will automatically switch into Max Torque mode. The control system responds to indicated angle readings 0.25 degree smaller than the required angles to account for calibration and sensor variation.

3.14 FUEL RESERVE / CUT-OUT SYSTEM

The Fuel Shutoff System senses when the fuel level is getting low and automatically shuts the engine down before the fuel tank is emptied. When the fuel level gets below ≈ 1.3 gallons, the fault light will flash at the platform controls and the control system will report fault 0/0 “FUEL LEVEL LOW – ENGINE SHUTDOWN” on the analyzer. There is an analyzer personality setting in the control system to control the machines response to this fault. If this personality setting is set to “STOP”, the machine will remain in this fault mode until the fuel level is returned to a level above ≈ 1.3 gallons. If the personality setting is set to “ONE START”, the operator will be able to start the engine and run for 2 minute. After 2 minute, the engine will shut off for a second time and the machine will return to the “Engine Shutdown” fault mode. The machine will then stay in this mode until the fuel level is returned to a level above 1.3 gallons. If the personality setting is set to “RESTART”, the operator will be able to start the engine and run for 2 minute. After 2 minute, the engine will shut off again and the machine which can be restarted immediately if desired.

3.15 HOT WEATHER OPERATION

The machine control system having multiple sensors to monitor temperatures of traction motor, traction module, battery, generator module, and engine coolant.

If the ambient temperature is more than the respective pre-set values, distress signals will be displayed. Machine will cut back in power available and eventually be disabled if high component temperatures persistent. This will prevent permanent damages to power components.

Hot weather package option (if the ambient temperature is more than the 35°C (95°F)) consists of a electrical cooling fan installed inside the chassis to provide additional air flow to the traction module compartment to cool down the components.

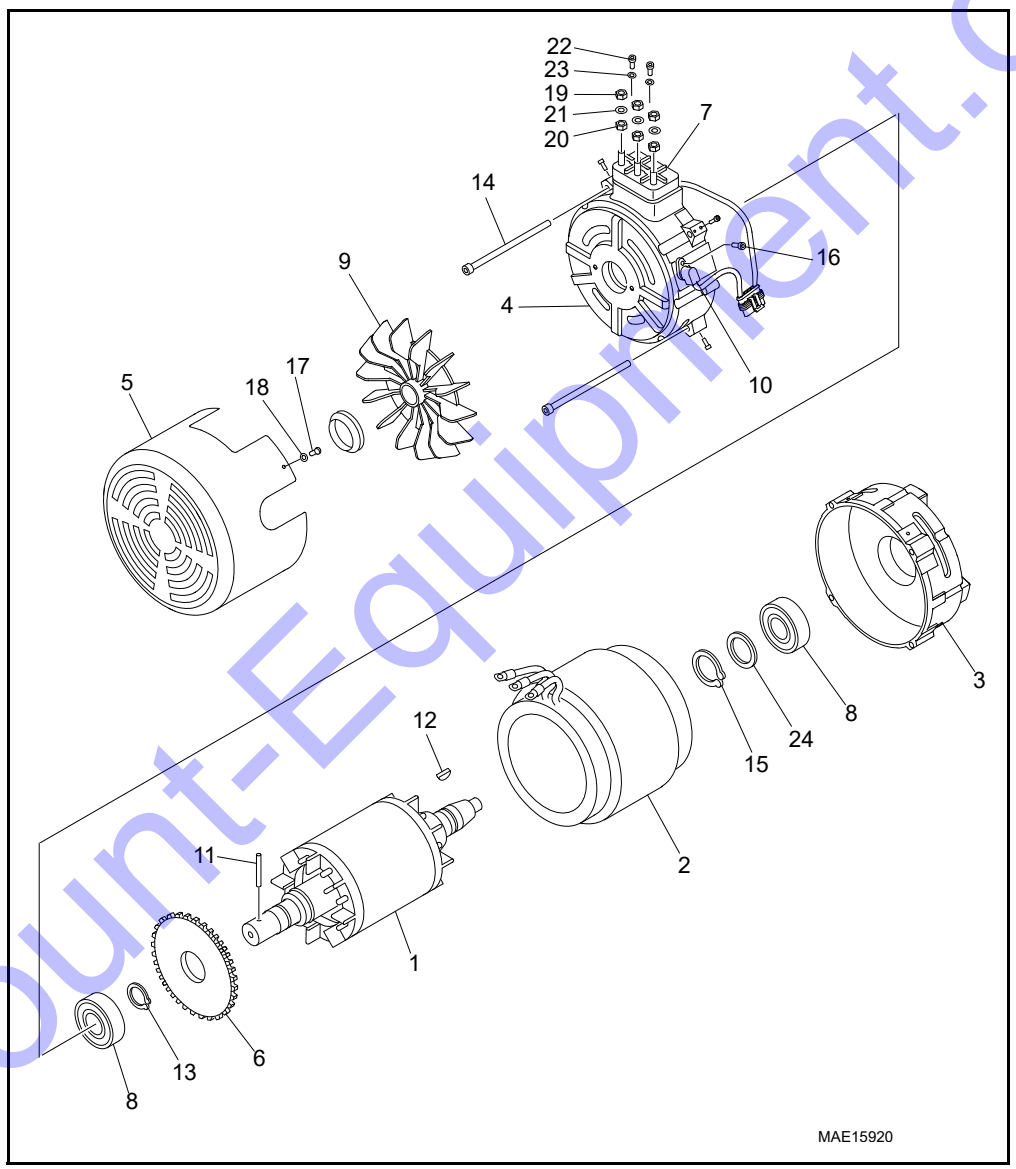
3.16 GENERATOR

The machine is equipped with an engine powered AC generator with controller that converts to DC which connected in parallel to the 48V DC battery stack.

Ball Bearing Repair/Replacement

Both ball bearings are maintenance free. If the bearings are removed, they must be replaced along with any seals.

If a bearing which is to be replaced has only one sealing lip, this should be greased with quality bearing grease. After approximately 10,000 operating hours the bearings have to be replaced.



1. Rotor	6. Impulse Wheel	11. Rollpin	16. Screw	21. Spacer
2. Stator	7. Terminal Block	12. Key	17. Screw	22. Screw
3. Flange	8. Bearing	13. Retaining Ring	18. Washer	23. Washer
4. Flange	9. Lock Ring with Fan	14. Screw	19. Nut	24. Ring
5. Fan Cover	10. Sensor	15. Retaining Ring	20. Nut	

Figure 3-37. Generator Assembly

3.17 BATTERY CHARGER

NOTICE

JLG MACHINES EQUIPPED WITH DELTA Q BATTERY CHARGERS ARE DESIGNED FOR THE BEST PERFORMANCE WITH OEM FACTORY APPROVED BATTERIES.

APPROVED JLG REPLACEMENT BATTERIES ARE AVAILABLE THROUGH JLG'S AFTERMARKET PARTS DISTRIBUTION CENTERS OR JLG'S AFTERMARKET PROGRAMS. FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PROPER BATTERY REPLACEMENT, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL JLG SUPPORT OFFICE.

BATTERIES APPROVED BY JLG HAVE BEEN TESTED FOR COMPATIBILITY WITH THE ALGORITHM PROGRAMMING OF THE DELTA Q BATTERY CHARGER TO OPTIMIZE BATTERY LIFE AND MACHINE CYCLE TIMES. THE USE OF NON APPROVED BATTERIES IN YOUR JLG EQUIPMENT MAY RESULT IN PERFORMANCE ISSUES OR BATTERY CHARGER FAULT CODES. JLG ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR SERVICE OR PERFORMANCE ISSUES ARISING FROM THE USE OF NON APPROVED BATTERIES.

Indications on the Charger 3-LED Display

The charger may become hot during charging. Use hand protection to safely handle the charger during charging.

Extension cords must be 3-wire cord no longer than 30m (100') at 10 AWG or 7.5m (25') at 16 AWG per UL guidelines.

Only connect one QuiQ Charger to a single 120VAC 15A circuit, or the circuit may become overloaded.

The charger will conduct a self-test after being powered on, visible by flashing all of its LEDs in sequence.

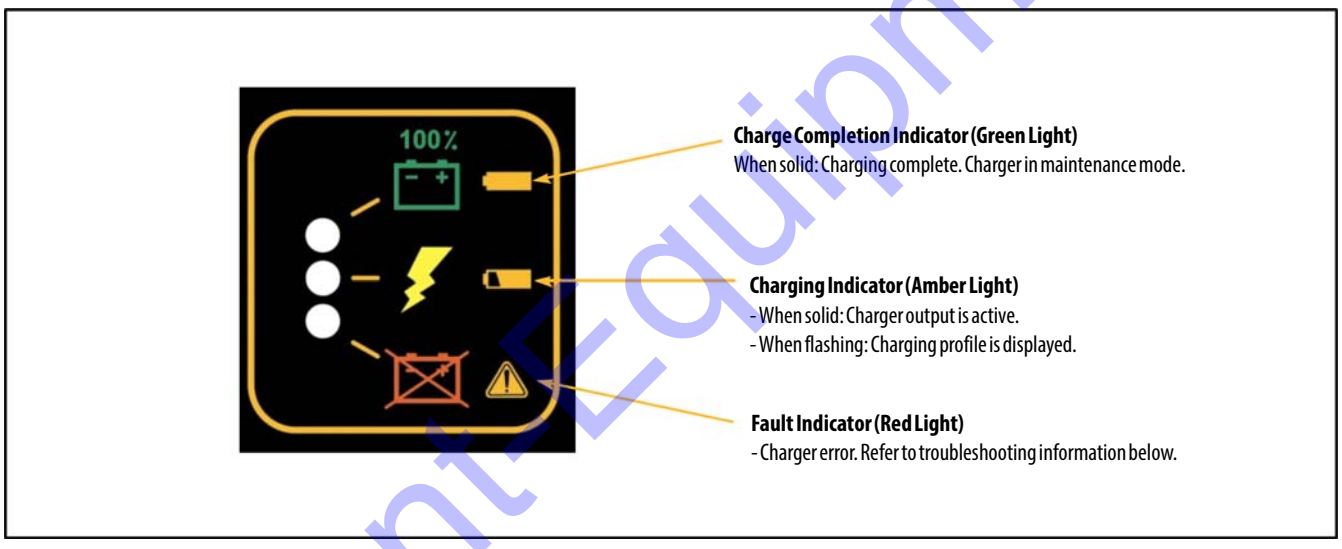


Figure 3-38. Battery Charger LED Display

Troubleshooting Instructions

If a fault occurs, count the number of red flashes between pauses and refer to the table below.

Table 3-6. LED Flashes

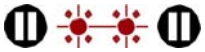
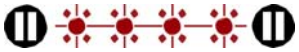
Flashes	Cause	Solution
	Battery high voltage	Check battery size and condition. This fault will clear automatically once the condition has been corrected.
	Battery low voltage	Check battery size and condition. This fault will clear automatically once the condition has been corrected.
	Charge timeout caused by battery pack not reaching required voltage; or charger output reduced due to high temperatures.	Check connections, that battery type matches selected charge profile and operate the charger at a lower ambient temperature. Reset the charger by interrupting AC power for 15+ seconds.
	Battery could not be trickle charged up to minimum voltage.	Check for shorted or damaged cells. Reset the charger by interrupting AC power for 15+ seconds.
	Charger shutdown due to high internal temperature.	Ensure sufficient cooling airflow. Reset the charger by interrupting AC power for 15+ seconds.
	Internal charger fault	Reset the charger by interrupting AC power for 15+ seconds. Return to service depot if fault persists.

Table 3-7. Detailed LED Fault Indications

Flashes	Explanation and Solution
	High Battery Voltage Detected - starting voltage above 2.5V/cell or voltage during charge rose above 2.7V/cell (algorithm dependent). - Check that the battery charger voltage is consistent with the battery pack voltage. - Check for wiring errors. - Occasionally a new, fully charged battery pack may cause this condition. Use this pack before charging it again. - Disconnect any other sources during charging. - If this problem does not clear after the battery voltage is measured to be less than 2.5V per cell, contact Delta-Q. - This fault will automatically clear and the charger will restart charging when the voltage drops to within operating range.
	Low Battery Voltage Detected - starting voltage below 0.5V/cell - Check the battery and connections to the battery. - Check the nominal battery voltage. Confirm that the nominal battery voltage is the same as the charger voltage. - If this problem does not clear after the battery voltage is measured to be higher than 1V per cell and all connections are good, contact Delta-Q. - This fault will clear automatically when the returns within range.
	Charge Timeout - Indicates the battery failed to charge within the time allowed by the charge algorithm. This could occur if the battery is of larger capacity than the algorithm is intended for. In unusual cases it could mean charger output is reduced due to high ambient temperature. It can also occur if the battery is damaged, old, or in poor condition. - Check the battery for damage such as shorted cells and insufficient water. Try the charger on a good battery. - If the same fault occurs on a good battery, check the connections on the battery and connection to AC power, and AC voltage. - Confirm that the nominal battery pack voltage is the same as the battery charger voltage. - If a charger displays this fault on a battery pack, and the pack is of questionable status, reset the charger by disconnecting AC power for 30 seconds, and then reconnect the AC to start a new charge cycle. After a few charge cycles this problem could stop occurring as the pack "recovers." - This fault must be cleared manually by unplugging the AC, waiting 30 seconds and reconnecting the ac power.
	Check Battery - This fault indicates the battery pack could not be trickle charged up to the minimum level required for the normal charge cycle to be started. - Check that none of the battery pack connections between modules are reversed or incorrectly connected. - Check that one or more cells in the battery are not shorted. - Confirm that the nominal battery pack voltage is the same as the battery charger voltage. - Try the charger on a good battery. - If this fault occurs the battery pack is likely in poor condition. Try to recover the pack with a charger that can charge the individual batteries - such as an automotive charger. Be sure to set this charger to the appropriate voltage - 6V per 6V battery, 12V per 12V string/battery.
	Over-Temperature: This fault indicates the charger has become too hot during operation and has shut down. This extra fault indication (as opposed to the flashing ammeter described above), indicates an even higher temperature was reached inside the charger. Though not damaging to the charger, charge time will be extended significantly - This fault indication will not clear automatically, but the charger will restart charging automatically when the temperature drops. The fault indication must be cleared manually by unplugging the AC power, waiting 30 seconds and reconnecting the AC. - If possible, install the charger in a cooler location or increase cooling airflow to the cooling fins. - Confirm that dirt or mud is not blocking the cooling fins of the charger. If required, clean the charger by rinsing it with a low-pressure hose.
	QuiQ Internal Fault: This fault indicates that the batteries will not accept charge current, or an internal fault has been detected in the charger. This fault will nearly always be set within the first 30 seconds of operation. If it occurs after the charger has started charging normally, be sure to make a note of it. - Try to clear the fault by unplugging AC power, waiting 30 seconds and reconnecting the AC. - Check all battery connections. Look for a high resistance connection. The most likely reason for this fault is a fault in the battery such as a bad battery connection, an open cell, or insufficient water. - Other electrical hardware such as contactors, switches, etc. which are badly wired may also cause this fault. - This fault will occur if an internal fuse inside the charger blows. If the green wire is shorted to ground even momentarily this fuse will blow. To check the fuse, measure with an ohmmeter between the green and red wires with the AC disconnected. If a short circuit is not measured, the fuse has blown. Contact Delta-Q - If this fault occurs after battery charging has started, confirm that AC power was not interrupted and that all battery connections are good. - If all battery connections are good, an internal fault has been detected. Contact Delta-Q.

Table 3-8. Charger/Converter Troubleshooting

Symptom	Possible Causes and Solutions
No or low output	- Input voltage out of range: - 35 - 87V for the 48V model - 50 - 130V for the 72V model - Unit overheating - increase cooling air flow - Short circuit detected - Poor connections - Inspect connections - Converter damaged
No switched output	- Switched input voltage out of range: - 8 - 87V for the 48V model - 8 - 130V for the 72V model - Switching input circuit damaged from high voltage - Poor connections - Inspect connections
Turn-on or turn-off delay greater than 3 seconds	- Switched input circuit variability - no action required
Wiring or connectors overheating	- Wire gauge too small (minimum 18AWG) - More than 18A drawn from single connector

Table 3-9. Other Conditions

Indication	Explanation and Solution
AC on LED lit, charger won't start charging.	Charger has detected a condition that does not allow it to charge - This condition is generally corrected by resetting the charger by removing AC power for 30 seconds and reconnecting it.
Excessive battery watering or strong sulphur (rotten egg) smell	Overcharging or high battery temperature. These symptoms are unlikely to be caused by too high a charge current since the maximum charge current of the charger will be small compared to even a moderately sized battery pack. The most likely cause for this problem is incorrect charge algorithm setting and/or high ambient temperatures. - Confirm that the battery pack is not too small - Delta-Q chargers are usually used with batteries larger than 50Ah. - Confirm that the nominal battery voltage matches the charger output voltage. - Confirm the correct battery charge algorithm. If the battery pack is new, the algorithm will need to be changed if the pack is not the same as the old one. Refer to the Product Manual for instructions on how to determine and change the battery charge algorithm. - If the pack is older, it is possible sulphation has taken root. Increased resistance of the battery pack due to this will cause excessive heat and water usage.
Charger operates at low current only	Delta-Q charge algorithms only operate at a low current, usually 2-5A if the battery voltage is less than 2.0V/cell. This is to slowly recharge an over discharged battery to avoid damaging it. - Check the battery pack voltage, if it is <2.0V/cell then this low current is normal.
Charger restarts automatically	There are two features of algorithms that may cause this: - Maintenance Mode - charger automatically restarts after 14d or 30d, or when the battery voltage falls below 2.08V/cell or 1.5V/cell. These settings are algorithm dependent. - Battery overvoltage - If the battery is very resistive, sometimes in new batteries, the voltage may rise so quickly the charger trips off due to overvoltage. It will then restart the charge cycle when the voltage falls back into range.
Difficulty changing the default battery charge algorithm	- The mode to change the battery charge algorithm can only be selected during the first 10 seconds of operation. Refer to the Product Manual for instructions. - If the 10 second window is missed, cycle AC power by unplugging the charger, waiting 30 seconds, and reconnecting AC power. - To extend Battery Charge Algorithm Change Mode by 30 seconds (120 seconds on newer models), connect the charger output to a good battery for approximately 1 second and then disconnect the battery again.

Table 3-10. Part Number Reference

JLG Part Number	Factory Set Algorithm	Delta-Q Part Number
1001197707	43	922-4854-08

Table 3-11. Charging Profile (Algorithm) Matrix

	Description	Optimized Battery	JLG Part Number	Approved Battery Manufacturers	Other Tested Batteries	May be Compatible with *
#1	150 - 260Ah Trojan flooded Temperature compensated	T105			T875, T1260, T1275, T145	Flooded 150-260Ah
#3	150 - 260Ah Trojan flooded non-temperature compensated	T105			T875, T1260, T1275, T145	Flooded 150-260Ah
#5	80 - 150Ah Trojan flooded Temperature compensated	Trojan 31XHS			30XHS, 27TMX, SC225	Flooded 12V "Marine" batteries
#6	80 - 150 Ah Gel cell temperature compensated	DEKA 8G31			N/A	80-15Ah gel
#7	300 - 400Ah Trojan Flooded Batteries non-temperature compensated	Trojan J305			Trojan L16	Flooded 300-400Ah
#8	10XAh AGM, temperature compensated	Concord AGM	0400209	DOUGLAS DG12-100M US BATT 12V100AH AGM FULL RIVER HGL100-12X UNIVERSAL BATTERY UB121000	N/A	N/A
#11	180Ah - 250Ah Flooded batteries non-temperature compensated	US125's			US2200, US12VXC, US8VCX	Flooded 180-250Ah
#17	General Flooded/ AGM battery charging Non Temperature compensated	180-260Ah batteries	1001112112 0400215	HARRIS BATT. DISCOVER EVGC6A-A GES BATTERY A 1055 TROJAN T105 EAST PENN GC-110-WNL TROJAN T105 PLUS CHAMPION CHGC2 GC2 USBATT 2200 XC	Interstate GC2, Trojan T105, US2200XC, Deka 8CGG2	AGM, gel or Flooded 180-250Ah
#21	Exide Flooded 200-250Ah Temperature compensated	Exide 3ET200	ST2719	OLDHAM 3PZS240HP +CY	FF06255, Exide 185PZB210	N/A

Table 3-11. Charging Profile (Algorithm) Matrix

	Description	Optimized Battery	JLG Part Number	Approved Battery Manufacturers	Other Tested Batteries	May be Compatible with *
#23	JLG 200Ah Flooded, no-temperature compensated	Douglas Flooded	0400215 0400216 1001112112 510089 510093	GES BATTERY A1055 TROJAN T105 EAST PENN GC-110-WNL TROJAN T105 PLUS CHAMPION CHGC2 GC2 US BATT 2200 XC US BATT EV-145-WNL HARRIS BATT. DISCOVER EVGC6A-A BATTERY 6V 225Ah TROJAN T145 (6V 260Ah)	N/A	N/A
#26	180-220Ah Gel Temperature compensated	Deka 8GCC2			N/A	150-230Ah gel
#28	180-220Ah Gel Float finish Temperature compensated	Deka 8GCC2			N/A	150-230Ah gel
#42	Discover AGM 80- 150Ah Temperature compensated	Discover EV31A	1001136380 1001178278	DISCOVER EV27A-A VISION EV27-90A-AM	N/A	80-150Ah AGM
#43	Discover AGM 200- 400Ah Temperature compensated	Discover EVGC6A	1001112112 1001120445 1001114782 510094 1001177558 0400209 (48V, 200Ah; 2 parallel strings of 4 series batteries)	HARRIS BATT. DISCOVER EVGC6A-A US AGM 6V27 (210AH) DISCOVER EV 305A-A DISCOVER EVGT-6A (6V 255Ah) VISION 3FM180D-X US BATTERIES AGM27	EVL16A, EV185A	200-400Ah AGM
#51	Exide 150-200Ah gel Temperature compensated	Sonnenschein 180Ah gel			N/A	150-200Ah gel
#52	Exide 80 -130Ah gel Temperature compensated	Sonnenschein 105Ah gel			N/A	80-130Ah gel
#62	Trojan Group 31 Flooded non-temperature compensated	Trojan 31XHS			30XHS, 27TMX, SC225	Flooded 12V "Marine" batteries
#71	140-200Ah Flooded non-temperature compensated	US8VCX			US2200, US12VXC	Flooded 140-200Ah
#72	250-335Ah Flooded non-temperature compensated	US305HC			N/A	Flooded 250-330Ah
#73	300-400Ah Flooded non-temperature compensated	USL16HC			N/A	Flooded 330-400Ah
#125	FullRiver 160-200Ah AGM Temperature compensated	DC180-6, DC224-6			N/A	160-200Ah AGM

Table 3-11. Charging Profile (Algorithm) Matrix

	Description	Optimized Battery	JLG Part Number	Approved Battery Manufacturers	Other Tested Batteries	May be Compatible with *
#126	FullRiver 85-145Ah AGM Temperature compensated	FullRiver DC115-12			N/A	85-145Ah AGM
#141	FullRiver 300-370Ah AGM Temperature compensated	FullRiver DC335-6			N/A	300-370Ah AGM
#143	Discover AGM (200-400Ah), temperature compensated	Discover AGM	1001102534	DISCOVER EVL16A-A	N/A	200-400Ah AGM
#151	FullRiver 220-290Ah AGM Temperature compensated	FullRiver DC250-6			N/A	220-290Ah AGM
#173	JLG 400Ah flooded, non temperature compensated	US Battery L16	400055 0400202	US BATT L16 US Batt L16HC	N/A	N/A

Instructions for using the Delta-Q QuiQ Programmer CTQuiQ Programming Kit

CONTENTS OF THE QUIQ PROGRAMMING KIT (JLG PART NUMBER: 2915230)

- - QuiQ USB Interface Module
- - QuiQ Programmer CT Installation CD
- - USB Cable
- - Wire Assembly
- - QuiQ Programmer CT Instructions

Figure 3-39. QuiQ Programming Kit

With QuiQ Programmer CT you can:

- - Add a battery charge algorithm
- - Select a different algorithm for battery charging
- - Delete a battery charge algorithm
- - Upgrade the software in your QuiQ or QuiQ-dci charger
- - View charge tracking data from charger
- - Upload Charge Events to Delta-Q's Online Charge Event Database

INSTALLING QUIQ PROGRAMMER CT SOFTWARE AND DRIVERS

You will find the QuiQ Programmer CT application on the QuiQ Programmer CT installation CD. QuiQ Programmer CT requires a PC with a minimum of 512 MB of RAM, running 32-bit or 64-bit edition of Windows XP, Vista, or 7.

To install QuiQ Programmer CT Insert the QuiQ Programmer Installation CT CD into the CD or DVD drive of your PC (label must be facing up). If the setup application does not launch the QuiQ Programmer CT installer automatically (this will depend on your computer's security settings and configuration), click the Start button (or  icon) on the taskbar; click My Computer; double click the drive labeled QuiQ Programmer CT; double click Setup.exe to launch the installer. You may also use Windows Explorer to navigate to Setup.exe. Then follow the instructions on your screen to complete the software installation.

NOTE: *If your computer is running Windows XP Professional 64-bit, you must install x64 .NET Framework 2.0 before installing QuiQ Programmer CT. You will find x64 .NET Framework 2.0 on the CD in the subfolder Net64Fx.Double click Net64Fx.exe to start installing the software.*

Connecting a QuiQ Charger to your Computer

⚠ WARNING

CHARGER OUTPUTS GREATER THAN 40VDC POSE AN ENERGY AND/OR SHOCK HAZARD UNDER NORMAL USE. DO NOT ENERGIZE CHARGER WITH AC UNTIL WIRE ASSEMBLY CLIPS ARE SECURELY CONNECTED TO CHARGER OUTPUT, AND ALL LEADS ARE SECURED AGAINST MOVEMENT.

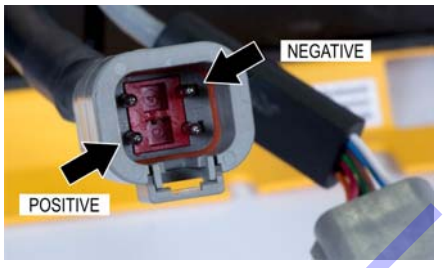
⚠ WARNING

ENSURE THE BATTERY LEADS FROM THE USB INTERFACE MODULE ARE PROTECTED FROM SOURCES OF ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE THAT MAY DAMAGE THE UNIT.

To connect a QuiQ charger to your computer:

NOTE: *QuiQ Programmer CT must be installed on your computer before you connect a QuiQ charger.*

1. Disconnect AC power from the QuiQ charger.
2. Disconnect the QuiQ charger from all batteries.
3. Connect the Wire Assembly red clip to the charger positive wire (red).



4. Connect the Wire Assembly black clip to the charger negative wire (black).

5. Connect the Wire Assembly to the QuiQ USB Interface Module.

6. Connect the USB cable upstream end to an open USB port on your PC.

7. Connect the USB cable downstream end to the QuiQ USB Interface Module.

8. Upon connection, Windows will detect the QuiQ USB Interface Module and install drivers for it. If Windows does not detect the QuiQ Module you will need to reinstall QuiQ Programmer CT. See section Installing QuiQ Programmer CT Software and Drivers.
9. Connect the QuiQ charger to AC power.

NOTE: *For a reliable connection, ensure that the bare leads do not touch each other or other metallic objects.*

Starting QuiQ Programmer CT

START APPLICATION IN USER MODE

1. To start QuiQ Programmer CT, select Program/QuiQ Programmer CT/QuiQ Programmer CT from the Start Menu.
2. If your installation has not been registered with a license key, starting the application in User Mode is the only option. First select the Dongle you wish to connect in the COM Setting dialog.

3. Then, the QuiQ Programmer CT starts. If your installation has been registered with a license key, then upon starting the application the login dialog appears:

Click on "Cancel" to start the application in User Mode.

4. The QuiQ Programmer CT interface will appear. The connection status area at the bottom of the window will indicate if the QuiQ USB Interface Module is properly connected to your PC and the QuiQ charger.

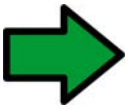
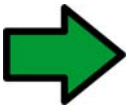
If the connection area displays Status: No Connection, then QuiQ Programmer is unable to communicate with your charger. This may be due to one of the following:

- The charger is not connected to the PC. Ensure that all wires are connected (see section Connecting a QuiQ Charger to your Computer).
- The wrong COM port was chosen. Exit QuiQ Programmer CT; restart QuiQ Programmer CT and choose the correct COM port (see step 2 above).
- The USB connection may be temporarily disabled. Exit QuiQ Programmer CT; disconnect the USB cable from your PC; wait 5 seconds, then re-connect the USB cable to your PC. Start QuiQ Programmer CT and choose the correct COM port. See Starting QuiQ Programmer step 2.
- The charger is not connected to an AC power source. Ensure that the charger is connected to AC.
- The QuiQ USB Interface Module driver was installed incorrectly. Exit QuiQ Programmer CT. Disconnect the QuiQ USB Interface Module USB cable from your PC. Remove QuiQ Programmer software from your computer. Reinstall QuiQ Programmer CT.

Programming Delta-Q QuiQ and QuiQ-dci Chargers

Click on the Charger Status tab to activate the Charger Status tab. Then click Browse, to select the folder on your PC containing the QuiQ charger software and algorithms.

Table 3-12. Programming Delta-Q QuiQ and QuiQ-dci Chargers

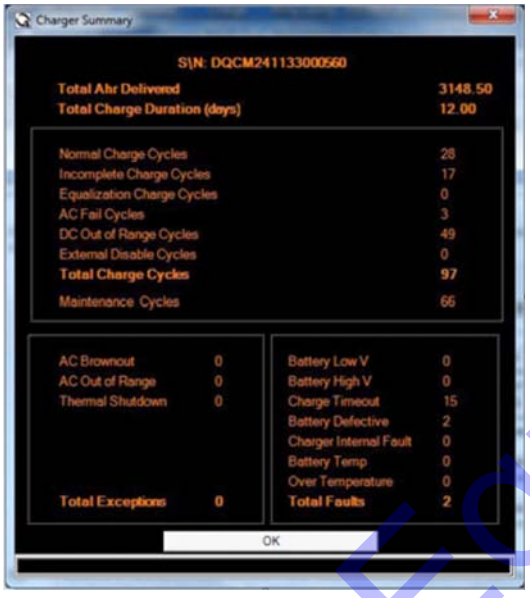
What do you want to do?	Icon	Action
Add a charge algorithm to the charger		In the Battery Charge Algorithms list, on the QuiQ Programmer CT user interface, select the algorithms that you want to add to the charger; click the Add to Charger icon.
Upgrade the charger software		In the Charger Software Versions list, on the QuiQ Programmer CT user interface, select the software version that you want to add to the charger; click the Add to Charger icon. Software may take up to 90 seconds to load.
Select a different default algorithm		In the Algorithms Present list on the QuiQ Programmer CT user interface, select the algorithm that you want to set as the default charge algorithm; click Set as Default icon.
Delete an algorithm from the charger		In the Algorithms Present list on the QuiQ Programmer CT user interface, select the algorithms that you want to delete from the charger; click the Delete from Charger icon. Note: You cannot undo an algorithm deletion.
Tip: To select two or more items one after the other in a list, select the first item, press and hold down the SHIFT key on your keyboard, then select the last item. To select two or more items in a list that may not be one after the other, press and hold down the CRTL key, and select the items.		

View Charge Tracking Data with QuiQ Programmer CT

Requirement: To view the charge tracking data in your charger, your charger must have version 3.X software. Note that only chargers with serial number beginning with "DQCM" may have version 3.X software programmed in it.

Start Application in User Mode

- Click on the Charge Event Database tab. This will display the Charger Summary Dialog for that summarizes charge data for the connected charger.



Selecting a Charge Profile

Delta-Q's QuiQ Charger can store up to 10 charging profiles, also called charge algorithms. This section shows how to identify the default profile and select a new profile using the "tap method."

QuiQ chargers are reprogrammable using the QuiQ Programmer supplied by Delta-Q to its OEM partners. Pre-2006 QuiQ chargers with serial number prefix DQCP allow pre-loaded profiles to be selected, but cannot be reprogrammed with new profiles.

IDENTIFY THE DEFAULT PROFILE

1. Required supplies include an insulated wrench, eye protection and gloves.

2. Disconnect the AC power source from the charger, either from the wall outlet, or from the IEC320 connector on the charger.
3. Disconnect power from the batteries using the battery disconnect on the side of the machine.
4. Reconnect AC power.
5. For 11 seconds after the self-test, the charger will display its default charge profile. Profiles are indicated by the number of consecutive flashes followed by a pause

   (e.g. #2 = ).

   5b. Charge profiles in the double digits will display in the same way, by one or more flashes, a pause, then one or more flashes

   (e.g. #42 = )
6. After 11 seconds the red fault light will then blink.

SELECT A NEW PROFILE

1. Disconnect the AC power source from the charger, either from the wall outlet, or from the IEC320 connector on the charger.
2. Reconnect AC power.
3. Touch the positive lead to the positive terminal for 3 seconds (+/- 0.5 seconds), then remove the lead. You will see the next profile displayed on the charger's display. Repeat this step until you reach the desired charge profile.
4. When the charger displays the desired charge profile, apply the positive lead to the positive battery terminal for 10 seconds. When the charge profile is locked, you will hear a click from the charger.
5. Disconnect AC power, wait for the LED indicator display to turn off, then reconnect AC power.
6. Check the LED display to ensure that the desired charge profile is selected.
7. Disconnect the charger from AC power and wait for the LED indicator display to turn off.
8. Reconnect the positive lead to the positive battery terminal.

Battery Testing

As part of regular maintenance, battery testing using a discharge tester or calibrated load is recommended. Battery condition can be determined by comparing actual discharge capacity versus a battery manufacturer's stated reserve capacity (RC). Discharge testing can also help identify defective batteries or cells in battery packs which need attention. Industry standard battery discharge machines use the following rates of discharge to measure battery capacity:

Battery Pack Size (Nominal)	24V	36V	48V
Discharge Rate (Amps)	75	75	56
Cutoff Voltage (1.75Vpc)	21	31.5	42

PROCEDURE:

- Using Delta-Q charger, fully charge the battery pack (indicated by solid green 100% LED)
- Using a discharge tester/load rated for the nominal battery pack size, discharge the pack at a rate appropriate for the type of battery modules in use (see chart above) until the pack voltage reaches 1.75 volts per cell (see chart above)
- Compare the duration of the discharge test (in minutes) to the manufacturer's rated reserve capacity for your specific battery make and model. A Trojan T-105 battery reserve capacity specification @75A is shown as an example:

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

BCI GROUP SIZE	TYPE	CAPACITY A Minutes		CAPACITY B Amp-Ho		
		@25 Amps	@75 Amps	5-Hr Rate	10-Hr Rate	20-H
6 VOLT DEEP CYCL						
GC2	T-105	447	115	185	207	1

There is no set pass/fail criteria for battery discharge times but use the following results as a guide:

- 80 - 100 % rated capacity minutes - Good
- 50 -80 % rated minutes - Acceptable
- Under 50 % - One or more defective batteries. Battery service recommended

A method used to identify a battery with a weak or shorted cell(s) is to restart a discharge tester after reaching the cutoff voltage. Measure the voltage of each battery with the discharge tester running (or under load). A battery with a weak cell under load will have a lower voltage compared to other batteries in a pack.

3.18 BATTERY MAINTENANCE, QUARTERLY

1. Open battery compartment cover to allow access to batteries.
2. Remove battery cables from each battery post one at a time, negative first. Clean cables with acid neutralizing solution (e.g. baking soda and water or ammonia) and wire brush. Replace cables and/or cable clamp bolts as required.
3. Clean battery post with wire brush then re-connect cable to post. Coat non-contact surfaces with mineral grease or petroleum jelly.
4. When all cables and terminal posts have been cleaned, ensure all cables are properly positioned and do not get pinched. Close battery compartment cover.
5. Ensure all circuits functions properly.

3.19 COUNTERWEIGHT

If the counterweight has been removed, ensure the retaining bolts are torqued to the proper value as shown in Figure 3-40., Counterweight Bolt Torque.

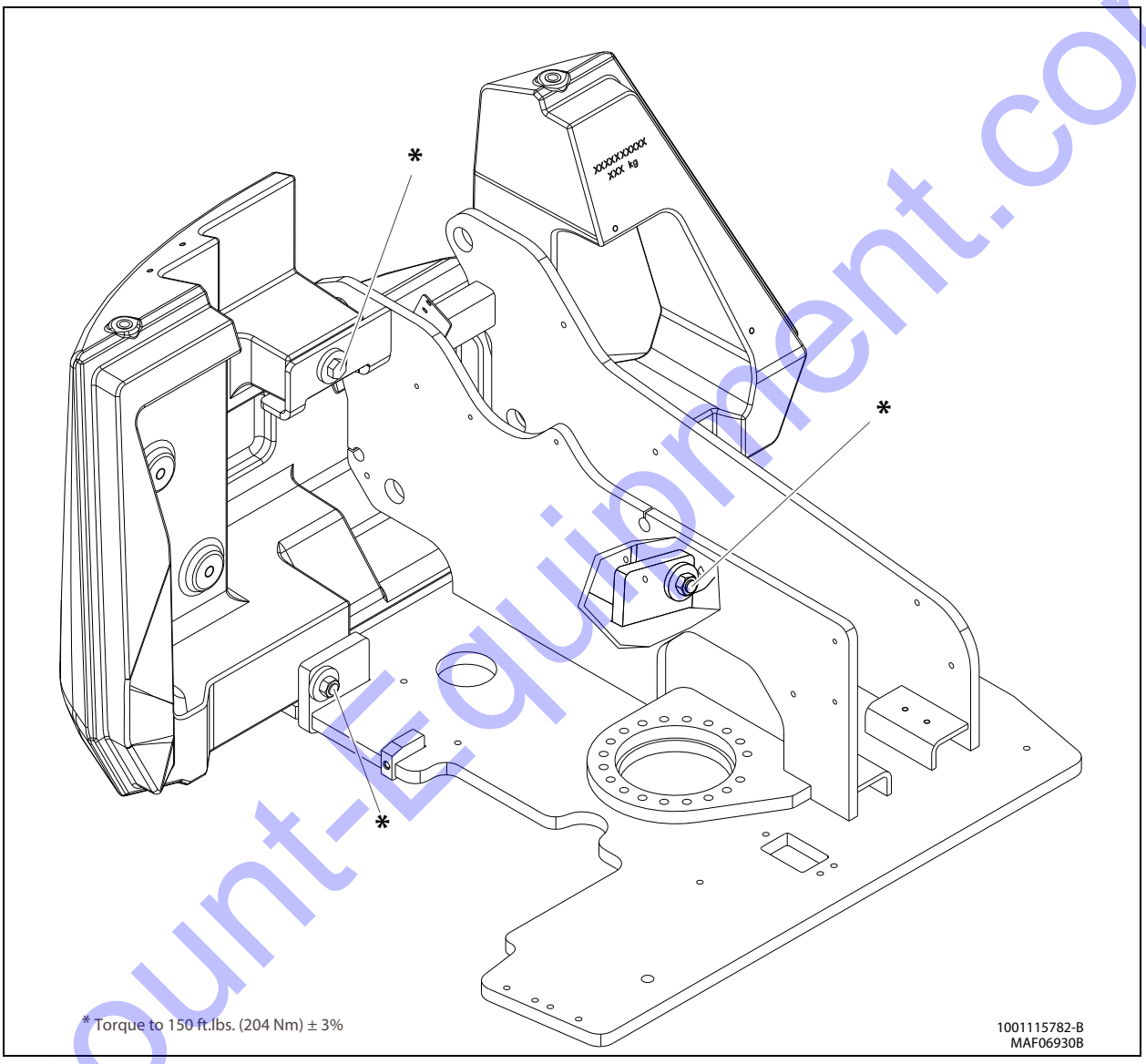
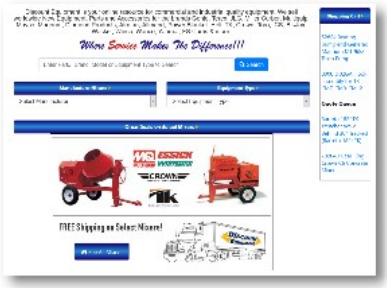


Figure 3-40. Counterweight Bolt Torque

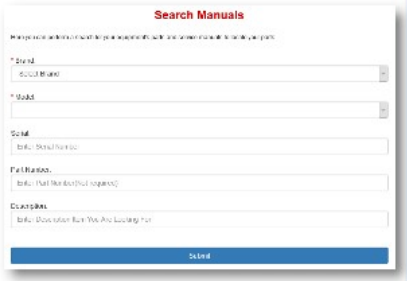
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

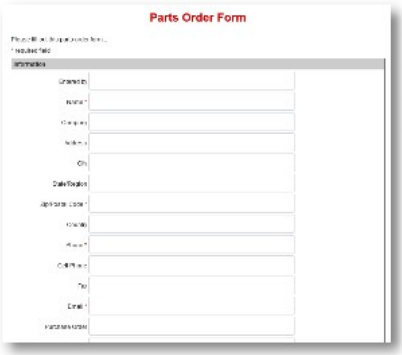
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION 4. BOOM & PLATFORM

4.1 BOOM SYSTEMS

Platform Control Enable System

The platform controls use a time dependant enable circuit to limit the time availability of "live" or enabled controls. When the footswitch is depressed, the controls are enabled and the operator has 7 seconds to operate any control. The controls will remain enabled as long as the operator continues to use any function and will remain enabled 7 seconds after the last function has been used. While the controls are "live", the enabled light will be illuminated in the platform display panel. When the time limit has been reached, the enabled light will turn off and the controls will be disabled. To continue use of the machine the controls must be re-enabled to start the timer system over again. This is done by releasing all functions, then releasing and re-depressing the footswitch.

Transport Position Sensing System

The transport position sensing system uses two redundant main boom angle switches (mounted on the upper upright at the lift cylinder pivot bushing) and the tower boom angle switch (mounted between the turntable side sheets at the lower boom link pivot bushing) to sense when the boom is in the position associated with high speed travel. Both of these switches are normally closed and positively open in the safe state. Above transport angle is recognized when the main boom travels from the stowed position to 1° below horizontal to 3° above horizontal (it resets at 1° to 4° below horizontal) or when the tower boom is sensed to be more than 2° to 5° above horizontal (it resets at 1° below horizontal to 5° above horizontal). The main boom may be telescoped to any position, and the articulating jib may be in any position. This system is used to control the following systems:

- Above Elevation - Drive Speed Cutback System
- Drive/Steer-Boom Function Interlock System (CE Only)
- Tower soft stop
- Boom soft stop

Beyond Transport Position - Drive Speed Cutback System

When boom is positioned beyond the Transport Position as described in the Transport Position Sensing System, the UGM automatically restricts drive speed to approximately 0.6 mph. Refer to Drive System in Section 3 for more detail on the drive speeds, and Chassis Tilt Indicator System in Section 3 for interaction with the tilt sensor.

Drive/Steer – Boom Function Interlock System (CE ONLY)

The Drive/Steer – Boom Function Interlock System uses the Transport Position Sensing System to sense when the boom is out of the transport position. Drive and Boom functions are simultaneously functional when the booms are within the transport position, as on the standard machine. When the boom is beyond the transport position, the control functions are interlocked to prevent simultaneous operation of any boom function with drive/steer. The first function set to be operated in this mode, becomes the master function set. In other words, while operating drive/steer functions the boom functions are inoperable. Likewise, while operating boom functions drive/steer functions are inoperable.

Platform Load Sensing System (If Equipped)

The Platform Load Sensing System (LSS) consists of 1 load cell and 2 linkages mounted to the platform rotator and replaces the platform support on machines that get this optional installation. The load cell includes a sealed circuit and is connected directly to a CAN-based platform control panel within the platform box. This system measures the weight in the platform. When the capacity is exceeded, or when there is a fault in the system, the platform overload indicator will flash, the platform alarm will sound at the standard JLG duty cycle of 5sec ON/ 2sec OFF and all platform controls (except emergency descent) will be disabled.

Jib Lift End of Stroke Dampening

The Jib Lift cylinder is constructed in a way that causes the Jib Lift Cylinder oil flow to be restricted by an orifice while lowering the jib near the end of stroke at minimum elevation. This flow restriction reduces the speed of this function just before bottoming out the cylinder.

4.2 PLATFORM

Support Removal

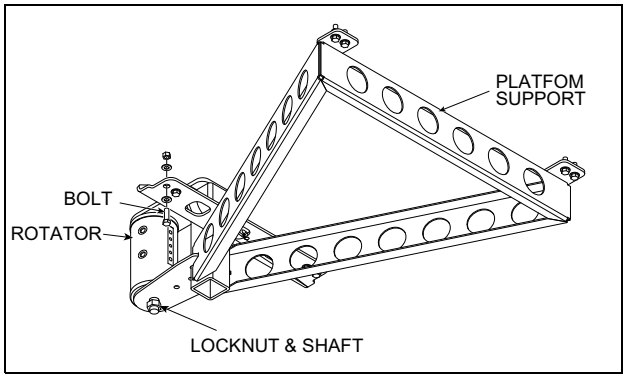
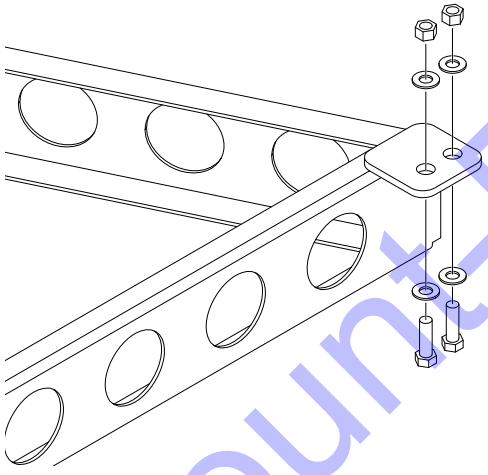


Figure 4-1. Location of Components Platform Support

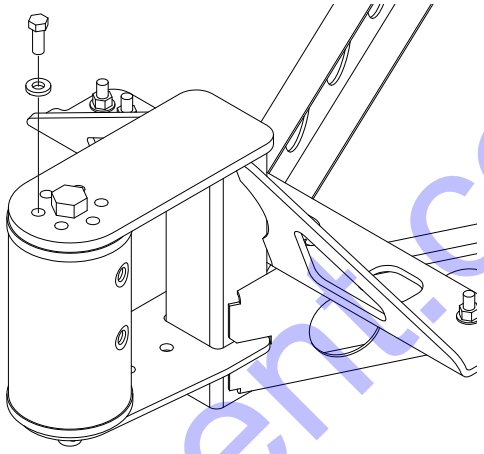
1. Disconnect electrical cables from control console.
2. Tag and disconnect the hydraulic lines from the rotator. Use suitable container to retain any residual hydraulic fluid. Cap hydraulic lines and ports.
3. Remove the bolts securing the platform to the platform support, then remove the platform.



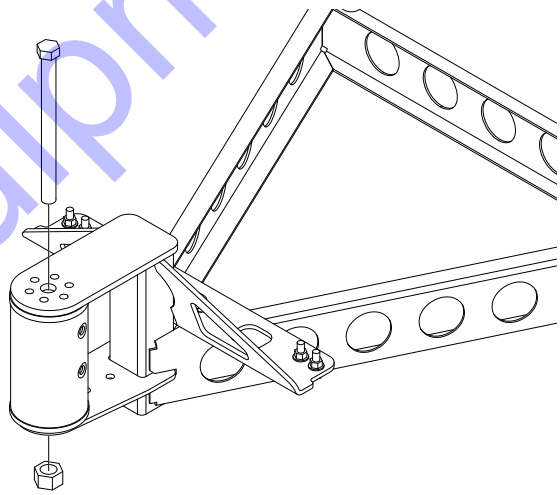
4. Using a suitable lifting device, support the platform support.

NOTE: *The platform support weighs approximately 77 lbs. (35 kg).*

5. Remove the bolts and washers securing the support to the rotator.



6. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the rotator shaft, then remove the support from the rotator.

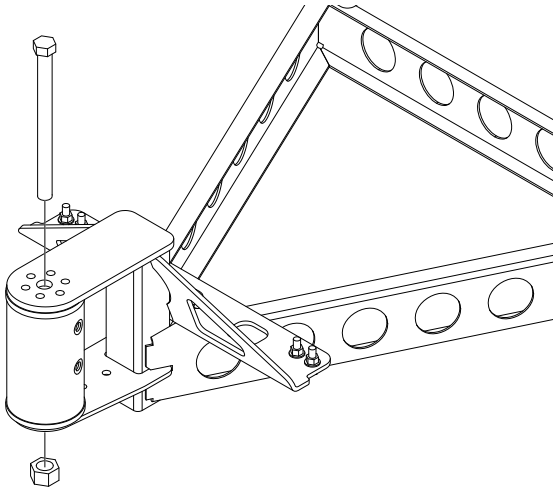


Support Installation

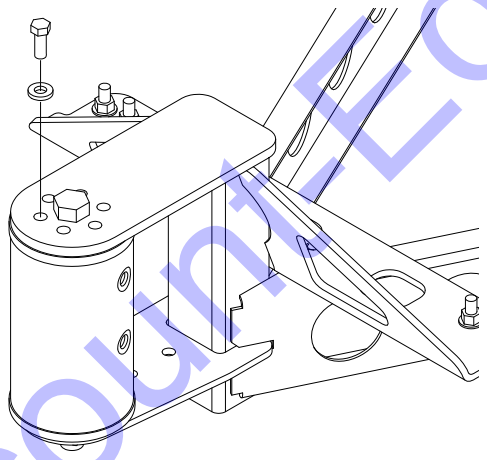
1. Using a suitable lifting device, support the platform support and position it on the rotator.

NOTE: *The platform support weighs approximately 77 lbs. (35 kg).*

2. Install the rotator center bolt.

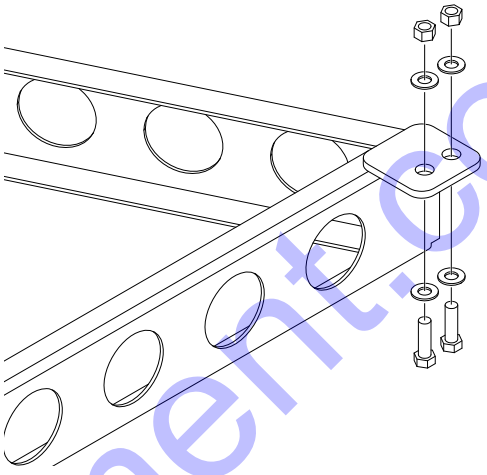


3. Apply JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100011 to the bolts and washers securing the support to the rotator and install the bolts and washers.



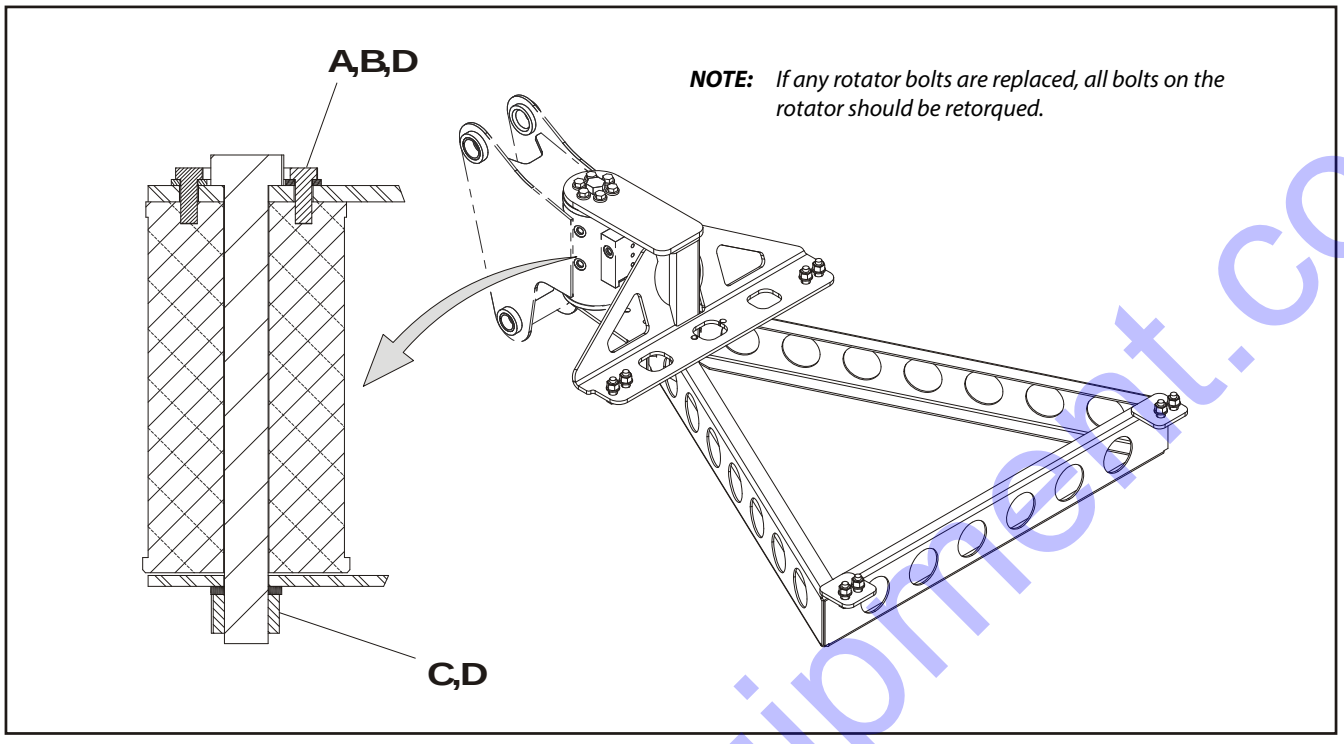
4. Torque the nut on the rotator center bolt to 250-270 ft. lbs. (339-366 Nm). Torque the retaining bolts to 40 ft. lbs. (55 Nm).

5. Position the platform on the platform support and install the bolts securing the platform to the platform support.



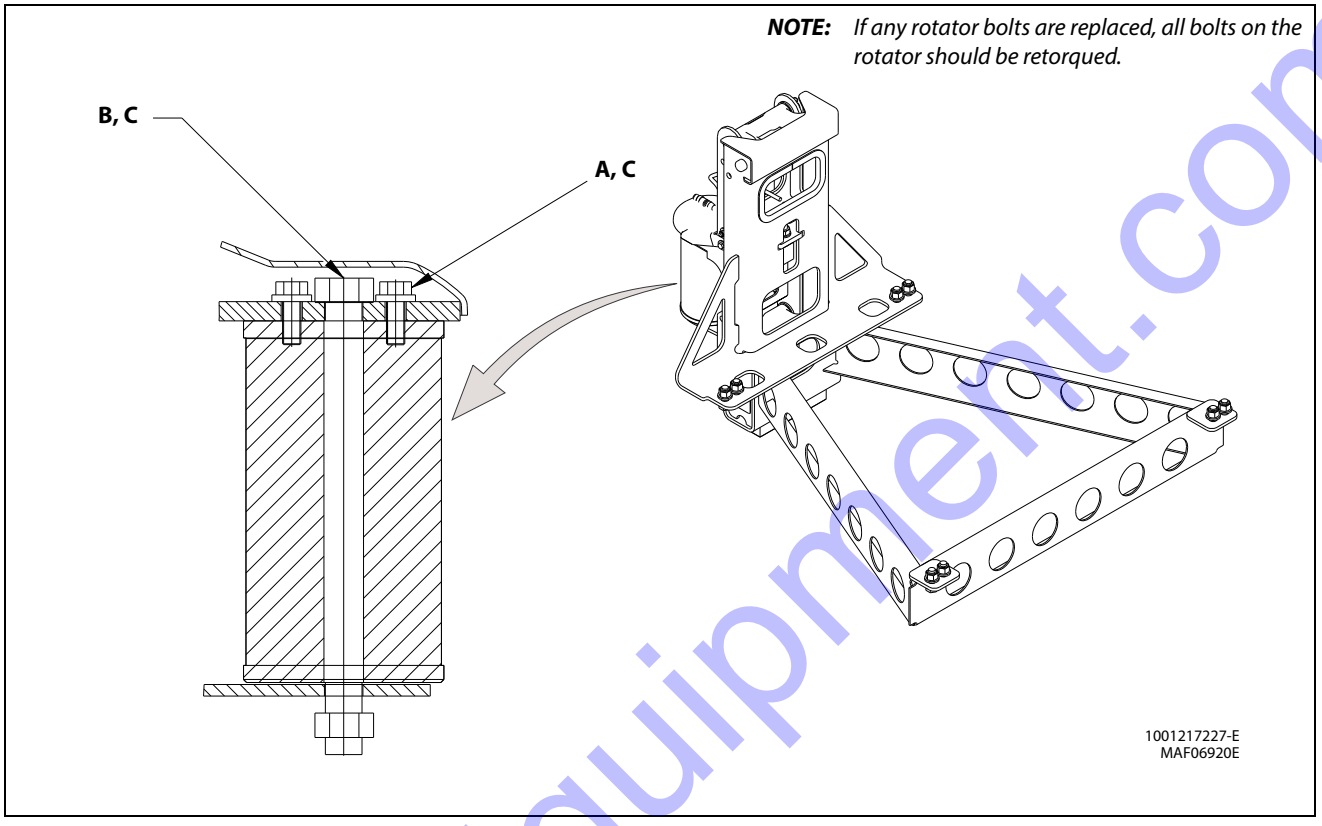
6. Remove tag and reconnect the hydraulic lines to the rotator.

7. Connect the electrical cables to the platform control console.



A	Torque to 40 ft.lbs. (55 Nm)
B	JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100011
C	Torque 250-270 ft. lbs. (340-365 Nm)
D	Check torque every 150 hours of operation

Figure 4-2. Platform Support Torque Values (Without LSS)



A Torque to 40 ft.lbs. (55 Nm)
B Torque 250-270 ft. lbs. (340-365 Nm)
C Check torque every 150 hours of operation

Figure 4-3. Platform Support Torque Values (Single Cell LSS)

4.3 BOOM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Main Boom Removal

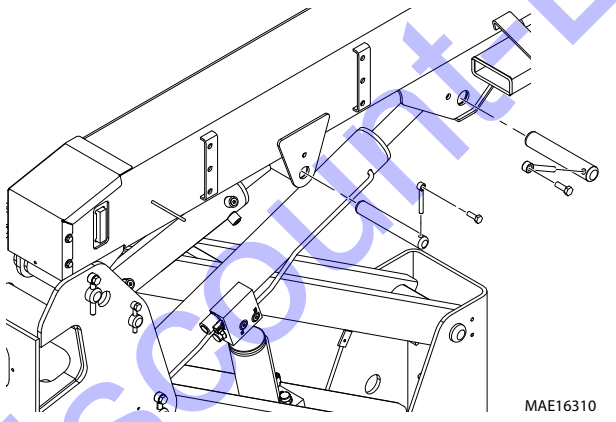
NOTE: *The main boom alone weighs approximately 472 lbs. (214.1 kg).*

1. Remove the jib and platform assembly. Refer to Section 4.5 - Jib.
2. Using a suitable lifting equipment, adequately support main boom assembly weight along entire length.

NOTICE

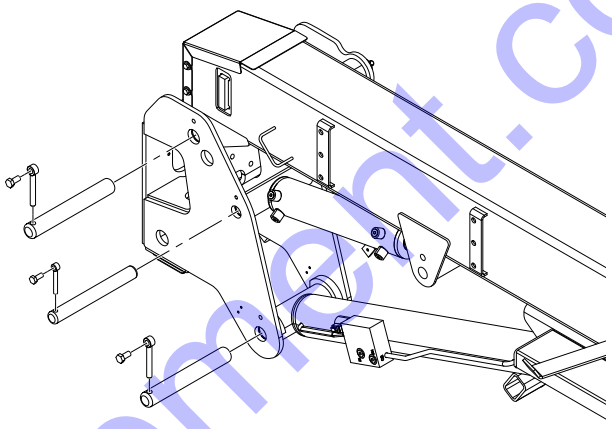
HYDRAULIC LINES AND PORTS SHOULD BE CAPPED IMMEDIATELY AFTER DISCONNECTING LINES TO AVOID ENTRY OF CONTAMINANTS INTO SYSTEM.

3. Tag and disconnect hydraulic lines from upper lift cylinder and master cylinder. Use suitable container to retain any residual hydraulic fluid. Cap hydraulic lines and ports.
4. Attach an adequate supporting device to the upper lift cylinder and master cylinder to support its weight.
5. Remove bolt and pin keeper from upper lift cylinder pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the cylinder pin from main boom securing upper lift cylinder to mid boom.
6. Remove bolt and pin keeper from master cylinder pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the cylinder pin from main boom securing master cylinder to mid boom.



MAE16310

7. Remove bolt and pin keeper from upper lift cylinder pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the cylinder pin from upper upright.
8. Carefully remove the upper lift cylinder assembly from upper upright.
9. Remove bolt and pin keeper from master cylinder pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the cylinder pin from upper upright.
10. Carefully remove the master cylinder assembly from upper upright.
11. Attach an adequate lifting device to support the rear of the main boom.
12. Remove bolt and pin keeper securing the boom sections to the upper upright. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pivot pin from upper upright.



MAE16070

13. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift main boom assembly clear of upper upright and lower to ground or suitably supported work surface.

Mid Boom Removal

NOTE: *The mid and lower booms together weighs approximately 1126.56 lbs. (511 kg).*

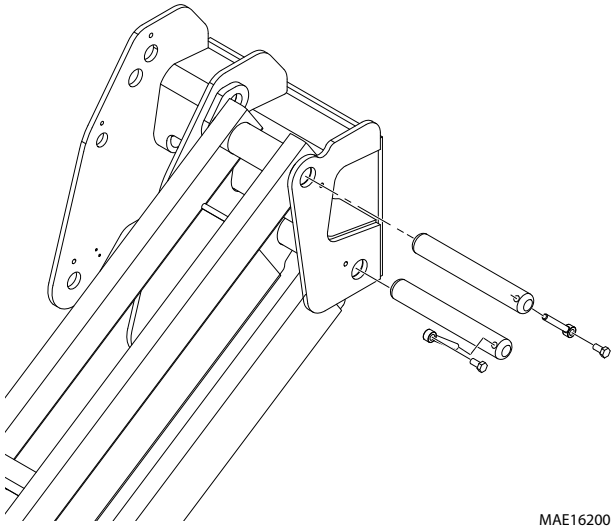
1. Using a suitable lifting equipment, adequately support mid boom assembly weight along entire length.

NOTICE

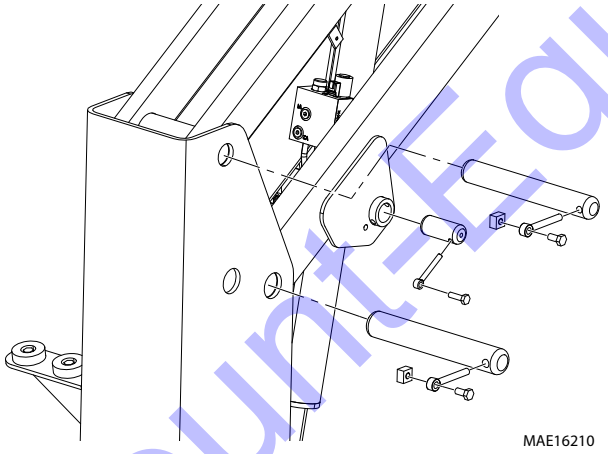
HYDRAULIC LINES AND PORTS SHOULD BE CAPPED IMMEDIATELY AFTER DISCONNECTING LINES TO AVOID ENTRY OF CONTAMINANTS INTO SYSTEM.

2. Tag and disconnect hydraulic lines from tower lift cylinder. Use suitable container to retain any residual hydraulic fluid. Cap hydraulic lines and ports.
3. Attach an adequate supporting device to the tower lift cylinder to support its weight.
4. Remove mounting hardware from pins. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pins from upper upright.

5. Remove the upper upright from mid boom assembly.



6. Remove mounting hardware from pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from tower lift cylinder securing to lower boom assembly.
7. Remove mounting hardware from pins. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pins from lower upright.

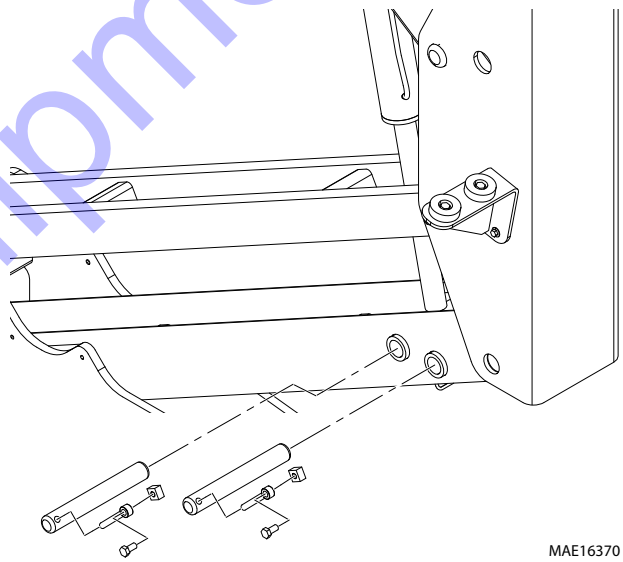


8. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift mid boom assembly clear of lower upright and lower to ground or suitably supported work surface.

Lower Boom Removal

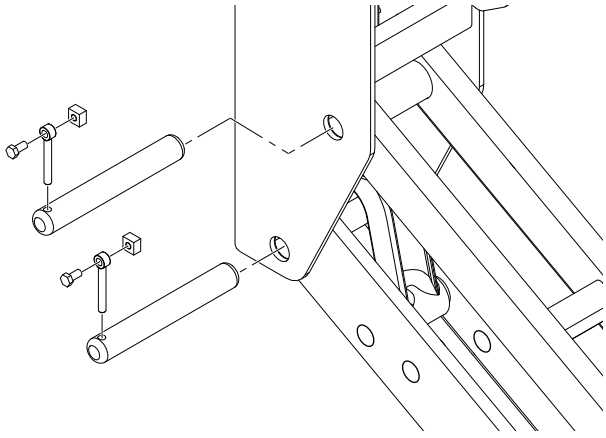
NOTE: *The mid and lower booms together weighs approximately 1126.56 lbs. (511 kg).*

1. Using a suitable lifting equipment, adequately support lower boom assembly weight along entire length.
2. Attach an adequate supporting device to the tower lift cylinder to support its weight.
3. Remove mounting hardware from pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from tower lift cylinder.
4. Carefully remove the tower lift cylinder assembly from lower upright.
5. Remove mounting hardware from pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from lower boom timing link.



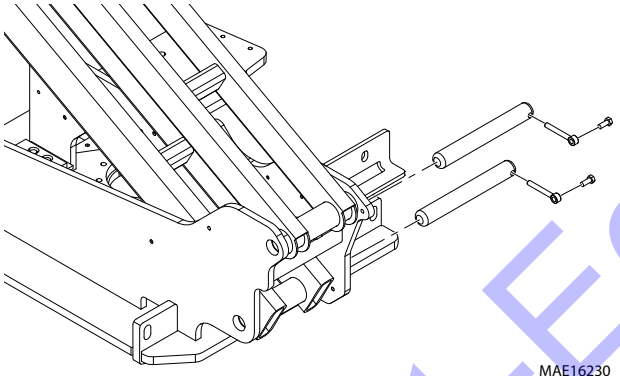
6. Remove mounting hardware from pins. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pins from lower upright.

7. Remove the lower upright from lower boom assembly.



MAE16220

8. Attach an adequate supporting device to the tower lift cylinder to support its weight.
9. Remove mounting hardware from pins. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pins from turntable.



MAE16230

10. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift lower boom assembly clear of turntable and lower to ground or suitably supported work surface.
11. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift tower lift cylinder and lower boom timing link clear of turntable and lower to ground or suitably supported work surfaces.

Lower Boom Installation

NOTE: *The mid and lower booms together weighs approximately 1126.56 lbs. (511 kg).*

1. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift lower boom assembly to align the pivot holes in the lower boom with those of the turntable.
2. Align lower boom assembly with the turntable. Using a soft head mallet, install pins into turntable and secure with mounting hardware.
3. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift and align lower upright with lower boom assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pins into lower upright and secure with mounting hardware.
4. Align lower boom timing link with lower boom assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pin into lower boom timing link and secure with mounting hardware.
5. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift and align tower lift cylinder assembly with lower boom assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pin into tower lift cylinder assembly and secure with mounting hardware.

Mid Boom Installation

NOTE: *The mid and lower booms together weighs approximately 1126.56 lbs (511 kg).*

1. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift mid boom assembly to align the pivot holes in the mid boom with those of the lower upright.
2. Align mid boom assembly with the lower upright. Using a soft head mallet, install pins into lower upright and secure with mounting hardware.
3. Attach an adequate supporting device to the tower lift cylinder to support its weight.
4. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift and align tower lift cylinder with mid boom assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pin into tower lift cylinder and secure with mounting hardware.
5. Align upper upright with mid boom assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pins into upper upright and secure with mounting hardware.
6. Connect hydraulic lines to the tower lift cylinder as tagged during removal.

Main Boom Installation

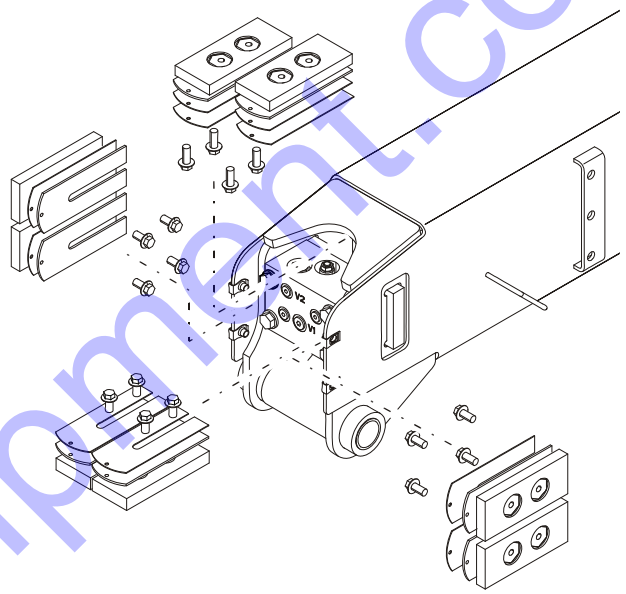
NOTE: *The main boom alone weighs approximately 472 lbs (214.1 kg).*

1. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift main boom assembly to align the pivot holes in the main boom with those of the upper upright.
2. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift and align main boom assembly with the upper upright. Using a soft head mallet, install pivot pin into upper upright and secure with bolt and pin keeper.
3. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift and align master cylinder with the upper upright. Using a soft head mallet, install cylinder pin into upper upright and secure with bolt and pin keeper.
4. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully align master cylinder with the main boom. Using a soft head mallet, install cylinder pin into main boom and secure with bolt and pin keeper.
5. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully lift and align upper lift cylinder with the upper upright. Using a soft head mallet, install cylinder pin into upper upright and secure with bolt and pin keeper.
6. Using all applicable safety precautions, carefully align upper lift cylinder with the main boom. Using a soft head mallet, install cylinder pin into main boom and secure with bolt and pin keeper.
7. Connect hydraulic lines to the master cylinder and upper lift cylinder as tagged during removal.
8. Install the jib and platform assembly. Refer to Section 4.5 - Jib.

4.4 BOOM MAINTENANCE

Disassembly of the Main Boom

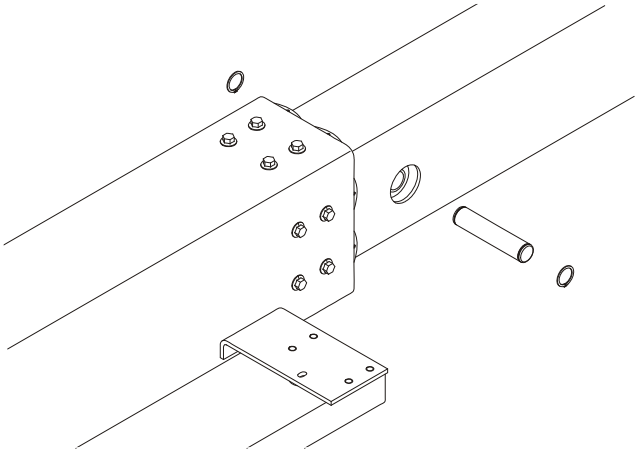
1. Loosen the wear pad retaining bolts at the rear of fly boom section and remove the shims and wear pads noting the location and amount of shims to aid in reassembly.



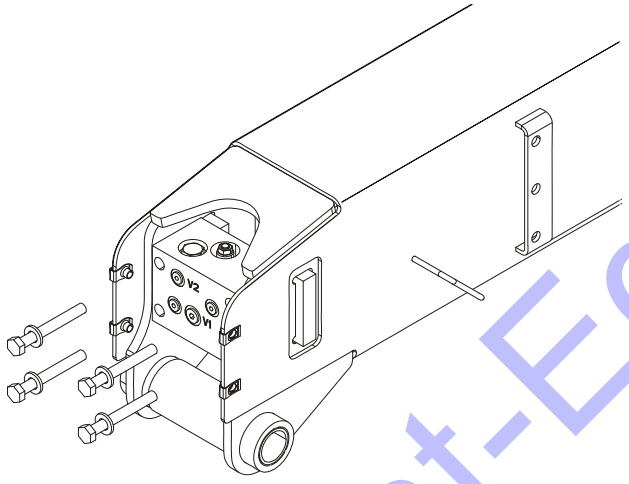
2. Using a portable power source, attach hose to telescope cylinder port block. Using all applicable safety precautions, activate hydraulic system and extend cylinder to gain access to cylinder rod retaining pin. Shut down the portable power source.
3. Carefully disconnect hydraulic hose from retract port of cylinder. There will be initial weeping of hydraulic fluid which can be caught in a suitable container. After initial discharge, there should be no further leakage from the retract port. Cap or plug all openings.

NOTE: *When removing the retaining pin from the rod end of the telescope cylinder, make sure the cylinder is properly supported.*

4. Remove the retaining ring and pin securing the telescope cylinder rod end to the fly boom section.

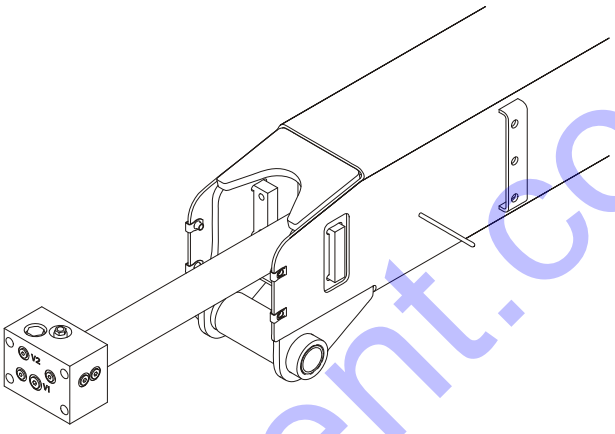


5. Remove the bolts and washers securing telescope cylinder to the rear of the base boom section.

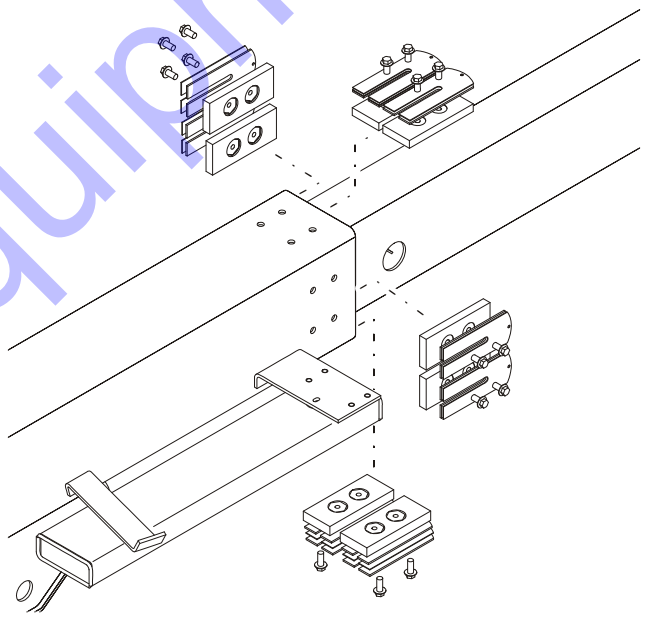


NOTE: *The telescope cylinder weighs approximately 53 lbs. (24 kg).*

6. Using a suitable lifting device, remove telescope cylinder from the rear of the boom sections.



7. Remove hardware securing the front wear pads on base boom section, remove wear pads and shims, noting the location and amount of shims to aid in reassembly.



NOTE: *The fly boom section weighs approximately 188 lbs. (85 kg).*

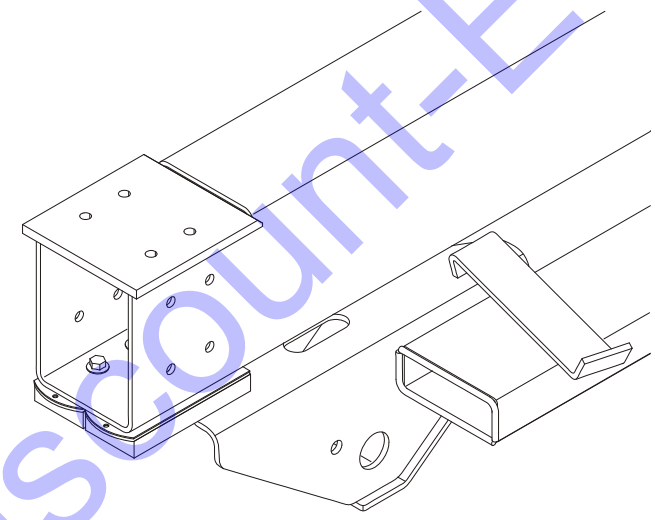
8. Using a suitable lifting device, remove fly boom from boom section.

Inspection

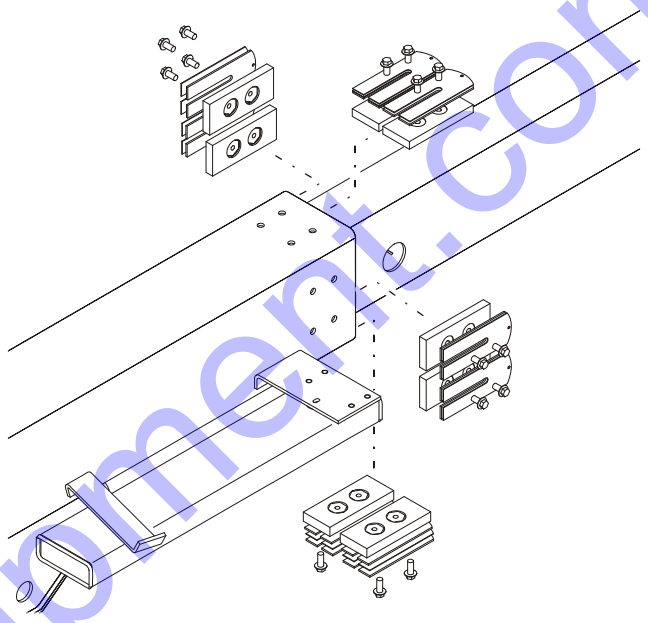
1. Inspect all boom pivot pins for wear, scoring or other damage, and for tapering or ovality. Replace pins as necessary.
2. Inspect lift cylinder pins for wear, scoring or other damage, and for tapering or ovality. Ensure pin surfaces are protected prior to installation. Replace pins as necessary.
3. Inspect telescope cylinder rod attach pin for wear, scoring or other damage. Replace pin as necessary.
4. Inspect inner diameter of boom pivot bushings for scoring, distortion, wear or other damage. Replace bushings as necessary.
5. Inspect wear pads for wear.
6. Inspect all threaded components for damage such as stretching, thread deformation, or twisting. Replace as necessary.
7. Inspect structural units of boom assembly for bending, cracking, separation of welds, or other damage. Replace boom sections as necessary.

Assembly of the Main Boom

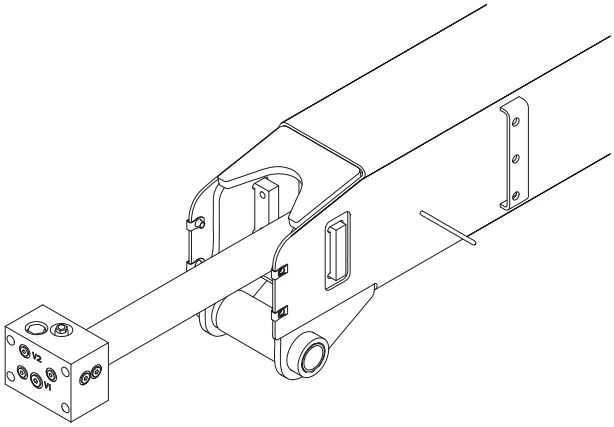
1. Using JLG threadlocker P/N 0100011 or equivalent, install the bottom wear pads and shims as noted during disassembly on the rear of the fly section. Torque the retaining bolts to 40 ft.lbs. (55 Nm). Install the rest of the wear pads on the rear of the fly section but do not install the shims or torque them at this time.



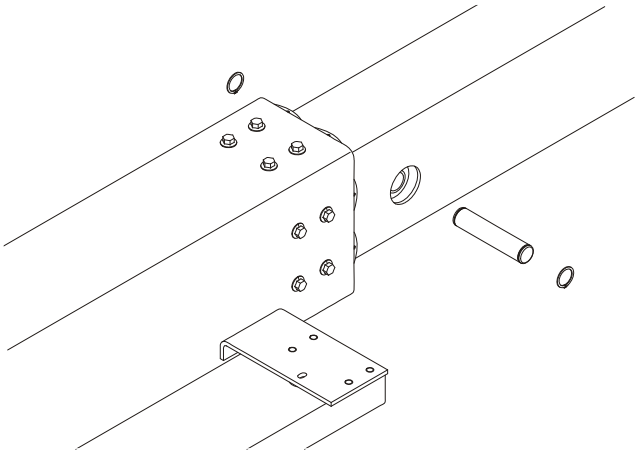
2. Using an adequate lifting device, slide the fly boom section into the base boom section. Install the remaining shims on the rear of the fly section as noted during disassembly and torque the retaining bolts to 40 ft.lbs. (55 Nm). Pull the fly section out of the base section enough to install the pin that secures the telescope cylinder rod to the fly boom section.
3. Using JLG threadlocker P/N 0100011 compound or equivalent, install the front wear pads and shims as noted during disassembly on the base boom section. Torque the retaining bolts to 40 ft.lbs. (55 Nm).



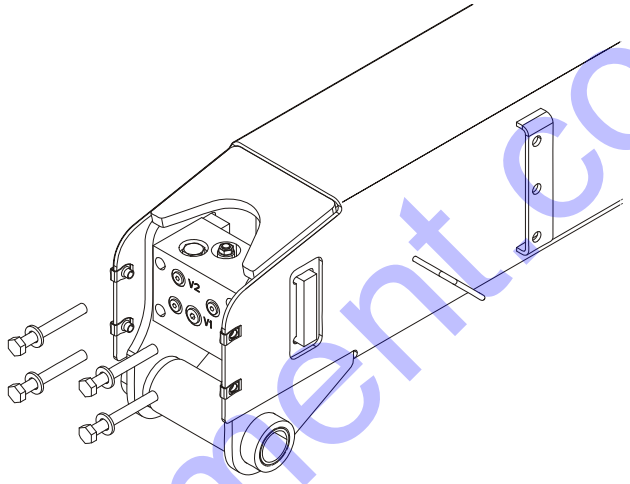
4. Using an adequate lifting device, install the telescope cylinder into the boom assembly. It will aid assembly if the cylinder is extended to enable connection to the fly boom section.

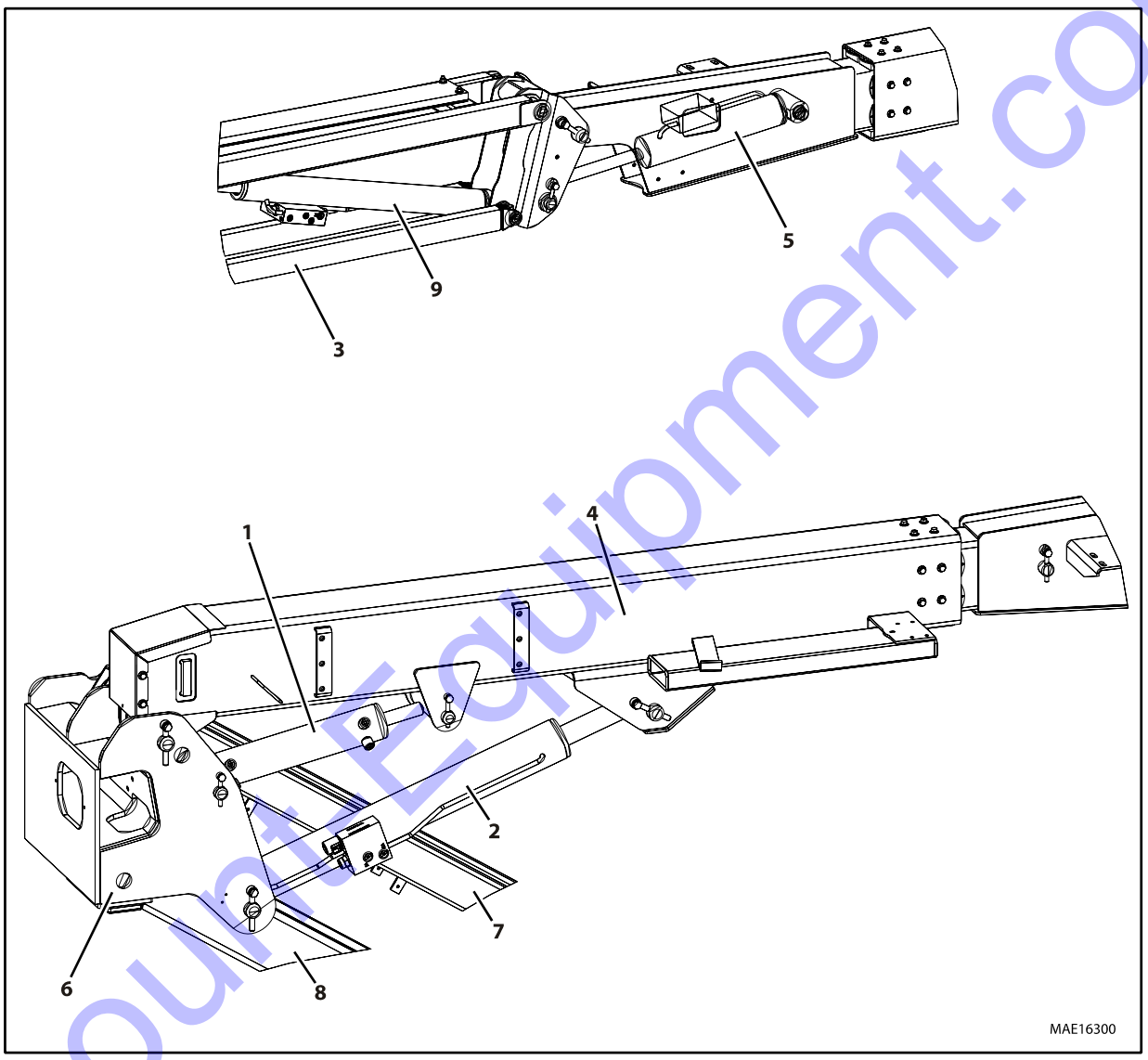


5. Align the telescope cylinder rod end with the corresponding hole in the fly boom section. If necessary, attach a portable power supply to the cylinder to extend or retract the cylinder for alignment. Install the retaining pin and secure it in place with the retaining ring.



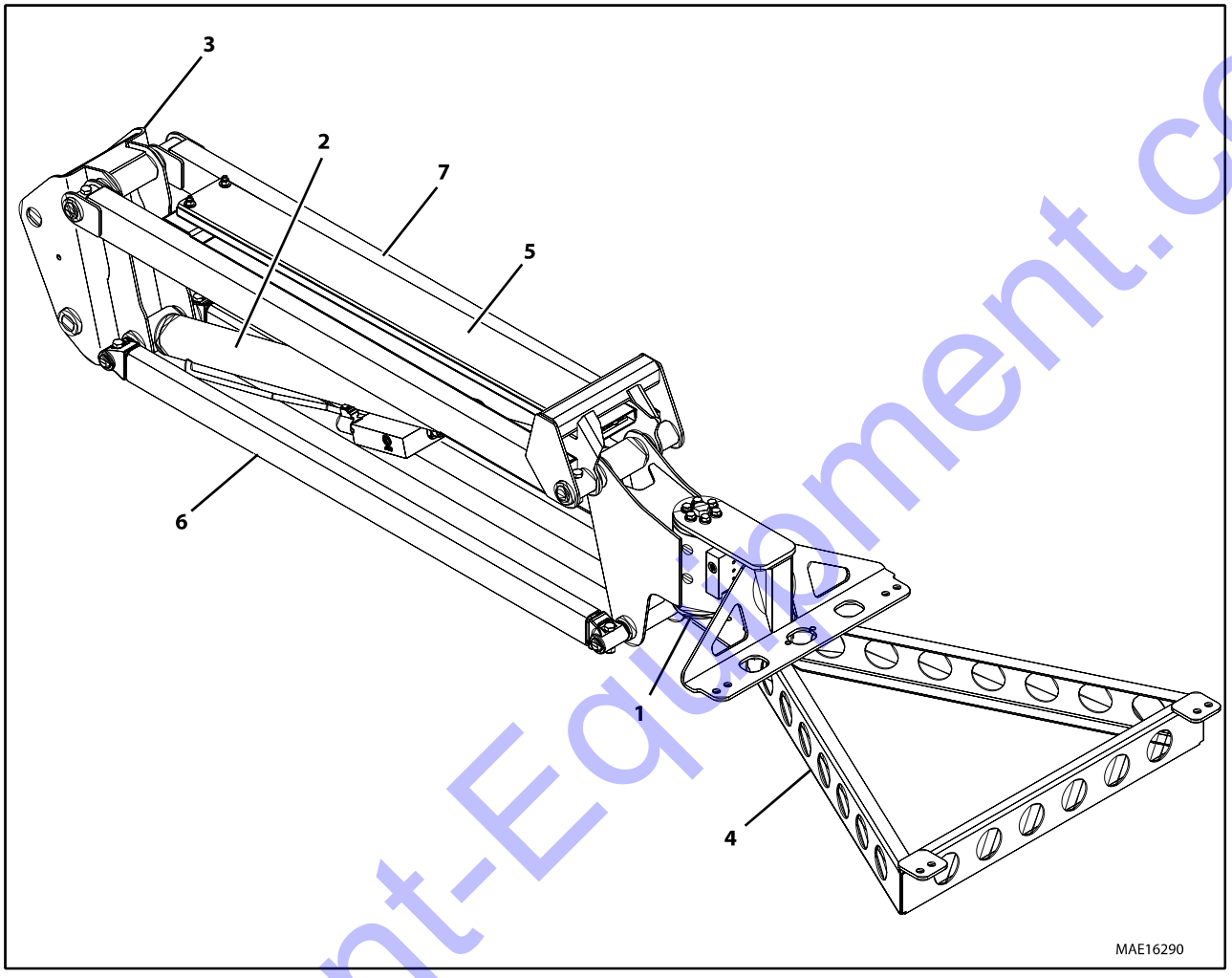
6. Using JLG P/N 0100011 thread locking compound or equivalent, secure the rear of the telescope cylinder to the base boom section with the attaching bolts and washers. Torque the bolts 95 ft.lbs. (129 Nm).





1. Master Cylinder
2. Upper Lift Cylinder
3. Jib
4. Main Boom
5. Level Cylinder
6. Upper Upright
7. Mid Boom Link
8. Mid Boom
9. Jib Cylinder

Figure 4-4. Main Boom Assembly



1. Rotator
2. Jib Cylinder
3. Jib Pivot
4. Platform Support
5. Hose Carrier
6. Lower Jib Link
7. Upper Jib Link

Figure 4-5. Jib/ Platform Support

4.5 JIB

Removal

1. Lower the jib and platform assembly to the ground or onto blocking to support the weight of the jib.

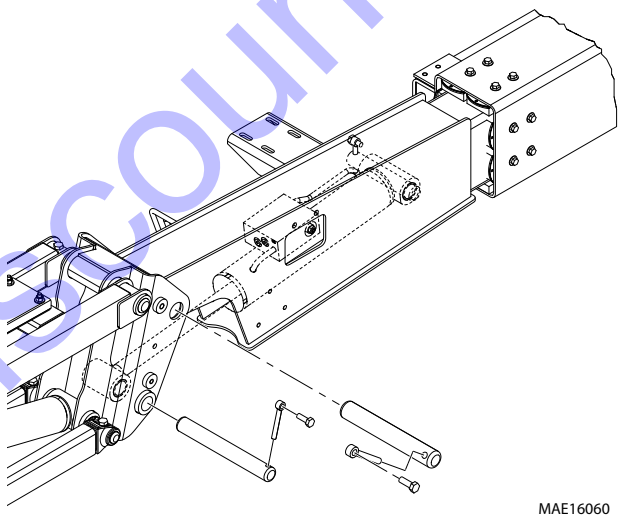
NOTICE

HYDRAULIC LINES AND PORTS SHOULD BE CAPPED IMMEDIATELY AFTER DISCONNECTING LINES TO AVOID ENTRY OF CONTAMINANTS INTO SYSTEM.

2. Tag and disconnect hydraulic lines from level cylinder and lift cylinder. Use suitable container to retain any residual hydraulic fluid. Cap hydraulic lines and ports.
3. Attach an adequate supporting device to the lift cylinder assembly to support its weight.
4. Remove bolt and pin keeper securing level cylinder assembly. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the cylinder pin from jib assembly.
5. Place blocking under the cylinder rod or a soft material under the cylinder rod to protect the rod from being scratched.

NOTE: *The jib and platform assembly weighs approximately 121.9 lbs. (55.3 kg.).*

6. Attach an adequate supporting device to the jib and platform assembly to support its weight.
7. Remove bolt and pin keeper securing jib and platform assembly to the boom sections. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from jib and platform assembly.

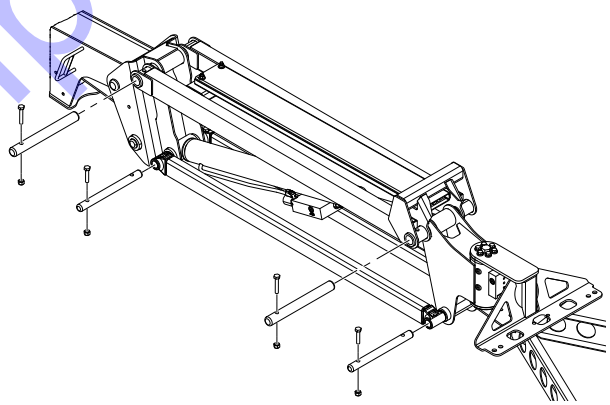


MAE16060

8. Remove the jib and platform assembly from the boom.

Disassembly

1. Remove bushings and mounting hardware from jib pivot pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from jib pivot.
2. Remove bushings and mounting hardware from jib boom pivot pin of the lift cylinder assembly. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from jib pivot.
3. Remove the jib pivot from jib and platform assembly.
4. Attach an adequate supporting device to the lift cylinder assembly to support its weight.
5. Remove mounting hardware from cylinder pin of the lift cylinder assembly. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from the lift cylinder assembly.
6. Carefully remove the lift cylinder assembly from jib and platform assembly.
7. Remove mounting hardware from rotator pin. Using a suitable brass drift and hammer, remove the pin from the rotator.



MAE16080

8. Remove rotator from jib and platform assembly.

Inspection

NOTE: *When inspecting pins and bearings Refer to Section 2.5 - Pins and Composite Bearing Repair Guidelines.*

1. Inspect fly boom pivot pin for wear, scoring, tapering and ovality, or other damage. Replace pins as necessary.
2. Inspect fly boom pivot attach points for scoring, tapering and ovality, or other damage. Replace pins as necessary.
3. Inspect inner diameter of fly boom pivot bearings for scoring, distortion, wear, or other damage. Replace bearings as necessary.
4. Inspect lift cylinder attach pin for wear, scoring, tapering and ovality, or other damage. Ensure pin surfaces are

protected prior to installation. Replace pins as necessary.

5. Inspect inner diameter of rotator attach point bearings for scoring, distortion, wear, or other damage.
6. Inspect all threaded components for damage such as stretching, thread deformation, or twisting. Replace as necessary.
7. Inspect structural units of jib boom assembly for bending, cracking, separation of welds, or other damage. Replace boom sections as necessary.

Assembly

1. Align lift cylinder assembly and rotator with jib assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install cylinder pin into jib assembly and secure with mounting hardware.
2. Align rotator with jib assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install rotator pin into jib assembly and secure with mounting hardware.
3. Align lift cylinder assembly and jib pivot with jib assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pin into jib assembly and secure with bushings and mounting hardware.
4. Align jib pivot with jib assembly. Using a soft head mallet, install pin into jib assembly and secure with bushings and mounting hardware.

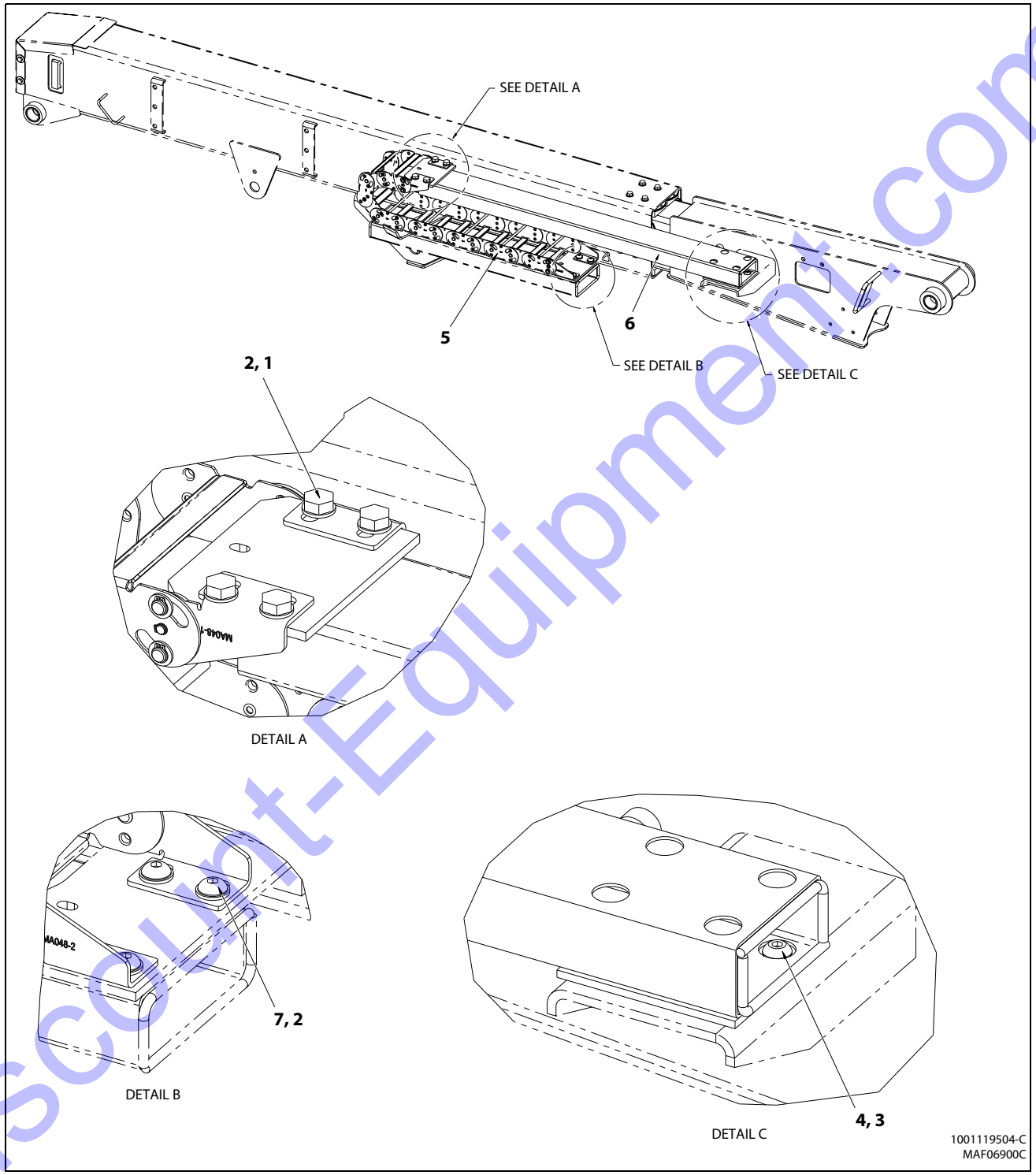
Installation

1. Attach an adequate lifting device to the jib and platform assembly and position it in front of the fly boom.
2. Place something under the front of the jib and platform assembly that will allow it to slide or move along the ground easily. Attach a lifting device to the rear of the jib, allowing the front to pivot on the ground.
3. Lift the jib and platform assembly into position on the boom fly section and install the pin. Secure the pin in place with the bolt and pin keeper.
4. Align level cylinder assembly with fly boom and install pin. Secure the pin in place with the bolt and pin keeper.
5. Connect hydraulic lines to the level cylinder as tagged during removal.

4.6 BOOM CLEANLINESS GUIDELINES

The following are guidelines for internal boom cleanliness for machines that are used in excessively dirty environments.

1. JLG recommends the use of the JLG Hostile Environment Package if available to keep the internal portions of a boom cleaner and to help prevent dirt and debris from entering the boom. This package reduces the amount of contamination which can enter the boom but does not eliminate the need for more frequent inspections and maintenance when used in these types of environments.
2. JLG recommends that you follow all guidelines for servicing your equipment in accordance with the instructions outlined in the JLG Service & Maintenance Manual for your machine. Periodic maintenance and inspection is vital to the proper operation of the machine. The frequency of service and maintenance must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.
3. Debris and foreign matter inside of the boom can cause premature failure of components and should be removed. Methods to remove debris should always be done using all applicable safety precautions outlined in the JLG Service & Maintenance Manuals.
4. The first attempt to remove debris from inside the boom must be to utilize pressurized air to blow the debris toward the nearest exiting point from the boom. Make sure that all debris is removed before operating the machine.
5. If pressurized air cannot dislodge the debris, then water with mild solvents applied via a pressure washer can be used. Again the method is to wash the debris toward the nearest exiting point from the boom. Make sure that all debris is removed, that no “puddling” of water has occurred, and that the boom internal components are dry prior to operating the machine. Make sure you comply with all federal and local laws for disposing of the wash water and debris.
6. If neither pressurized air nor washing of the boom dislodges and removes the debris, then disassemble the boom in accordance to the instructions outlined in the JLG Service & Maintenance Manual to remove the debris.



1. Bolt
2. Washer
3. Nut
4. Screw
5. Hose and Cable Carrier
6. Hose Carrier Support
7. Bolt

Figure 4-6. Powertrack Assembly

4.7 HOSE ROUTING

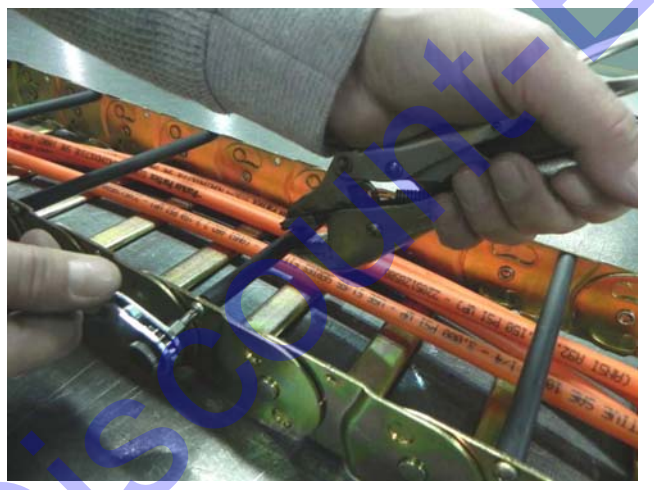
For proper hose routing, refer to Figure 3-19. thru Figure 3-26. It is important to periodically inspect hoses, wraps and clamps for proper slack adjustments and clamping integrity (pull check). Any changes as a result of inspection should be verified by performing full strokes of boom functions especially lift, telescope, jib, and platform rotate.

4.8 POWERTRACK MAINTENANCE

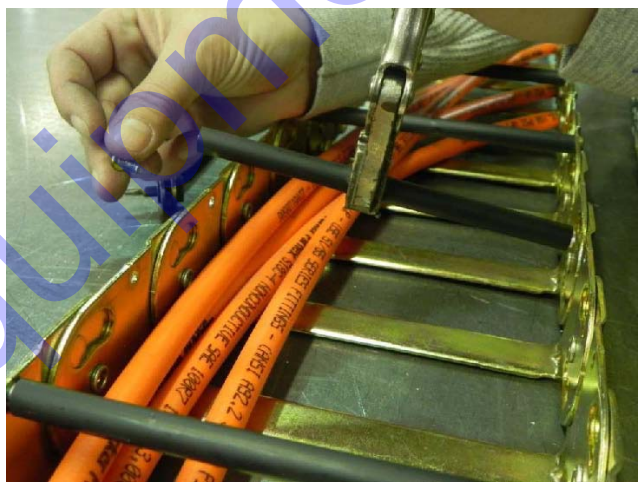
Remove Link

NOTE: *Hoses shown in powertrack are for example only. Actual hose and cable arrangements are different.*

1. Clamp bar and poly roller tightly so they do not spin when removing screw. With a small 1/4 in. ratchet and a T-20 torx bit, remove 8-32 x 0.500 screw from one side.



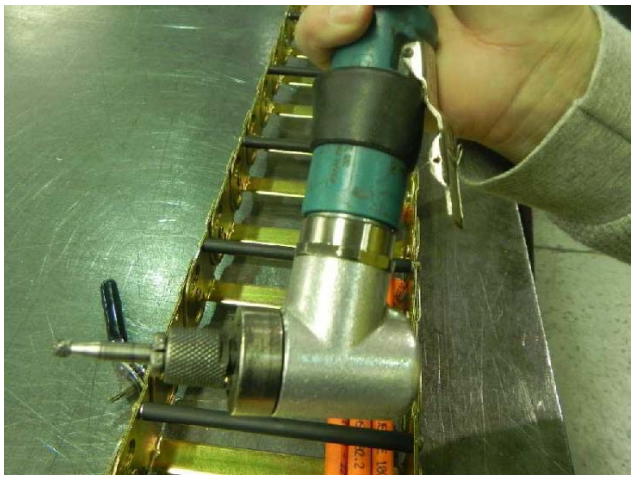
2. Repeat step 1 and remove screw from other side of track. Remove bar/poly roller from powertrack.



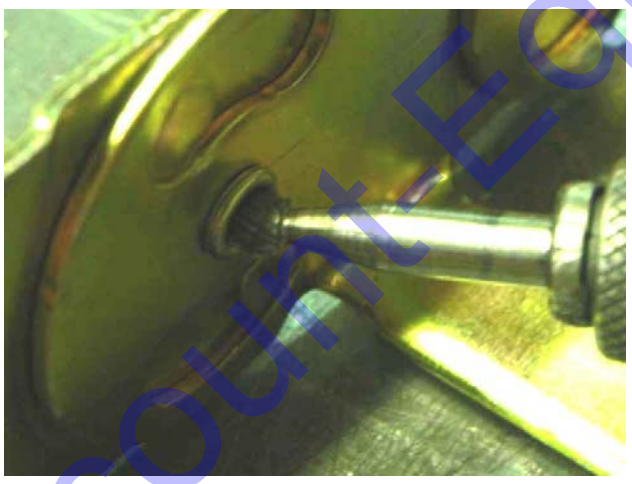
NOTICE

REPOSITION CABLES/HOSES AND KEEP COVERED DURING GRINDING TO PREVENT DAMAGE.

3. To remove a link, rivets holding links together must be removed. Use a right-angle pneumatic die grinder with a 1/4 in. ball double cut bur attachment.

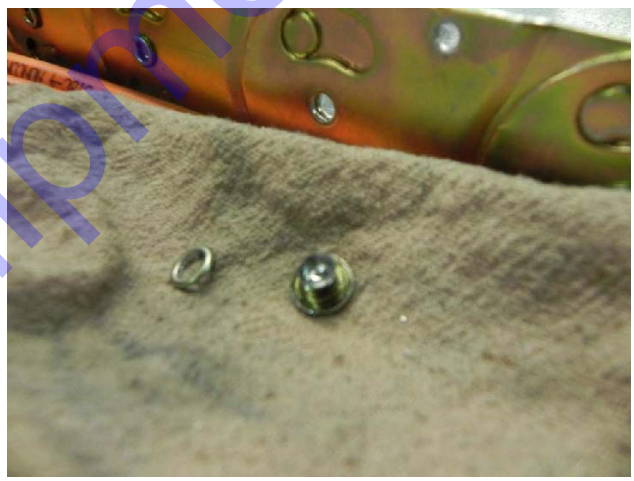


4. insert tool into rolled over end of rivet. Grind out middle of rivet until rolled over part of rivet falls off. Repeat for all rivets to be removed.

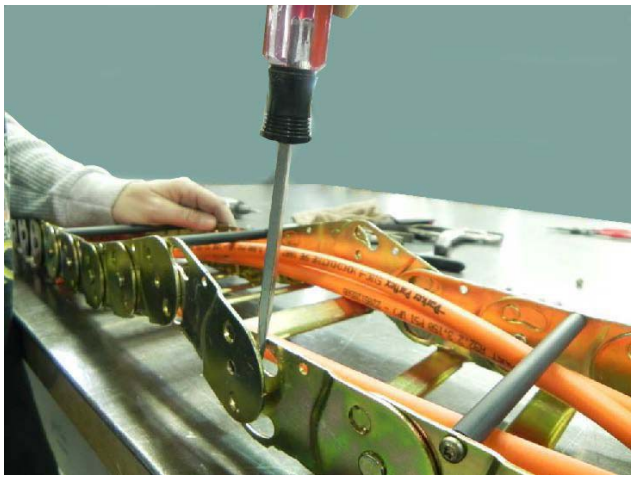


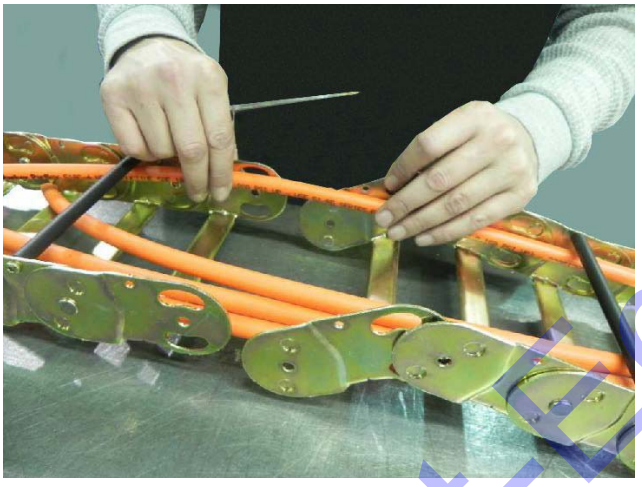
5. After grinding it may be necessary to use a center punch with a hammer to remove rivet.

NOTE: *It may be necessary to loosen fixed end brackets from machine to move track section enough to disconnect links.*

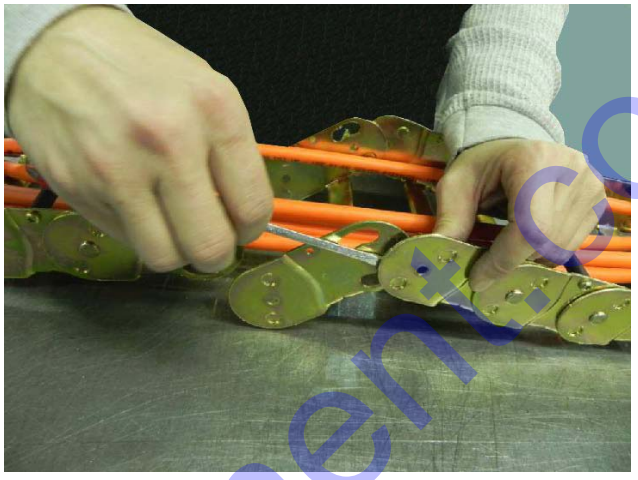


6. Insert flat head screwdriver between links. Twist and pull links apart.





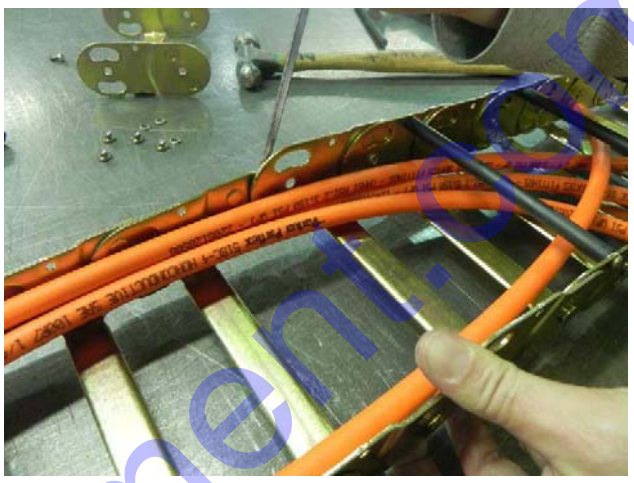
7. Remove link from other section of powertrack using screwdriver.

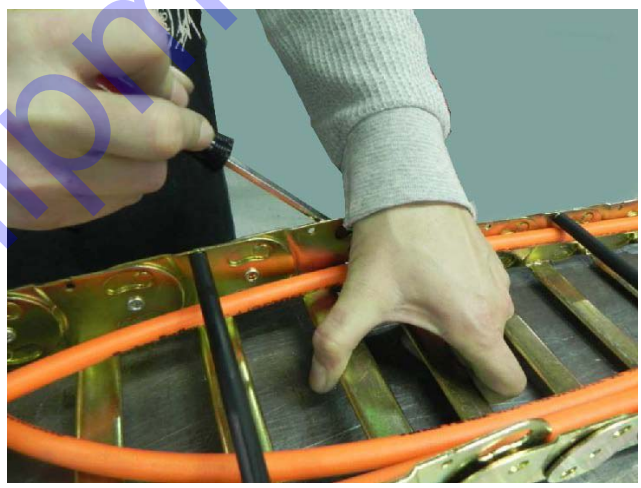


Install New Link

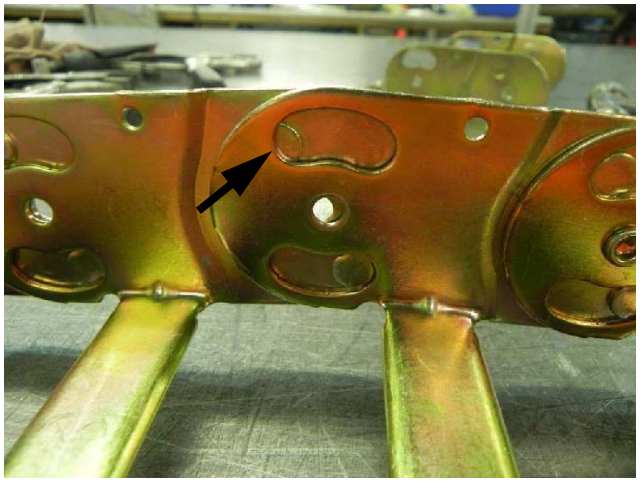
1. Squeeze cut-out end of new link into half-shear (female) end of track section.

2. Spread half-shear (female) end of new link and slide cut-out end of track section into it. Use a screwdriver if necessary.

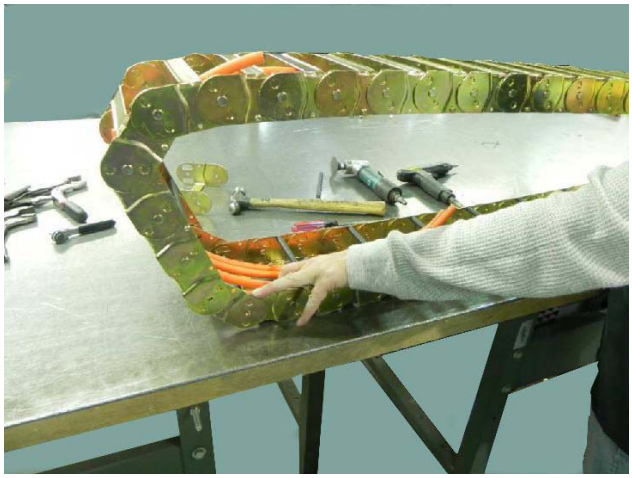


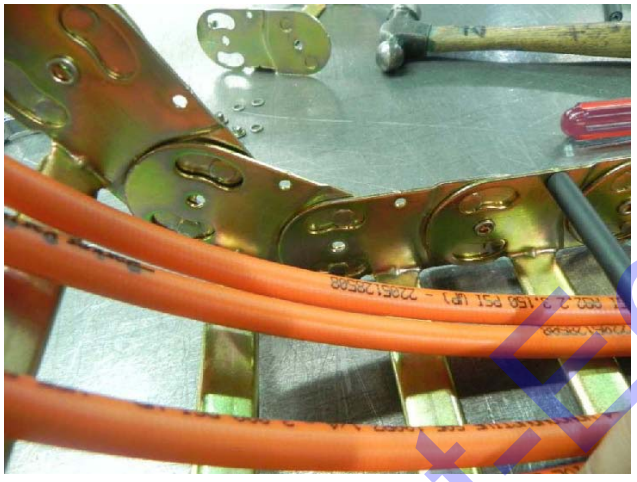


3. After new link is installed round half-shears do not fit properly in cut-outs.



4. Pull moving end over track so new connection is positioned in curve of powertrack. Round half-shears will rotate into cut-outs.





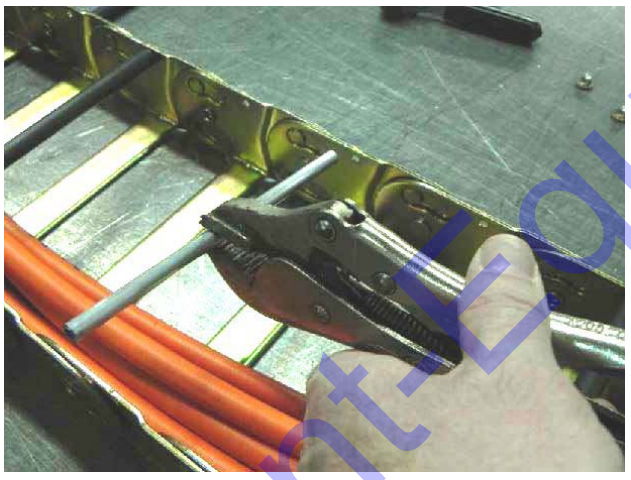
5. Parts shown below connect new link to powertrack.

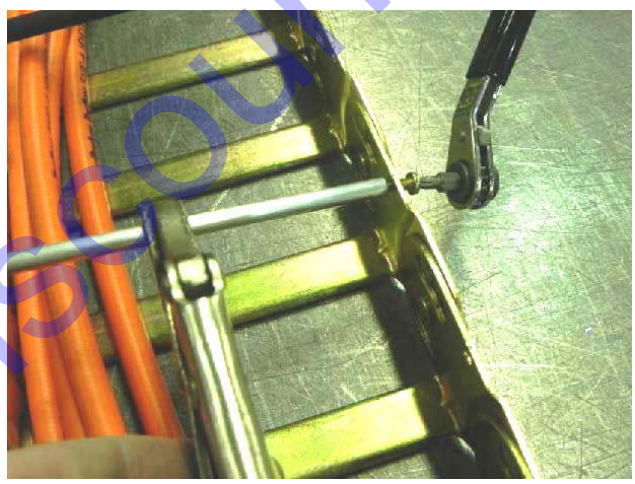
6. Push pin through center hole then slide washer on pin.

7. Install snap ring in groove on pin. Repeat pin installation steps for all center holes with rivets removed.

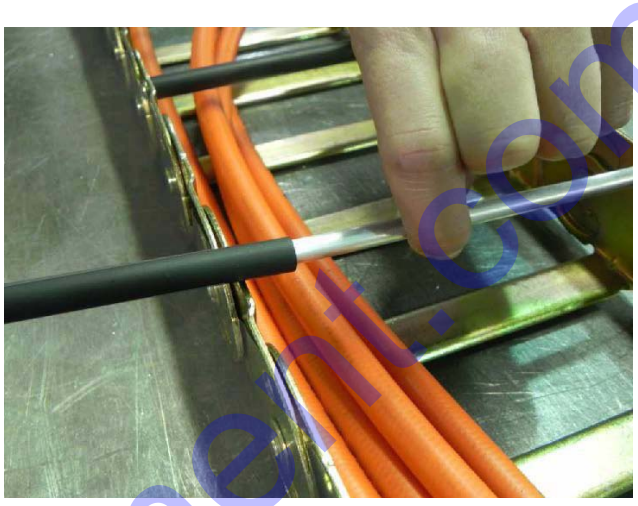
NOTE: *Make sure snap rings are seated in pin groove and closed properly.*

1. Install new 8-32 x 0.500 self-threading torx head screw in end of new aluminum round bar. Torque to 18-20 in. lbs. (2-2.25 Nm).

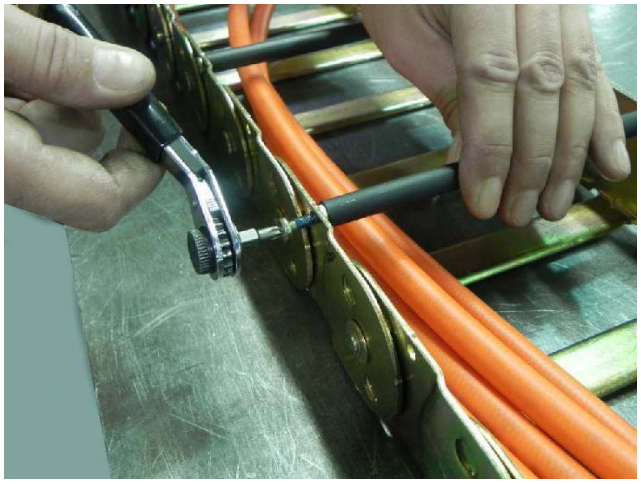




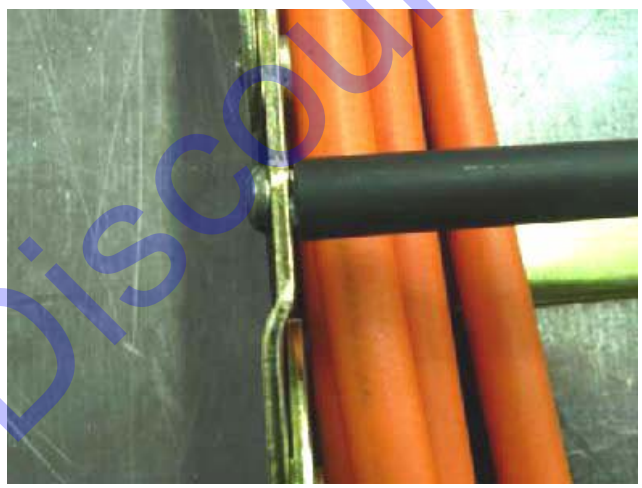
2. Pull up on other end of round bar and slide new poly roller on bar.



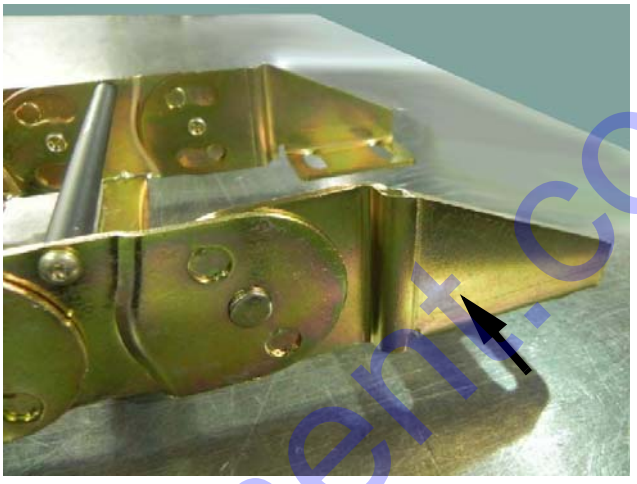
3. Install new 8-32 x 0.500 self threading screw on other side. Torque to 18-20 in. lbs. (2-2.25 Nm).



NOTE: *When tightening screws make sure screw head is seated against link with no space in between link and underside of screw head.*



Replace Fixed End Brackets



NOTICE

REPOSITION CABLES/HOSES AND KEEP COVERED DURING GRINDING TO PREVENT DAMAGE.

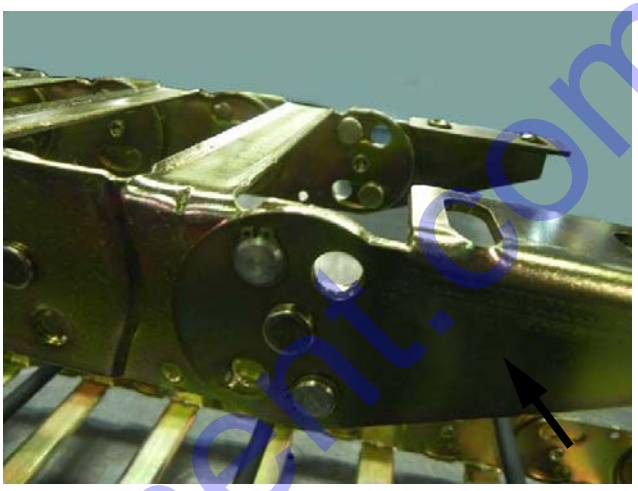
1. Remove rivets as shown in link removal instructions on page 19.

2. Parts used: Bracket Center Pin and Center Pin Snap Ring.

3. Take new bracket and install bracket center pin and snap ring. Repeat on other bracket if replacing it.

NOTE: *When installing snap rings make sure they are seated in pin groove and closed properly.*

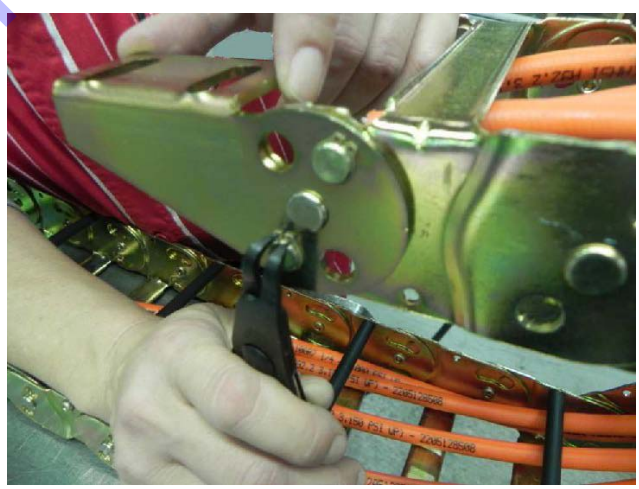
Replace Moving End Brackets



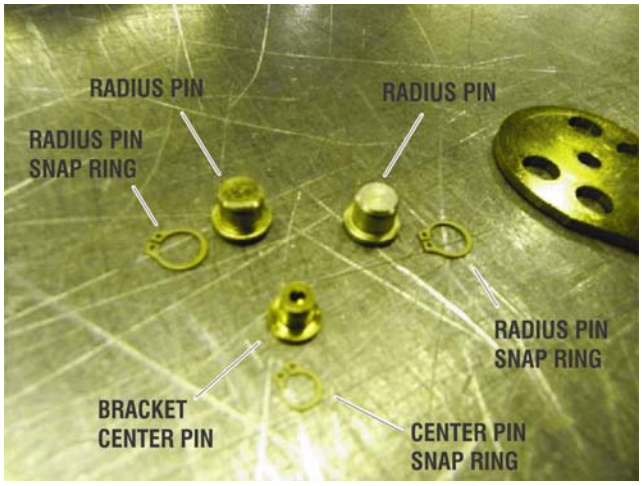
NOTICE

REPOSITION CABLES/HOSES AND KEEP COVERED DURING GRINDING TO PREVENT DAMAGE.

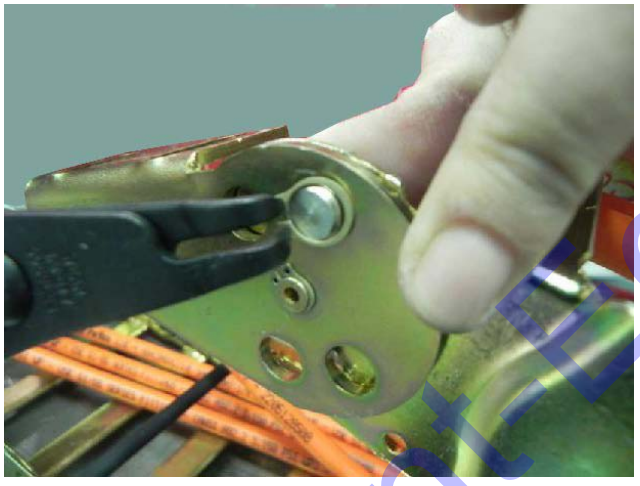
1. Remove existing pins and center rivet. Remove rivet as shown in link removal instructions on page 4-20. Repeat on other bracket if replacing it.



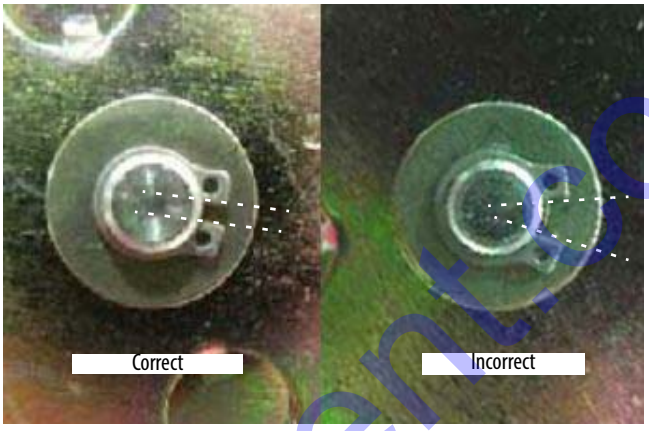
2. Install center pin with snap ring in new bracket.



3. Install radius pins and snap rings in original locations. Repeat with other moving end if replacing it.



NOTE: *When installing snap rings make sure they are seated in pin groove and closed properly.*



4. Make sure both brackets rotate correctly.

4.9 ROTARY ACTUATOR

Theory of Operation

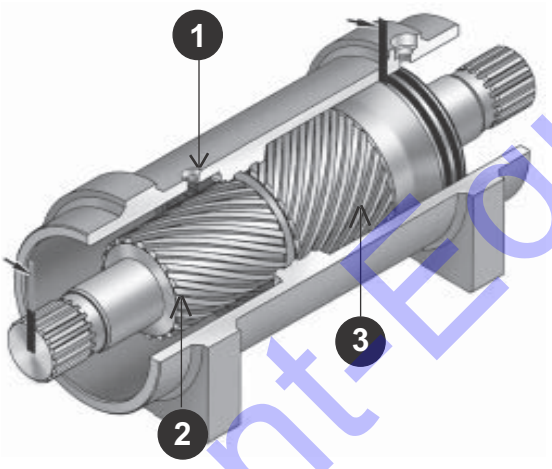
The rotary actuator is a simple mechanism that uses the sliding spline operating concept to convert axial piston motion into powerful shaft rotation. Each actuator is composed of a housing with integrated gear ring (1) and only two moving parts: the central shaft with integrated bearing tube and mounting flange (2), and the annular piston sleeve (3). Helical spline teeth machined on the shaft engage matching splines on the inside diameter of the piston. The outside diameter of the piston carries a second set of splines, of opposite hand, which engage with matching splines in the housing. As hydraulic pressure is applied, the piston is displaced axially within the housing similar to the operation of a hydraulic cylinder while the splines cause the shaft to rotate. When the control valve is closed, oil is trapped inside the housing, preventing piston movement and locking the shaft in position.

The shaft is supported radially by the large main radial bearing and the lower radial bearing. Axially, the shaft is separated from the housing by the main and lower thrust washers. The end cap is adjusted for axial clearance and locked in position by set screws or pins.

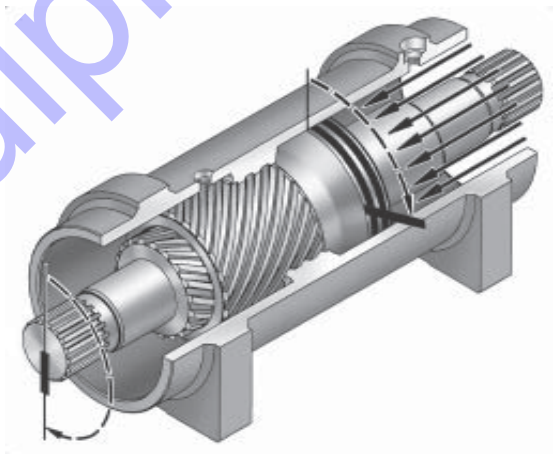
The actuators are equipped with factory installed counterbalance valves, which performs four major functions.

- Protects the actuator in the event of overload.
- Enables the actuator to hold position without drifting when external loads are applied.
- Reduces hydraulic backlash by pressuring the hydraulic fluid.

Provides a constant controlled rate of rotation in over-center load conditions.



Bars indicate starting positions of piston and shaft. Arrows indicate direction they will rotate. The housing with integral ring gear remains stationary.



Applying fluid pressure will displace the piston axially while the helical gearing causes the piston and shaft to rotate simultaneously.

The double helix design compounds rotation: shaft rotation is about twice that of the piston. Applying pressure to the opposite port will return the piston and shaft

Required Tools

Upon assembly and disassembly of the actuator there are basic tools required. The tools and their intended functions are as follows:

1. PIPE VISE
2. HEX WRENCH - Removal and replacement of port plugs and setscrews.
3. ASSORTED SCREWS
4. SAFETY GLASSES
5. END CAP REMOVAL TOOLS (provided with Helac seal kit).
6. DRILL
7. FLASHLIGHT - Helps to locate and examine timing marks, component failure and overall condition.
8. RUBBER MALLET - Removal and installation of shaft and piston sleeve assembly.
9. PLASTIC MANDREL
10. PRY BAR - Removal of end cap and manual rotation of shaft.
11. FELT MARKER - Highlights the timing marks and outline troubled areas.
12. T-HANDLE SCREW EXTRACTOR
13. HEX WRENCH SET - Removal and replacement of port plugs and setscrews (106 &110).
14. SEAL TOOLS - Removal and installation of seals and wear guides. Directions to make a seal tool are provided below making a Seal Tool.
15. PUNCH
16. DOWEL PINS - Removal and installation of end cap.

Making a Seal Tool

The seal tool is merely a customized standard flat head screwdriver.

⚠ CAUTION

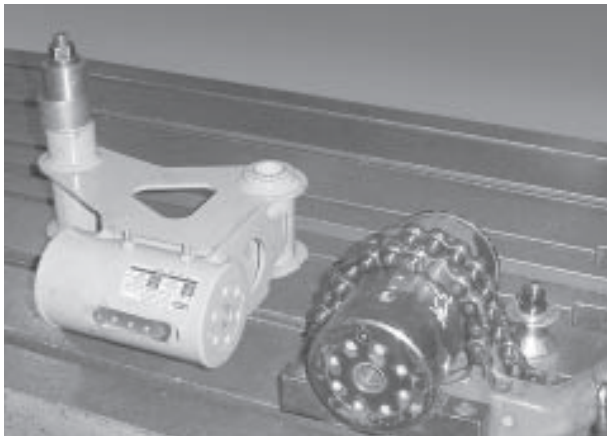
TO AVOID INJURY BE CAREFUL WHILE HANDLING THE HOT SCREWDRIVER.

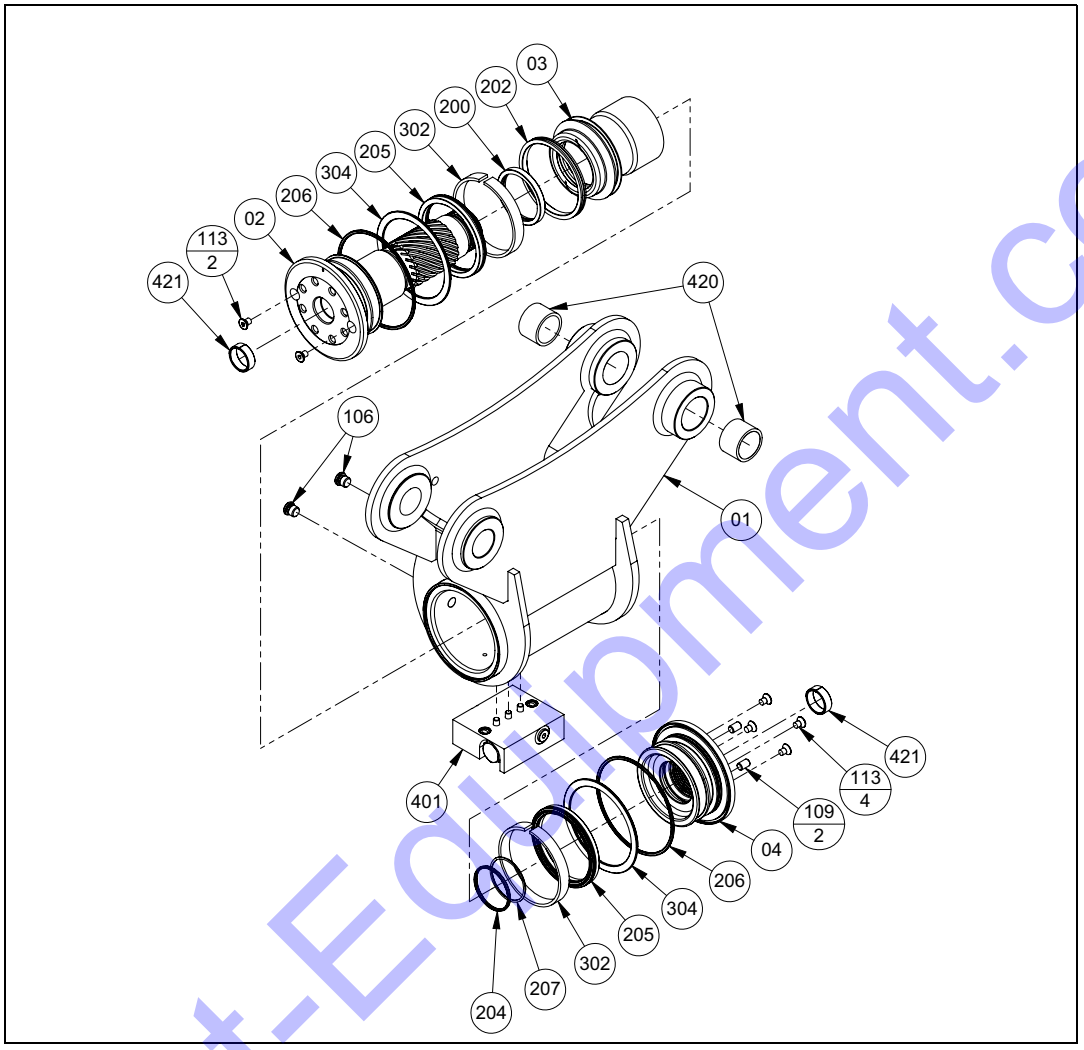
1. Heat the flat end with a torch until it glows.
2. Secure the heated end of the screwdriver in a vise and bend the heated end to a slight radius.
3. Round off all sharp edges of the heated to a polished finish. The tool may be modified slightly to your own personal preference. To avoid injury be careful while handling the hot screwdriver.

Before Disassembly

Inspect the actuator for corrosion prior to disassembly. Severe corrosion can make it difficult to remove the lock pins (109) and unthread the end cap (04). If corrosion is evident, soak the lock pins and end cap with penetrating oil for several hours before disassembly.

Disassembly is considerably easier if the actuator is firmly secured to the work bench. A pipe vise or mounting fixture work well.





PARTS
1. Housing
2. Shaft
3. Piston Sleeve
4. End Cap

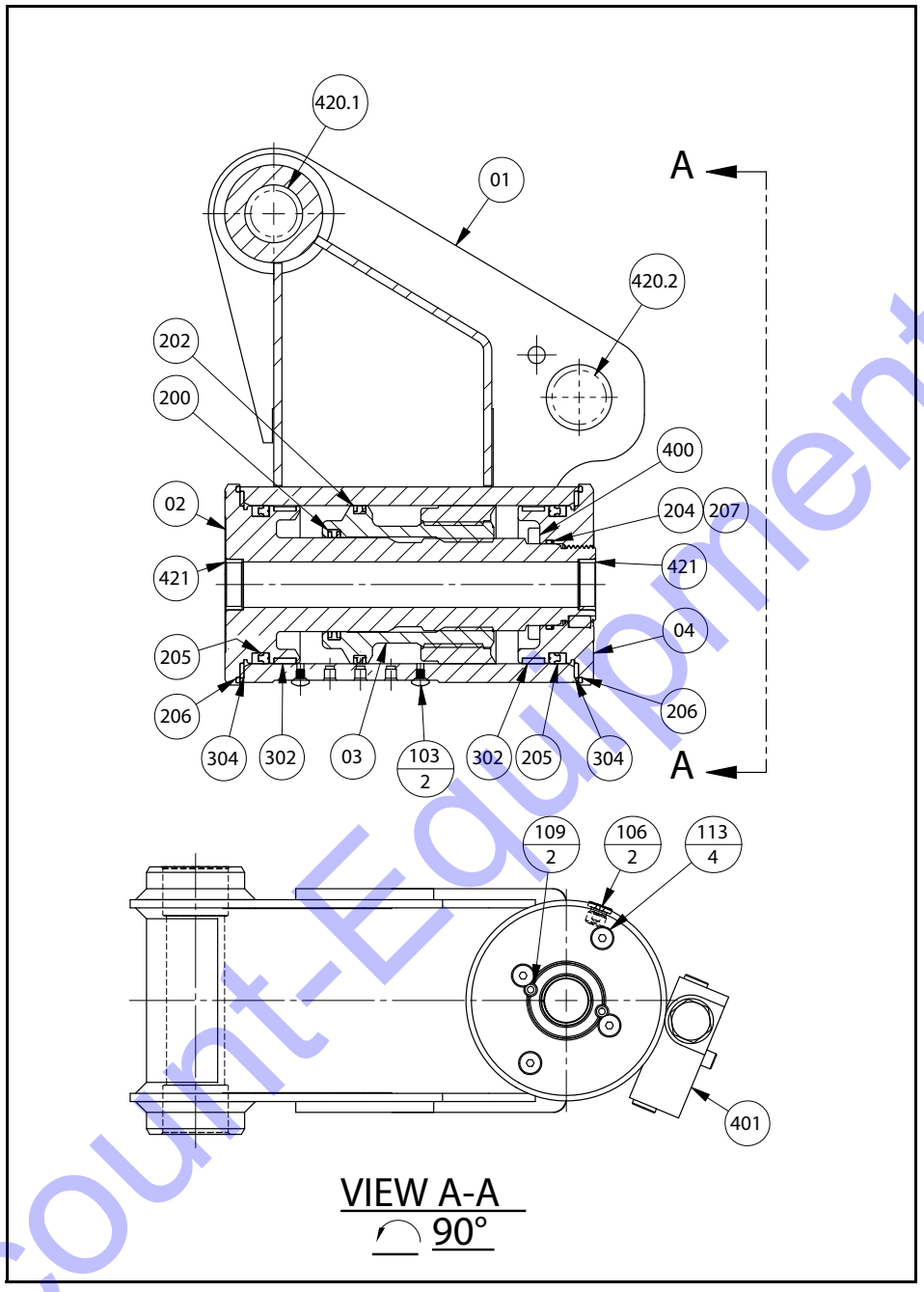
HARDWARE
103. Screw
106. Port Plug
109. Lock Pin
113. Capscrew

SEALS
200. T-Seal
202. T-Seal
204. O-ring
205. Cup Seal
206. Exclusion Seal
207. Backup Ring

BEARINGS
302. Wear Guide
304. Thrust Washer

ACCESSORIES
400. Stop Tube
401. Counterbalance Valve
403. Motion Control Valve
420. Bushing
421 Bushing

Figure 4-7. Rotator - Exploded View



PARTS
1. Housing
2. Shaft
3. Piston Sleeve
4. End Cap

HARDWARE
103. Screw
106. Port Plug
109. Lock Pin
113. Capscrew

SEALS
200. T-Seal
202. T-Seal
204. O-ring
205. Cup Seal
206. Exclusion Seal
207. Backup Ring

BEARINGS
302. Wear Guide
304. Thrust Washer

ACCESSORIES
400. Stop Tube
401. Counterbalance Valve
403. Motion Control Valve
420.1 Bushing
420.2 Bushing
421 Bushing

Figure 4-8. Rotator - Assembly Drawing

Disassembly

⚠ CAUTION

SECURE PRODUCT TO SLOTTED TABLE OR VISE.

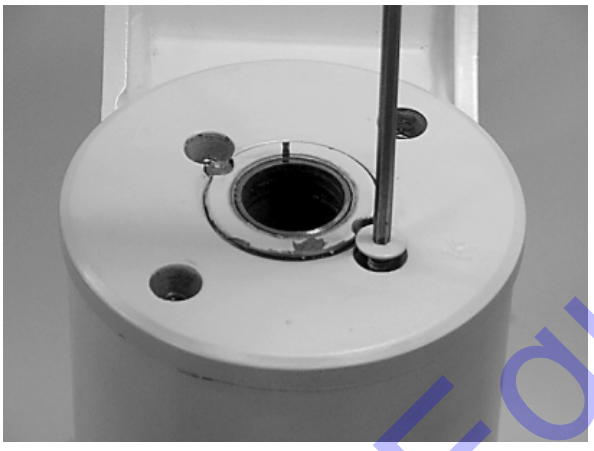
⚠ CAUTION

CONTENTS UNDER PRESSURE. WEAR APPROVED EYE PROTECTION. USE CAUTION WHEN REMOVING PORT PLUGS AND FITTINGS.

NOTICE

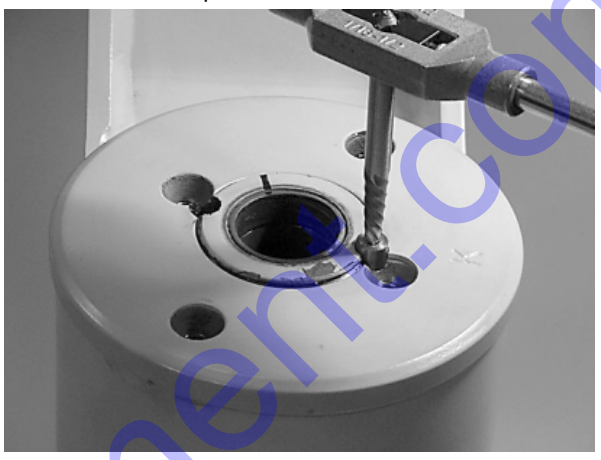
MAKE SURE WORK AREA IS CLEAN.

1. Remove the cap screws (113) over end cap lock pins (109).

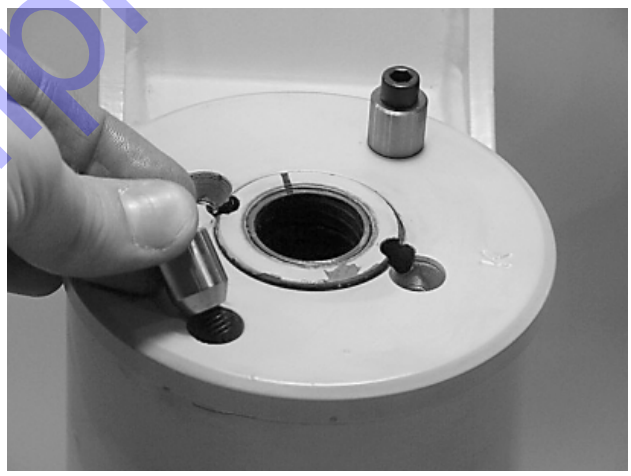


2. Using a 1/8 in. (3.18 mm) drill bit, drill a hole in the center of each lock pin to a depth of approximately 3/16 in. (4.76 mm).

3. Remove the lock pins using an "Easy Out" (a size #2 is shown). If the pin will not come out with the "Easy Out", use 5/16 in. drill bit to a depth of 1/2 in. (12.7 mm) to drill out the entire pin.



4. Install the end cap (4) removal tools provided with the Helac seal kit.

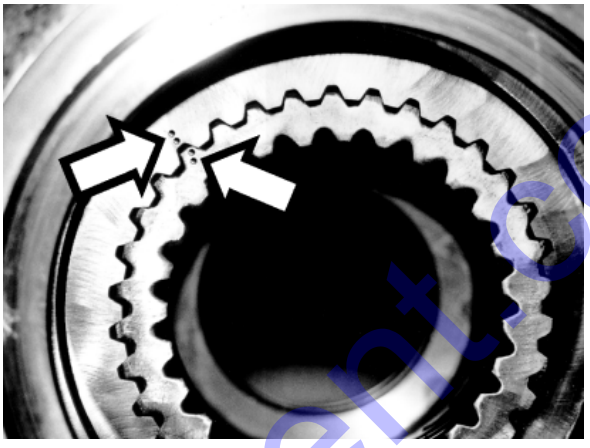


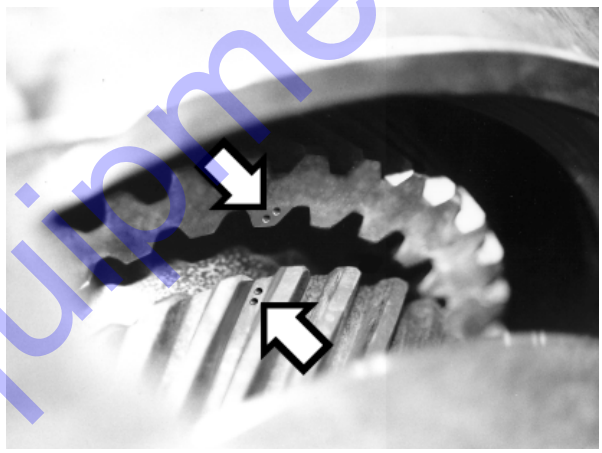
5. Using a metal bar, or similar tool, unscrew the end cap (4) by turning it counter clockwise.

6. Remove the end cap (4) and set aside for later inspection.

7. Remove the stop tube if equipped. The stop tube is an available option to limit the rotation of the actuator.

8. Every actuator has timing marks for proper engagement.

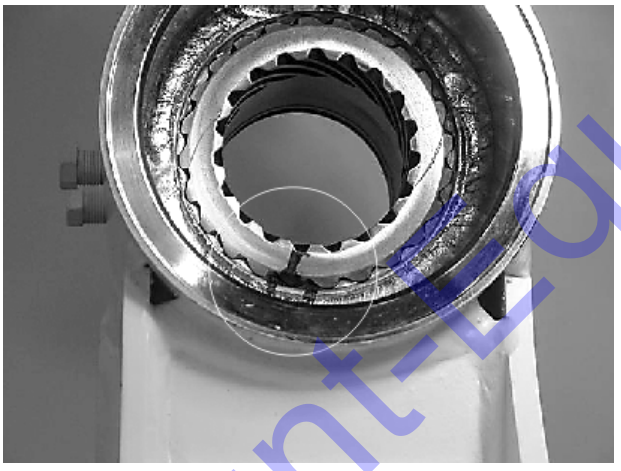




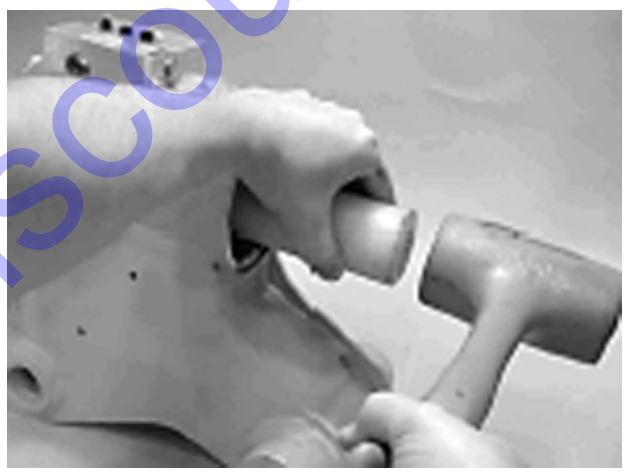
9. Prior to removing the shaft, (2), use a felt marker to clearly indicate the timing marks between shaft and piston. This will greatly simplify timing during assembly.

10. Remove the shaft (2). It may be necessary to strike the threaded end of the shaft with a rubber mallet.

11. Before removing the piston (3), mark the housing (1) ring gear in relation to the piston O.D. gear. There should now be timing marks on the housing (1) ring gear, the piston (3) and the shaft (2).



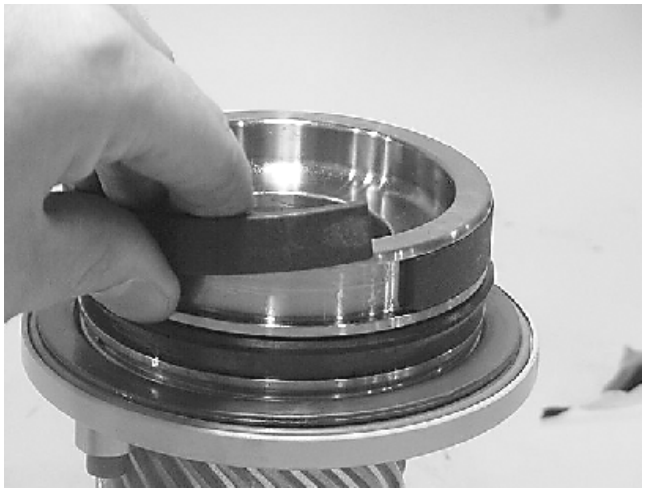
12. To remove the piston (3) use a rubber mallet and a plastic mandrel so the piston is not damaged.



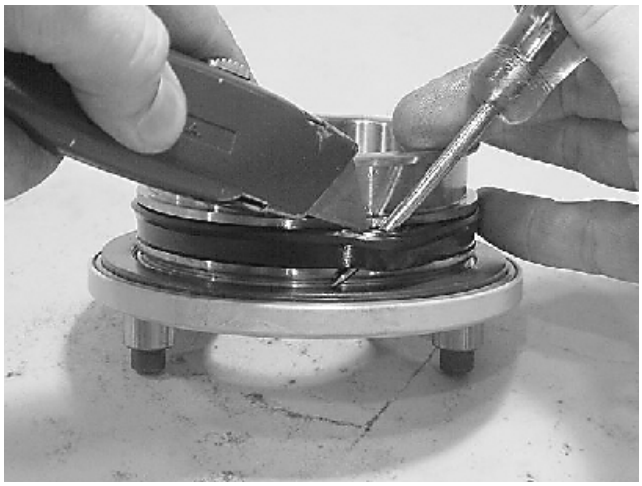
13. At the point when the piston gear teeth come out of engagement with the housing gear teeth, mark the piston and housing with a marker as shown.

14. Remove the o-ring (204) and backup ring (207) from end cap (4) and set aside for inspection.

15. Remove the wear guides (302) from the end cap (4) and shaft (2).



16. To remove the main pressure seals (205), it is easiest to cut them using a sharp razor blade being careful not to damage the seal groove.



17. Remove the thrust washers (304), from the end cap (4) and shaft (2).

18. Remove the wiper seal (304.1) from its groove in the end cap (4) and shaft (2).

19. Remove the piston O.D. seal (202) from the piston.

20. Remove the piston I.D. seal (200). You may now proceed to the inspection process.

Inspection

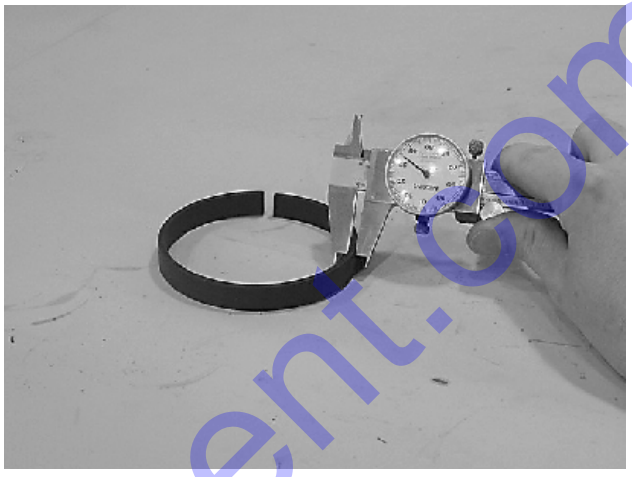
NOTICE

SMALL OR MINOR SURFACE SCRATCHES CAN BE CAREFULLY POLISHED.

1. Clean all parts in a solvent tank and dry with compressed air prior to inspecting. Carefully inspect all critical areas for any surface finish abnormalities: Seal grooves, bearing grooves, thrust surfaces, rod surface, housing bore and gear teeth.

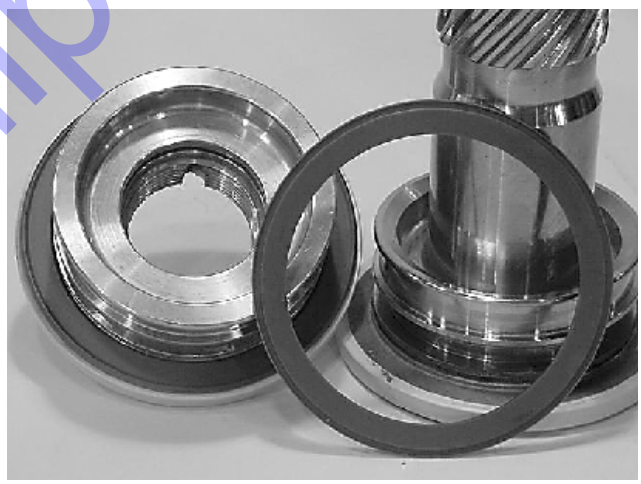
2. Inspect the thrust washers (304) for rough or worn edges and surfaces. Measure it's thickness to make sure it is within specifications (Not less than 0.092 in. or 2.34 mm).

3. Inspect the wear guide condition and measure thickness (not less than 0.123 in. or 3.12 mm).

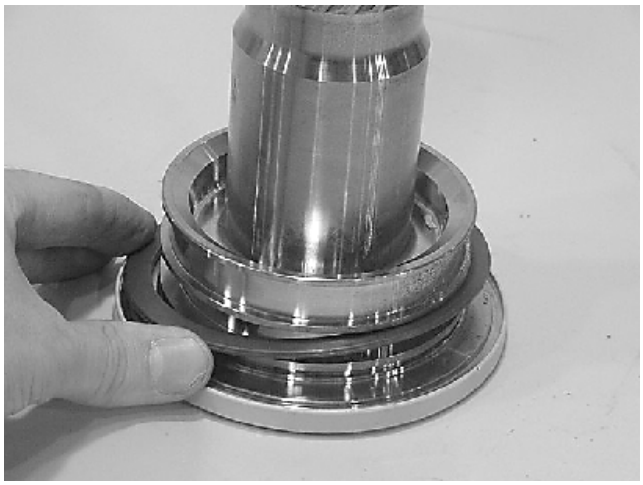


Assembly

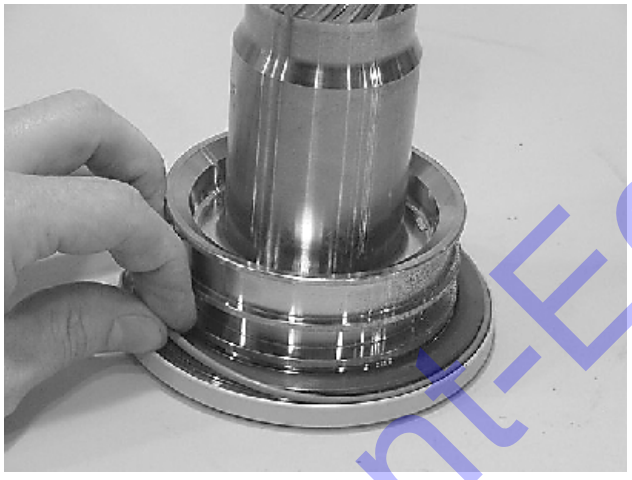
1. Gather all the components and tools into one location prior to re-assembly. Use the cut away drawing to reference the seal orientations.



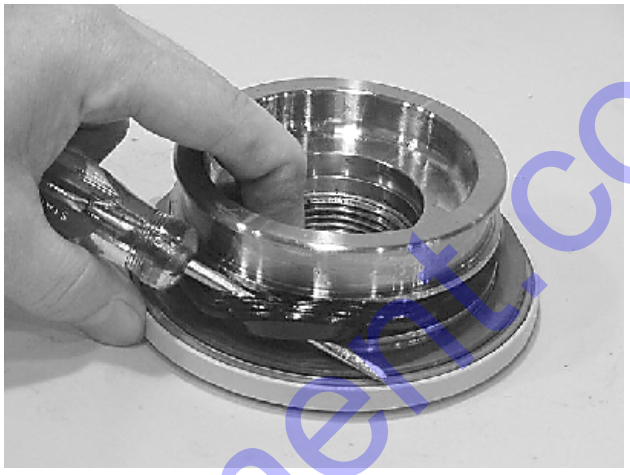
2. Install the thrust washer (304) onto shaft (2) and end cap (4).



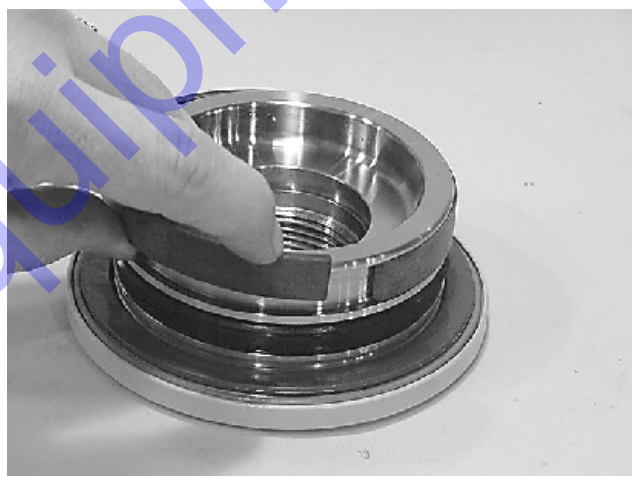
3. Install the wiper seal (304.1/green o-ring) into the groove on the shaft (2) and end cap (4) around the outside edge of the thrust washer (304).



4. Using a seal tool install the main pressure seal (205) onto shaft (2) and end cap (4). Use the seal tool in a circular motion.



5. Install the wear guide (302) on the end cap (4) and shaft (2).



6. Install the O-ring (204) and back-up ring (207) into the inner seal groove on the end cap (4).

7. Install the inner T-seal (200) into the piston (3) using a circular motion.

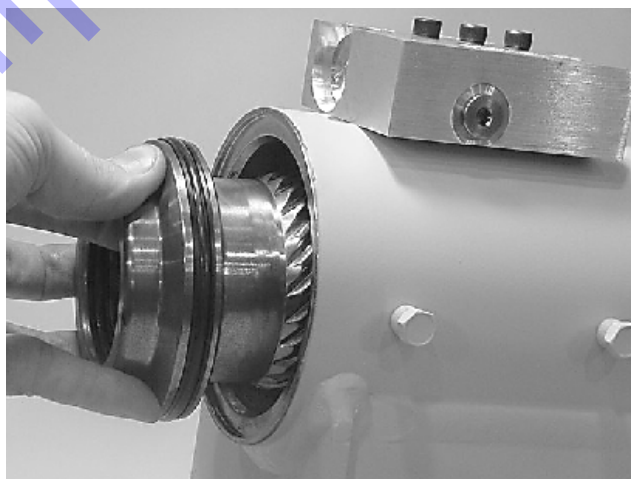
   Install the outer T-seal (202) by stretching it around the groove in a circular motion.

   Each T-seal has 2 back-up rings (see drawing for orientation).

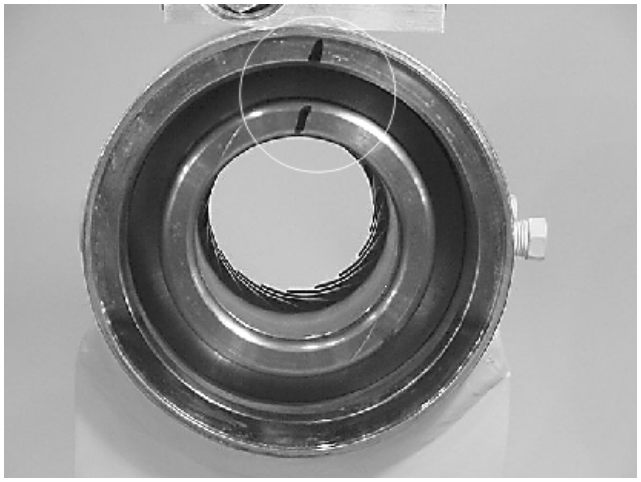
8. Beginning with the inner seal (200) insert one end of b/u ring in the lower groove and feed the rest in using a circular motion. Make sure the wedged ends overlap correctly.

   Repeat this step for the outer seal (202).

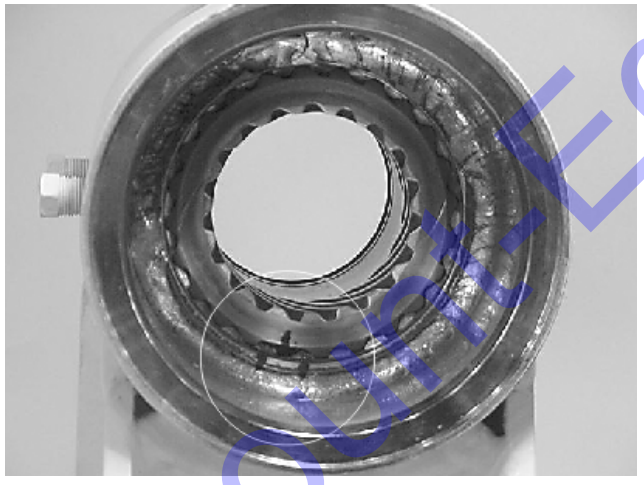
9. Insert the piston (3) into the housing (1) as shown, until the outer piston seal (202) is touching inside the housing bore.



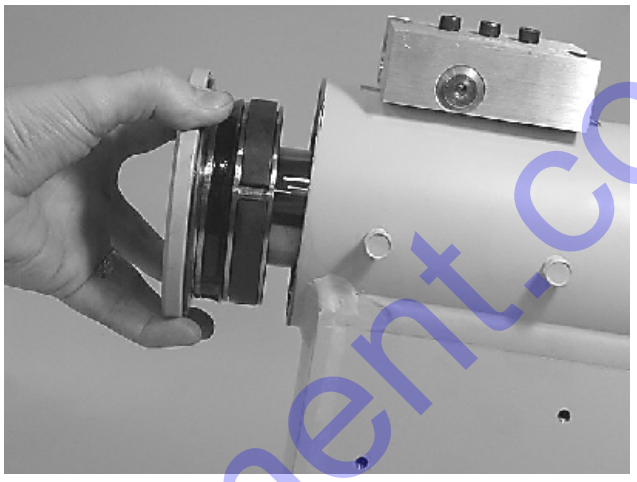
10. Looking from the angle shown, rotate the piston (3) until the marks you put on the piston and the housing (1) during disassembly line up as shown. Using a rubber mallet, tap the piston into the housing up to the point where the gear teeth meet.



11. Looking from the opposite end of the housing (1) you can see if your timing marks are lining up. When they do, tap the piston (3) in until the gear teeth mesh together. Tap the piston into the housing the rest of the way until it bottoms out.



12. Install the shaft (2) into the piston (3). Be careful not to damage the seals. Do not engage the piston gear teeth yet.

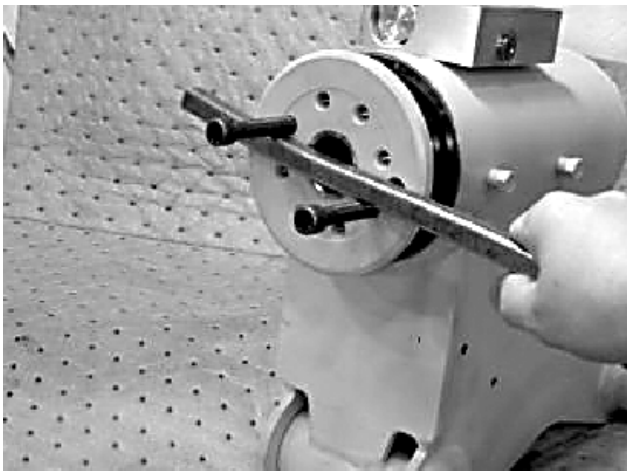


13. Looking from the view shown, use the existing timing marks to line up the gear teeth on the shaft (2) with the gear teeth on the inside of the piston (3). Now tap the flange end of the shaft with a rubber mallet until the gear teeth engage.

14. Install 2 bolts in the threaded holes in the flange. Using a bar, rotate the shaft in a clockwise direction until the wear guides are seated inside the housing bore.

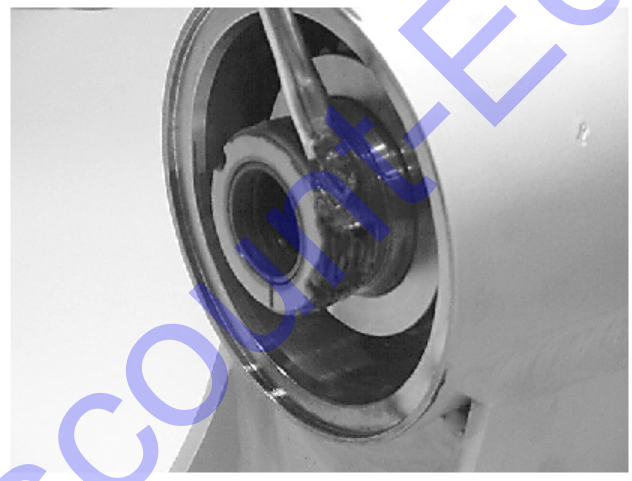
NOTICE

AS THE SHAFT IS ROTATED, BE CAREFUL NOT TO DISENGAGE THE PISTON AND HOUSE GEARING.



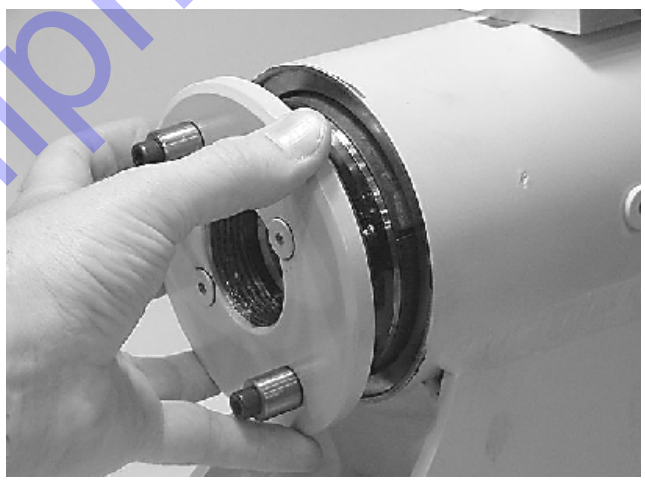
15. Install the stop tube onto the shaft end, if equipped. Stop tube is an available option to limit the rotation of an actuator.

16. Coat the threads on the end of the shaft with anti-seize grease to prevent galling.

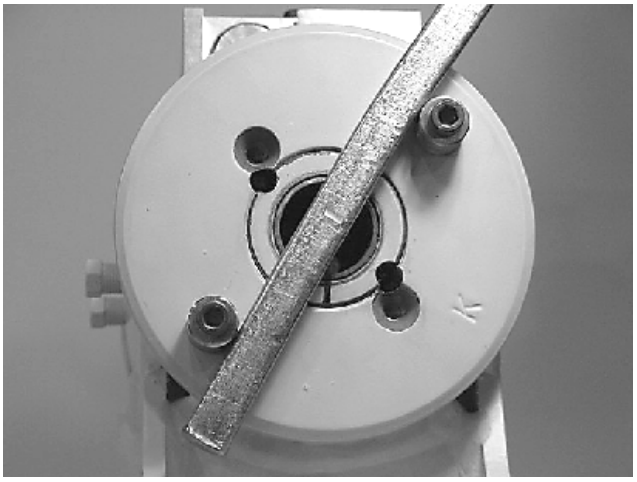


17. Install the 0-ring (204) and back-up ring (207) into the inner seal groove on the end cap (4).

18. Thread the end cap (4) onto the shaft (2) end. Make sure the wear guide remains in place on the end cap as it is threaded into the housing (1).

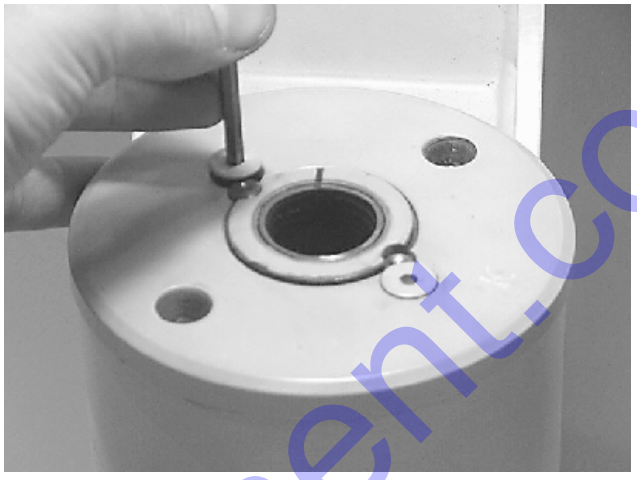


19. Tighten the end cap (4). In most cases the original holes for the lock pins will line up.



20. Place the lock pins (109) provided in the Helac seal kit in the holes with the dimple side up. Then, using a punch, tap the lock pins to the bottom of the hole.

21. Insert the set screws (113) over the lock pins. Tighten them to 25 in. lbs. (2.825 Nm).



Installing Counterbalance Valve

Refer to Figure 4-9., Rotator Counterbalance Valve.

1. Make sure the surface of the actuator is clean, free of any contamination and foreign debris including old JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100011.
2. Make sure the new valve has the o-rings in the counter-bores of the valve to seal it to the actuator housing.
3. The bolts that come with the valve are grade 8 bolts. New bolts should be installed with a new valve. JLG Threadlocker P/N 0100011 should be applied to the shank of the three bolts at the time of installation.
4. Torque the 1/4 in. bolts 110 to 120 in. lbs. (12.4 to 13.5 Nm). Do not torque over 125 in. lbs. (14.1 Nm). Torque the 5/16 in. bolts 140 in. lbs. (15.8 Nm). Do not torque over 145 in. lbs. (16.3 Nm).
5. Make sure the valve is seated against the housing valve flat. If it is raised up on any side or corner, remove the valve to determine what the obstruction is. If possible, test this using a hydraulic hand pump or electric test.

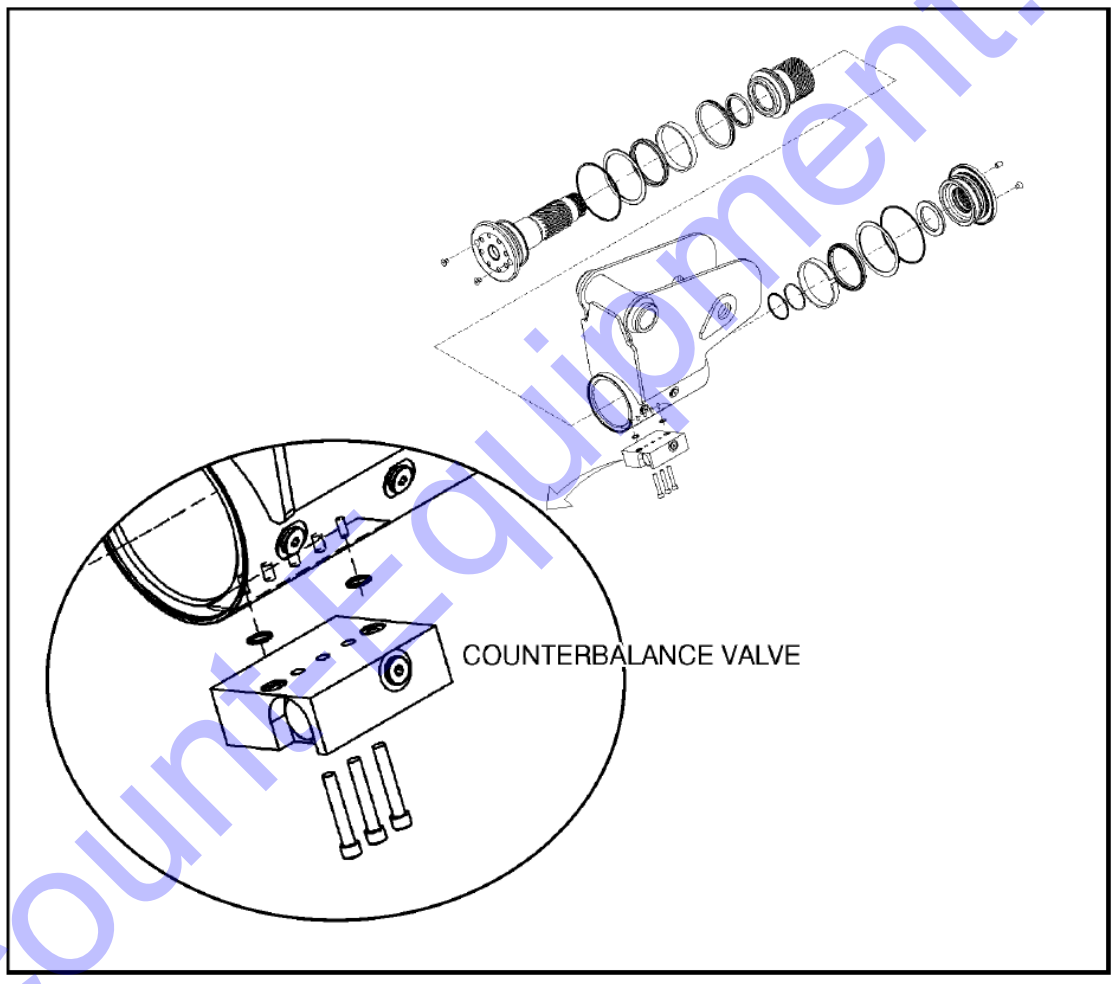


Figure 4-9. Rotator Counterbalance Valve

Greasing Thrust Washers

1. After the actuator is assembled but before it is put into service, the thrust washer area must be packed with Lithium grease.

2. There are two grease ports located on both the shaft flange and the end cap. They are plugged with cap screws (113) or set screws. Remove the grease port screws from the shaft flange and end cap. (See exploded view)

NOTICE

IF A HYDRAULIC TEST BENCH IS NOT AVAILABLE, THE ACTUATOR CAN BE ROTATED BY HAND, OPEN THE PRESSURE PORTS AND USE A PRY BAR WITH CAP SCREWS INSERTED INTO THE SHAFT FLANGE TO TURN THE SHAFT IN THE DESIRED DIRECTION.

3. Insert the tip of a grease gun into one port and apply grease to the shaft flange. Continue applying until grease flows from the opposite port. Cycle the actuator five times and apply grease again. Repeat this process on the end cap. Insert the cap screws into the grease ports and tighten to 25 in. lbs. (2.8 Nm).

Testing the Actuator

If the equipment is available, the actuator should be tested on a hydraulic test bench. The breakaway pressure — the pressure at which the shaft begins to rotate — should be approximately 400 psi (28 bar). Cycle the actuator at least 25 times at 3000 psi (210 bar) pressure. After the 25 rotations, increase the pressure to 4500 psi (315 bar) to check for leaks and cracks. Perform the test again at the end of the rotation in the opposite direction.

TESTING THE ACTUATOR FOR INTERNAL LEAKAGE

If the actuator is equipped with a counterbalance valve, plug the valve ports. Connect the hydraulic lines to the housing ports. Bleed all air from the actuator (see Installation and Bleeding) Rotate the shaft to the end of rotation at 3000 psi (210 bar) and maintain pressure. Remove the hydraulic line from the non-pressurized side.

Continuous oil flow from the open housing port indicates internal leakage across the piston. Replace the line and rotate the shaft to the end of rotation in the opposite direction. Repeat the test procedure outlined above for the other port. If there is an internal leak, disassemble, inspect and repair.

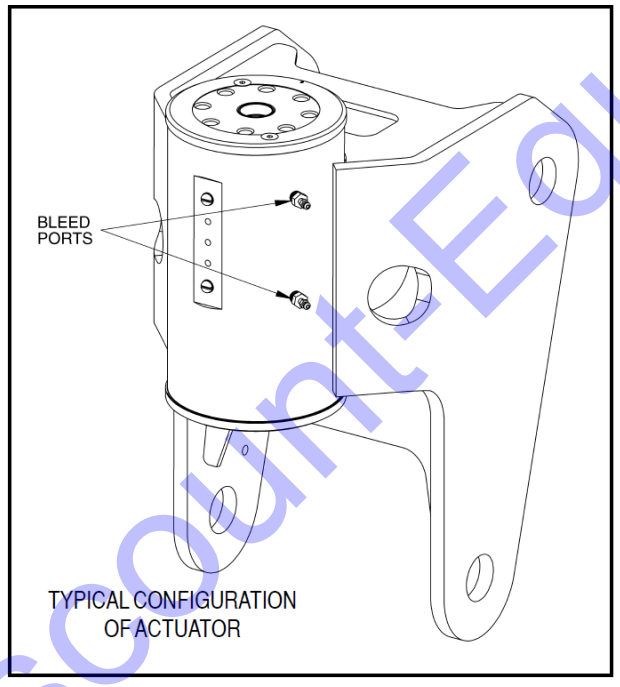
Installation and Bleeding

After installation of the actuator on the equipment, it is important that all safety devices such as tie rods or safety cables are properly reattached.

To purge air from the hydraulic lines, connect them together to create a closed loop and pump hydraulic fluid through them. Review the hydraulic schematic to determine which hydraulic lines to connect. The linear feet and inside diameter of the hydraulic supply lines together with pump capacity will determine the amount of pumping time required to fully purge the hydraulic system.

Bleeding may be necessary if excessive backlash is exhibited after the actuator is connected to the hydraulic system. The following steps are recommended when a minimum of two gallons (8 liters) is purged.

1. Connect a 3/16 in. inside diameter x 5/16 in. outside diameter x 5 foot clear, vinyl drain tube to each of the two bleed nipples. Secure them with hose clamps. Place the vinyl tubes in a clean 5-gallon container to collect the purged oil. The oil can be returned to the reservoir after this procedure is completed.



TYPICAL CONFIGURATION
OF ACTUATOR

2. With an operator in the platform, open both bleed nipples 1/4 turn. Hydraulically rotate the platform to the end of rotation (either clockwise or counterclockwise), and maintain hydraulic pressure. Oil with small air bubbles will be seen flowing through the tubes. Allow a 1/2 gallon of fluid to be purged from the actuator.
3. Keep the fittings open and rotate the platform in the opposite direction to the end position. Maintain hydraulic pressure until an additional 1/4 gallon of fluid is pumped into the container.
4. Repeat steps 2 & 3. After the last 1/2 gallon is purged, close both bleed nipples before rotating away from the end position.

Troubleshooting

Table 4-1. Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause	Solution
1. Shaft rotates slowly or not at all	a. Insufficient torque output	a. Verify correct operating pressure. Do not exceed OEM's pressure specifications. Load may be above maximum capacity of the actuator.
	b. Low rate of fluid flow	b. Inspect ports for obstructions and hydraulic lines for restrictions and leaks.
	c. Control or counterbalance valve has internal leak	c. Disconnect hydraulic lines and bypass valve. Leave valve ports open and operate the actuator through housing ports (do not exceed OEM's operating pressure). The valve must be replaced if a steady flow of fluid is seen coming from the valve ports.
	d. Piston and/or shaft seal leak	d. Remove the plug and the housing's valve ports. Operate the actuator through the housing ports. Conduct the internal leakage test as described in the Testing section on page 24 of this manual.
	e. Corrosion build-up on the thrust surfaces	e. Re-build the actuator. Remove all rust then polish. Replacement parts may be needed.
	f. Swollen seals and composite bearings caused by incompatible hydraulic fluid	f. Re-build the actuator. Use fluid that is compatible with seals and bearings.
2. Operation is erratic or not responsive	a. Air in actuator	a. Purge air from actuator. See bleeding procedures.
3. Shaft will not fully rotate	a. Twisted or chipped gear teeth	a. Check for gear binding. Actuator may not be able to be re-built and may need to be replaced. Damage could be a result of overload or shock.
	b. Port fittings are obstructing the piston	b. Check thread length of port fittings. Fittings should during stroke not reach inside the housing bore.

Table 4-1. Troubleshooting

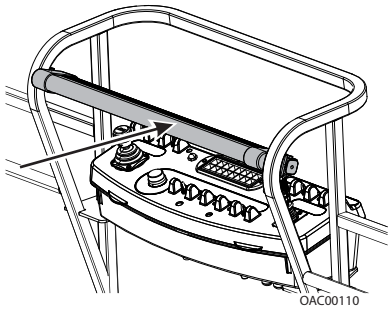
Problem	Cause	Solution
4. Selected position cannot be maintained	a. Control or counterbalance valve has internal leak	a. Disconnect hydraulic lines and bypass valve. Leave valve ports open and operate the actuator through housing ports (do not exceed OEM's operating pressure). The valve must be replaced if a steady flow of fluid is seen coming from the valve ports.
	b. Piston and/or shaft seal leak	b. Remove the plug and the housing's valve ports. Operate the actuator through the housing ports. Conduct the internal leakage test as described in the Testing section on page 24 of this manual.
	c. Air in actuator	c. Purge air from actuator. See bleeding procedures

4.10 SKYGUARD®

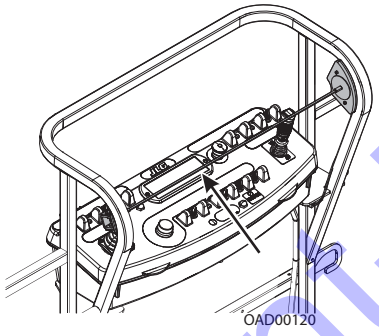
Operation

SkyGuard provides enhanced control panel protection. When the SkyGuard sensor is activated, functions in use at the time of actuation will reverse or cutout. The SkyGuard Function Table provides more details on these functions.

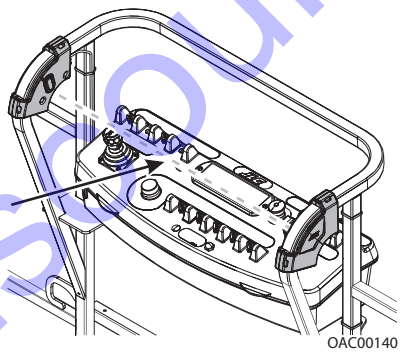
Consult the following illustrations to determine which type of SkyGuard the machine is equipped with. Regardless of the type, SkyGuard function according to the SkyGuard Function Table does not change.



SkyGuard



SkyGuard SkyLine™



SkyGuard SkyEye™

⚠ WARNING

THE MACHINE OPERATOR IS REQUIRED TO PERFORM A DAILY FUNCTION TEST TO ENSURE PROPER OPERATION OF THE SKYGUARD SYSTEM.

Function Test

SKYGUARD ONLY

Perform this function test if **SkyGuard only** is selected in machine setup (refer to Table 6-2).

From the Platform Control Console in an area free from obstructions:

1. Operate the telescope out function, then activate SkyGuard sensor.
2. Once sensor has been activated, ensure telescope out function stops then telescope in function operates for a short duration. Additionally, verify Soft Touch/SkyGuard indicator light flashes and horn sounds. If machine is equipped with SkyGuard beacon, ensure it flashes when sensor activates.
3. With SkyGuard sensor still engaged, press and hold yellow Soft Touch/SkyGuard override button. Operate a function to verify operation can be resumed.
4. Disengage SkyGuard sensor, release controls, and recycle footswitch. Ensure normal operation available.

In Ground Mode:

1. Operation is allowed regardless of SkyGuard activation.

SOFT TOUCH ONLY

If **Soft Touch only** is selected in machine setup (refer to Table 6-2), machine will treat the Soft Touch/SkyGuard override switch as if it is a Soft Touch switch.

SKYGUARD NOT SELECTED IN MACHINE SETUP

If the SkyGuard system is installed on the machine, but no option is selected in the machine setup (refer to Table 6-2). SkyGuard sensor status will be ignored. No function cutout or reversal will be implemented.

Diagnostics & Troubleshooting

If SkyGuard does not function when the sensor is engaged, first verify the configuration under the
MACHINE SETUP: SKYGUARD OPTION menu using the handheld Analyzer. Ensure the selected configuration matches the actual system installed on the machine. If not, select the correct configuration, then verify operation.

Additionally, use the handheld analyzer to navigate to the DIAGNOSTICS: FEATURES → SKYGUARD INPUTS menu to determine additional SkyGuard fault information.

Engage the SkyGuard sensor and observe the Analyzer to determine if the switch/relay closes.

If the status of the switch/relay remains OPEN while the SkyGuard sensor is actively engaged, it is possible the sensor has failed and should be replaced immediately.

If the status of the switch/relay remains CLOSED while the SkyGuard sensor is actively engaged, a power or ground wire may not be making good contact or may be loose or broken. Additionally, there is a low probability that both relays may have failed.

If the switch/relay status is in disagreement, then one may have failed or is not installed correctly. In this case, the machine will be inoperable.

FAULT CODES

Refer to Table 6-17 for more fault code information

- **0039 -** SkyGuard switch activation fault
- **2563 -** switch disagreement fault

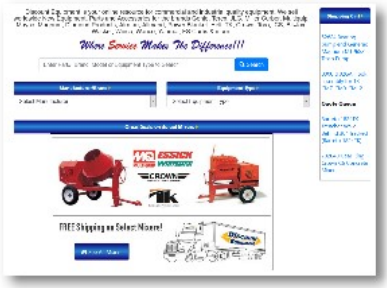
Table 4-2. SkyGuard Function Table

Drive Forward	Drive Reverse	Steer	Swing	Tower Lift Up	Tower Lift Down	Boom Lift Up	Boom Lift Down	Boom Tele Out	Boom Tele In	Jib Lift	Basket Level	Basket Rotate
R*/C**	R	C	R	R	C	R	R	R	C	C	C	C
R = Indicates Reversal is Activated												
C = Indicates Cutout is Activated												
* DOS Enabled Disregard when boom is in line and driving forward with or without steering and no other function active												
** DOS Disabled and any function is active if the machine is driving forward and in line												

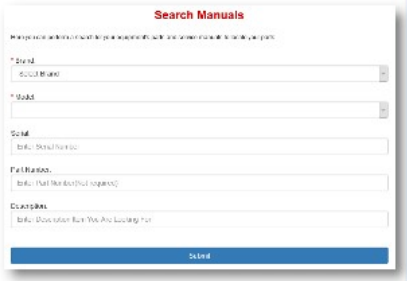
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

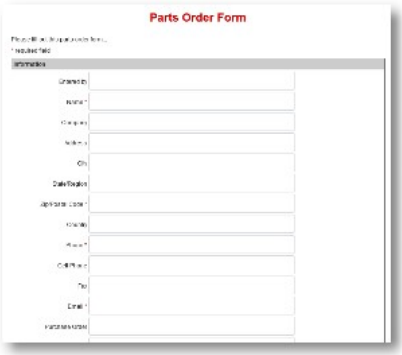
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION 5. BASIC HYDRAULIC INFORMATION & HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS

5.1 LUBRICATING O-RINGS IN THE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

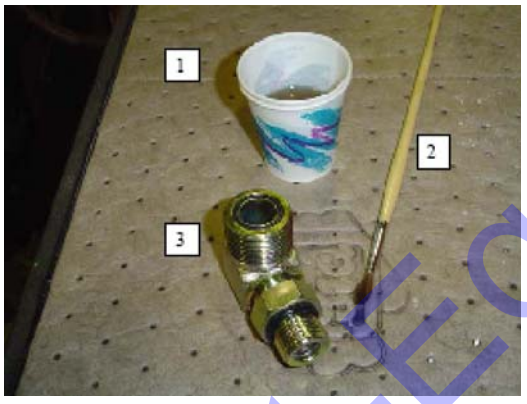
When assembling connectors in the hydraulic that use o-ring fittings, it is necessary to lubricate all fittings with hydraulic oil prior to assembly. To lubricate the fittings, use one of the following procedures.

NOTE: *All O-ring fittings must be pre-lubricated with hydraulic oil prior to assembly.*

Cup and Brush

The following is needed to correctly oil the o-ring in this manner:

- A small container for hydraulic oil
- Small paint brush



1. Hold the fitting in one hand while using the brush with the other hand to dip into the container. Remove excess hydraulic oil from the brush so an even film of oil is applied on the o-ring.

2. Holding the fitting over the hydraulic oil container, brush an even film of oil around the entire o-ring in the fitting, making sure the entire o-ring is completely saturated.

3. Turn the o-ring on the other side of the fitting and repeat the previous step, ensuring the entire o-ring is coated with hydraulic oil.

Dip Method

NOTE: *This method works best with Face Seal o-rings, but will work for all o-ring fitting types.*

The following is needed to correctly oil the o-ring in this manner:

- A small leak proof container
- Sponge cut to fit inside the container
- A small amount of hydraulic oil to saturate the sponge.

1. Place the sponge inside the container and add hydraulic oil to the sponge until it is fully saturated.
2. Dip the fitting into the sponge using firm pressure. Upon lifting the fitting, a small droplet will form and drip from the bottom of the fitting. This should signify an even coating of oil on the fitting.

3. O-ring Boss type fittings will require more pressure in able to immerse more of the fitting into the saturated sponge. This will also cause more oil to be dispersed from the sponge.

Spray Method

This method requires a pump or trigger spray bottle.

1. Fill the spray bottle with hydraulic oil.
2. Hold the fitting over a suitable catch can.
3. Spray the entire o-ring surface with a medium coat of oil.

Brush-on Method

This method requires a sealed bottle brush.

1. Fill the bottle with hydraulic oil.
2. Using slight pressure to the body of the spray bottle, invert the bottle so the brush end is in the downward position.
3. Brush hydraulic oil on the entire o-ring, applying an even coat of oil.

5.2 HYDRAULIC CONNECTION ASSEMBLY AND TORQUE SPECIFICATION

Tapered Thread Types

NPTF = national tapered fuel (Dry Seal) per SAE J476/J512

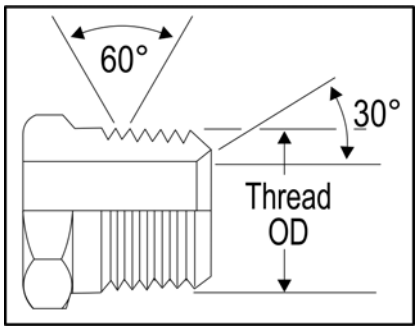


Figure 5-1. NPTF Thread

BSPT = British standard pipe tapered per ISO7-1

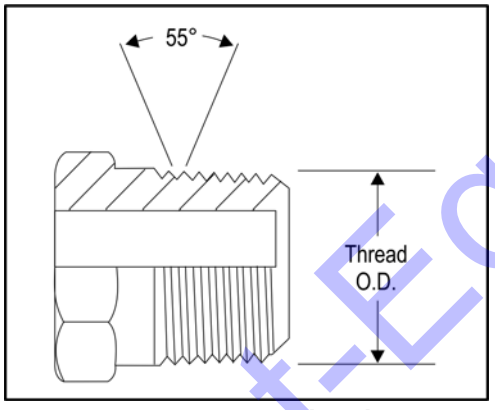


Figure 5-2. BSPT Thread

Straight Thread Types, Tube and Hose Connections

JIC = 37° flare per SAE J514

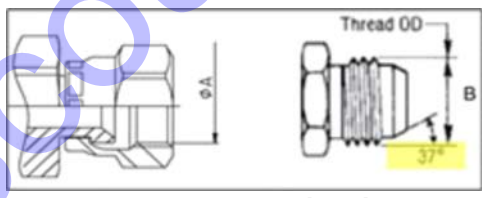


Figure 5-3. JIC Thread

SAE = 45° flare per SAE J512

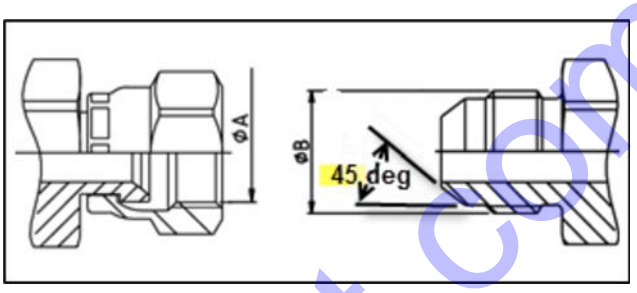


Figure 5-4. SAE Thread

ORFS = o-ring face seal per SAE J1453

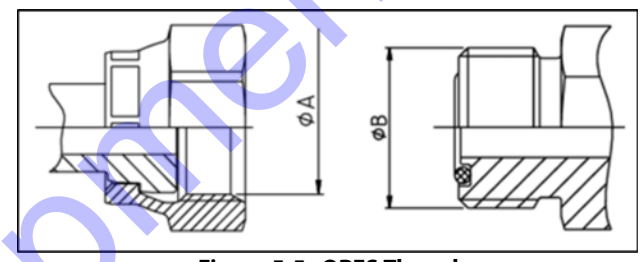


Figure 5-5. ORFS Thread

MBTL = metric flareless bite type fitting, pressure rating L (medium) per ISO 8434, DIN 2353

MBTS = metric flareless bite type fitting, pressure rating S (high) per ISO 8434, DIN 2353

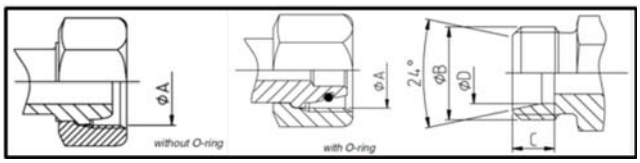


Figure 5-6. MTBL-MBTS Thread

BH = bulkhead connection – JIC, ORFS, MBTL, or MBTS types

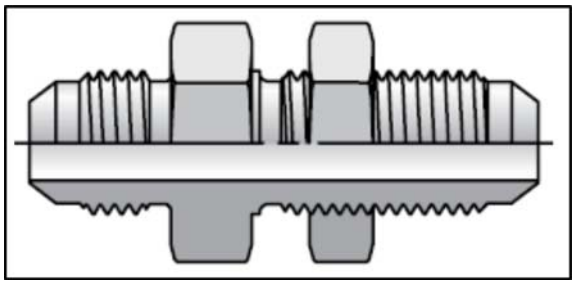


Figure 5-7. Bulkhead Thread

Straight Thread Types, Port Connections

ORB = o-ring boss per SAE J1926, ISO 11926

MPP = metric pipe parallel o-ring boss per SAE J2244, ISO 6149, DIN 3852

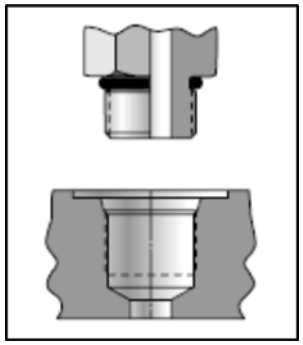


Figure 5-8. ORB-MPP Thread

MFF = metric flat face port per ISO 9974-1

BSPP = British standard parallel pipe per ISO 1179-1, DIN 3852-2

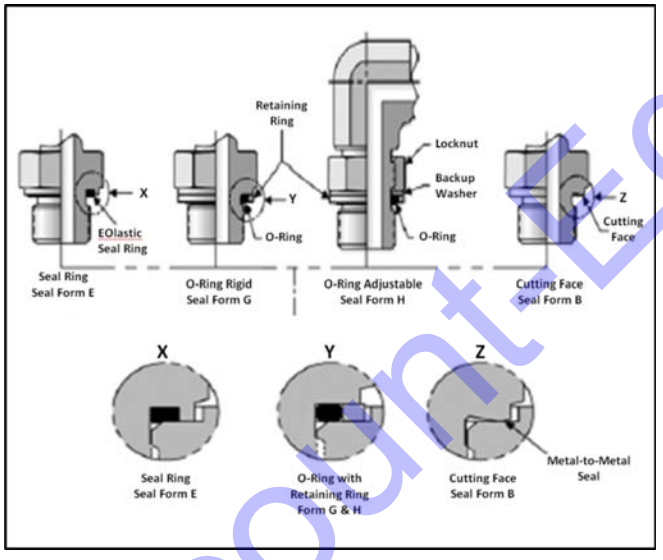


Figure 5-9. MFF-BSPP Thread

Flange Connection Types

FL61 = code 61 flange per SAE J518, ISO 6162

FL62 = code 62 flange per SAE J518, ISO 6162

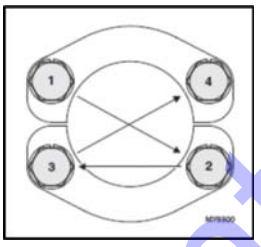


Figure 5-10. ORB-MPP Thread

Tightening Methods

Torque = Application of a twisting force to the applicable connection by use of a precise measurement instrument (i.e. torque wrench).

Finger Tight = The point where the connector will no longer thread onto the mating part when tightened by hand or fingers. Finger Tight is relative to user strength and will have some variance. The average torque applied by this method is 3 ft-lbs [4 N-m] Also referred to as 'Hand Tight.'

TFFT = Turns From Finger Tight; Application of a preload to a connection by first tightening the connection by hand (fingers) and applying an additional rotation counted by a defined number of turns by use of a tool.

FFWR = Flats from Wrench Resistance; Application of a preload to a connection by tightening to the point of initial wrench resistance and turning the nut a described number of 'flats'. A 'flat' is one side of the hexagonal tube nut and equates to 1/6 of a turn. Also referred to as the 'Flats Method.'

Assembly And Torque Specifications

Prior to selecting the appropriate torque from the tables within this section, it is necessary to properly identify the connector being installed. Refer to the Figures and Tables in this section.

GENERAL TUBE TYPE FITTING ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Take precautions to ensure that fittings and mating components are not damaged during storage, handling or assembly. Nicks and scratches in sealing surfaces can create a path for leaks which could lead to component contamination and/or failure.
2. When making a connection to tubing, compression or flare, inspect the tube in the area of the fitting attachment to ensure that the tube has not been damaged.
3. The assembly process is one of the leading causes for contamination in air and hydraulic systems. Contamination can prevent proper tightening of fittings and adapters from occurring.
   - **a.** Avoid using dirty or oily rags when handling fittings.
   - **b.** If fittings are disassembled, they should be cleaned and inspected for damage. Replace fittings as necessary before re-installing.
   - **c.** Sealing compounds should be applied where specified; however, care should be taken not to introduce sealant into the system.
   - **d.** Avoid applying sealant to the area of the threads where the sealant will be forced into the system. This is generally the first two threads of a fitting.
   - **e.** Sealant should only be applied to the male threads.
   - **f.** Straight thread fittings do not require sealants. O-rings or washers are provided for sealing.
   - **g.** When replacing or installing an O-ring, care is to be taken while transferring the O-ring over the threads as it may become nicked or torn. When replacing an O-ring on a fitting, the use of a thread protector is recommended.
   - **h.** When installing fittings with O-rings, lubrication shall be used to prevent scuffing or tearing of the O-ring. See O-ring Installation (Replacement) in this section.
4. Take care to identify the material of parts to apply the correct torque values.
   - **a.** Verify the material designation in the table headings.
   - **b.** If specifications are given only for steel fittings and components, the values for alternate materials shall be as follows: Aluminum and Brass- reduce steel values by 35%; Stainless Steel- Use the upper limit for steel.
5. To achieve the specified torque, the torque wrench is to be held perpendicular to the axis of rotation.

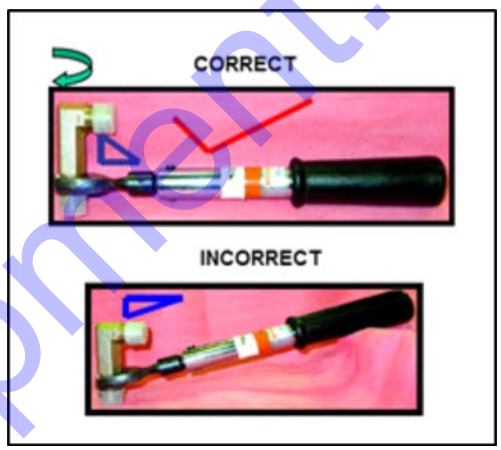


Figure 5-11. Torque Wrench Angle

6. Refer to the appropriate section in this manual for more specific instructions and procedures for each type of fitting connection

Assembly Instructions for American Standard Pipe Thread Tapered (NPTF) Connections.

1. Inspect components to ensure male and female port threads are free of rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. Apply a suitable thread sealant, such as Loctite 567, to the male pipe threads if not already applied. Ensure the first 1 to 2 threads are uncovered to prevent system contamination.
3. Assemble connection hand tight.
4. Mark fittings, male and female.

⚠ CAUTION

OVER TIGHTENING MAY CAUSE DEFORMATION OF THE PIPE FITTING AND DAMAGE TO THE JOINING FITTING, FLANGE OR COMPONENT MAY OCCUR.

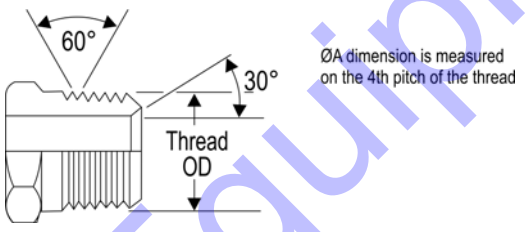
NEVER BACK OFF (LOOSEN) PIPE THREADED CONNECTORS TO ACHIEVE ALIGNMENT. MEET THE MINIMUM REQUIRED TURNS AND USE THE LAST TURN FOR ALIGNMENT.

5. Rotate male fitting the number of turns per Table 5-1, NPTF Pipe Thread. See FFWR and TFFT Methods for TFFT procedure requirements.

NOTE: *TFFT values provided in Table 5-1, NPTF Pipe Thread are applicable for the following material configurations:*

- STEEL fittings with STEEL mating components
- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

Table 5-1. NPTF Pipe Thread



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					Turns From Finger Tight (TFFT)**
Material	Dash Size	Thread Size (UNF)	ØA* (in)	ØA* (mm)	
STEEL, ALUMINUM, OR BRASS FITTINGS WITH STEEL, ALUMINUM, OR BRASS MATING COMPONENTS	2	1/8-27	0.40	10.24	2 to 3
	4	1/4-18	0.54	13.61	2 to 3
	6	3/8-18	0.67	17.05	2 to 3
	8	1/2-14	0.84	21.22	2 to 3
	12	3/4-14	1.05	26.56	2 to 3
	16	1-11 1/2	1.31	33.22	1.5 to 2.5
	20	1 1/4-11 1/2	1.65	41.98	1.5 to 2.5
	24	1 1/2-11 1/2	1.89	48.05	1.5 to 2.5
	32	2-11 1/2	2.37	60.09	1.5 to 2.5

* ØA thread dimension for reference only.

** See FFWR and TFFT Methods subsection for TFFT procedure requirements.

Assembly Instructions for British Standard Pipe Thread Tapered (BSPT) Connections

1. Inspect components to ensure male and female port threads are free of rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. Apply a suitable thread sealant, such as Loctite 567, to the male pipe threads if not already applied. Ensure the first 1 to 2 threads are uncovered to prevent system contamination.
3. Assemble connection hand tight.
4. Mark fittings, male and female.

⚠ CAUTION

OVER TIGHTENING MAY CAUSE DEFORMATION OF THE PIPE FITTING AND DAMAGE TO THE JOINING FITTING, FLANGE OR COMPONENT MAY OCCUR.

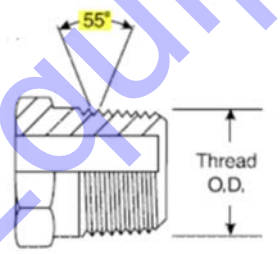
NEVER BACK OFF (LOOSEN) PIPE THREADED CONNECTORS TO ACHIEVE ALIGNMENT. MEET THE MINIMUM REQUIRED TURNS AND USE THE LAST TURN FOR ALIGNMENT.

5. Rotate male fitting the number of turns per Table 5-2, BSPT Pipe Thread. See FFWR and TFFT Methods for TFFT procedure requirements.

NOTE: *TFFT values provided in Table 5-2, BSPT Pipe Thread are applicable for the following material configurations:*

- STEEL fittings with STEEL mating components
- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

Table 5-2. BSPT Pipe Thread



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					Turns From Finger Tight (TFFT)**
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size (BSPT)	ØA* (in)	ØA* (mm)	
STEEL, ALUMINUM, OR BRASS FITTINGS WITH STEEL, ALUMINUM, OR BRASS MATING COMPONENTS	2	1/8-28	0.38	9.73	2 to 3
	4	1/4-19	0.52	13.16	2 to 3
	6	3/8-19	0.66	16.66	2 to 3
	8	1/2-14	0.83	20.96	2 to 3
	12	3/4-14	1.04	26.44	2 to 3
	16	1-11	1.31	33.25	1.5 to 2.5
	20	1 1/4-11	1.65	41.91	1.5 to 2.5
	24	1 1/2-11	1.88	47.80	1.5 to 2.5
	32	2-11	2.35	59.61	1.5 to 2.5

* ØA thread dimension for reference only.

** See Appendix B for TFFT procedure requirements.

Assembly Instructions for 37° (JIC) Flare Fittings

1. Inspect the flare for obvious visual squareness and concentricity issues with the tube OD. Ensure surface is smooth, free of rust, weld and brazing splatter, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs. If necessary replace fitting or adapter.

⚠ CAUTION

DO NOT FORCE A MISALIGNED OR SHORT HOSE/TUBE INTO ALIGNMENT. IT PUTS UNDESIRABLE STRAIN ONTO THE JOINT EVENTUALLY LEADING TO LEAKAGE.

2. Align tube to fitting and start threads by hand.

⚠ CAUTION

THE TORQUE METHOD SHOULD NOT BE USED ON LUBRICATED OR OILY FITTINGS. NO LUBRICATION OR SEALANT IS REQUIRED. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

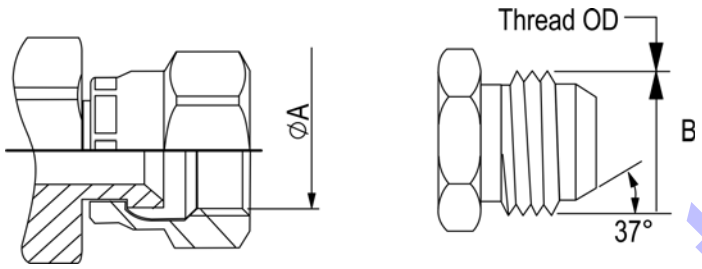
3. Torque assembly to value listed in Table 5-3, 37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Steel or Table 5-4, 37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Aluminum/Brass while using the Double Wrench Method per Double Wrench Method. Refer to FFWR and TFFT Methods for procedure requirements if using the FFWR method.

NOTE: *Torque values provided in Table 5-3, 37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Steel and Table 5-4, 37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Aluminum/Brass are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection.*

ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

Table 5-3. 37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Steel

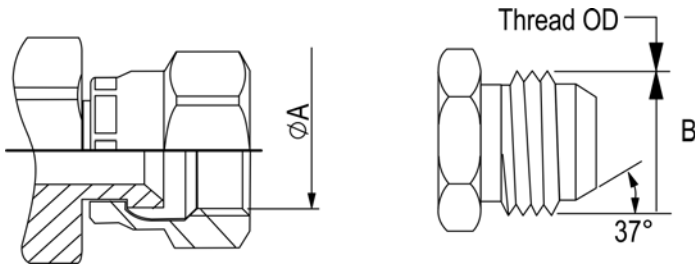


Type/Fitting Identification							Torque						Flats from Wrench Resistance (F.F.W.R)**
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		ØB*		[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.28	7.00	0.31	7.75	6	7	7	8	9	10	--
	3	3/8-24	0.34	8.60	0.37	9.50	8	9	10	11	12	14	--
	4	7/16-20	0.39	10.00	0.44	11.10	13	14	14	18	19	19	1-1/2 to 1-3/4
	5	1/2-20	0.46	11.60	0.50	12.70	14	15	15	19	20	21	1 to 1-1/2
	6	9/16-18	0.51	13.00	0.56	14.30	22	23	24	30	31	33	1 to 1-1/2
	8	3/4-16	0.69	17.60	0.75	19.10	42	44	46	57	60	63	1-1/2 to 1-3/4
	10	7/8-14	0.81	20.50	0.87	22.20	60	63	66	81	85	89	1 to 1-1/2
	12	1 1/16-12	0.97	24.60	1.06	27.00	84	88	92	114	120	125	1 to 1-1/2
	14	1 3/16-12	1.11	28.30	1.19	30.10	100	105	110	136	142	149	1 to 1-1/2
	16	1 5/16-12	1.23	31.30	1.31	33.30	118	124	130	160	168	176	3/4 to 1
	20	1 5/8-12	1.54	39.20	1.63	41.30	168	176	185	228	239	251	3/4 to 1
	24	1 7/8-12	1.80	45.60	1.87	47.60	195	205	215	264	278	291	3/4 to 1
	32	2 1/2-12	2.42	61.50	2.50	63.50	265	278	292	359	377	395	3/4 to 1

* ØA and ØB thread dimensions for reference only.

** See Appendix B for FFWR procedure requirements.

Table 5-4. 37° Flare (JIC) Thread - Aluminum/Brass



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION							Torque						Flats from Wrench Resistance (F.F.W.R)**
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		ØB*		[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.28	7.00	0.31	7.75	4	4	5	5	6	7	--
	3	3/8-24	0.34	8.60	0.37	9.50	5	6	7	7	8	9	--
	4	7/16-20	0.39	10.00	0.44	11.10	8	9	9	11	12	13	1-1/2 to 1-3/4
	5	1/2-20	0.46	11.60	0.50	12.70	9	10	10	12	13	14	1 to 1-1/2
	6	9/16-18	0.51	13.00	0.56	14.30	14	15	16	19	20	21	1 to 1-1/2
	8	3/4-16	0.69	17.60	0.75	19.10	27	29	30	37	39	41	1-1/2 to 1-3/4
	10	7/8-14	0.81	20.50	0.87	22.20	39	41	43	53	56	58	1 to 1-1/2
	12	11/16-12	0.97	24.60	1.06	27.00	55	57	60	74	78	81	1 to 1-1/2
	14	13/16-12	1.11	28.30	1.19	30.10	65	68	72	88	93	97	1 to 1-1/2
	16	15/16-12	1.23	31.30	1.31	33.30	77	81	84	104	109	114	3/4 to 1
	20	15/8-12	1.54	39.20	1.63	41.30	109	115	120	148	155	163	3/4 to 1
	24	17/8-12	1.80	45.60	1.87	47.60	127	133	139	172	180	189	3/4 to 1
	32	21/2-12	2.42	61.50	2.50	63.50	172	181	189	234	245	257	3/4 to 1

* ØA and ØB thread dimensions for reference only.

** See FFWR and TFFT Methods for FFWR procedure requirements.

Assembly Instructions for 45° SAE Flare Fittings

1. Inspect the flare for obvious visual squareness and concentricity issues with the tube OD. Ensure surface is smooth, free of rust, weld and brazing splatter, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs. If necessary replace fitting or adapter.

⚠ CAUTION

DO NOT FORCE A MISALIGNED OR SHORT HOSE/TUBE INTO ALIGNMENT. IT PUTS UNDESIRABLE STRAIN ONTO THE JOINT EVENTUALLY LEADING TO LEAKAGE.

2. Align tube to fitting.
3. Tighten fitting by hand until hand tight.

⚠ CAUTION

THE TORQUE METHOD SHOULD NOT BE USED ON LUBRICATED OR OILY FITTINGS. NO LUBRICATION OR SEALANT IS REQUIRED. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

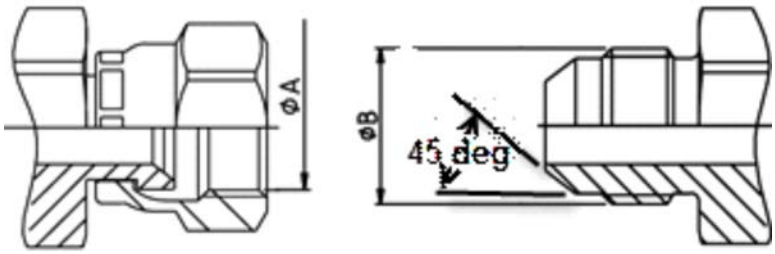
Torque fitting to value listed in Table 5-5, 45° Flare (SAE) - Steel and Table 5-6, 45° Flare (SAE) - Aluminum/Brass while using the Double Wrench Method outlined in this section. Refer to FFWR and TFFT Methods for procedure requirements if using the TFFT method.

NOTE: *Torque values provided in Table 5-5, 45° Flare (SAE) - Steel and Table 5-6, 45° Flare (SAE) - Aluminum/Brass are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection.*

ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

Table 5-5. 45° Flare (SAE) - Steel

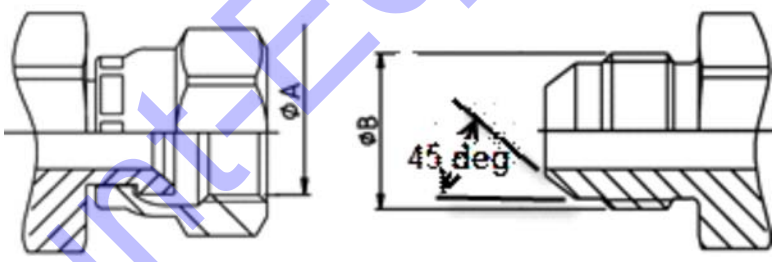


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION							Torque					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		ØB*		[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	4	7/16-20	0.39	9.90	0.44	11.10	13	14	14	18	19	19
	6	5/8-18	0.56	14.30	0.63	15.90	22	23	24	30	31	33
	8	3/4-16	0.69	17.50	0.75	19.10	42	44	46	57	60	62
	10	7/8-14	0.81	20.60	0.87	22.20	60	63	66	81	85	89
	12	11/16-14	0.98	25.00	1.06	27.00	84	88	92	114	119	125

* ØA and ØB thread dimensions for reference only.

** See FFWR and TFFT Methodsfor FFWR procedure requirements.

Table 5-6. 45° Flare (SAE) - Aluminum/Brass



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION							Torque					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		ØB*		[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	4	7/16-20	0.39	9.90	0.44	11.10	8	9	9	11	12	12
	6	5/8-18	0.56	14.30	0.63	15.90	14	15	15	19	20	20
	8	3/4-16	0.69	17.50	0.75	19.10	27	29	30	37	39	41
	10	7/8-14	0.81	20.60	0.87	22.20	39	41	43	53	56	58
	12	11/16-14	0.98	25.00	1.06	27.00	55	58	61	75	79	83

* ØA and ØB thread dimensions for reference only.

** See FFWR and TFFT Methods for TFFT procedure requirements.

Assembly Instructions for O-Ring Face Seal (ORFS) Fittings

1. Ensure proper O-ring is installed. If O-ring is missing install per O-ring Installation (Replacement).
2. Ensure surface is smooth, free of rust, weld and brazing splatter, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs. If necessary replace fitting or adapter.

⚠ CAUTION

CARE TO BE TAKEN WHEN LUBRICATING O-RING. AVOID ADDING OIL TO THE THREADED CONNECTION OF THE FITTING. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

3. Pre-lubricate the O-ring with Hydraulic Oil.
4. Place the tube assembly against the fitting body so that the flat face comes in contact with the O-ring. Hand thread the nut onto the fitting body.
5. Torque nut to value listed in Table 5-7, O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Steel or Table 5-8, O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Aluminum/Brass while using the Double Wrench Method. Refer to FFWR and TFFT Methods for procedure requirements if using the FFWR method.

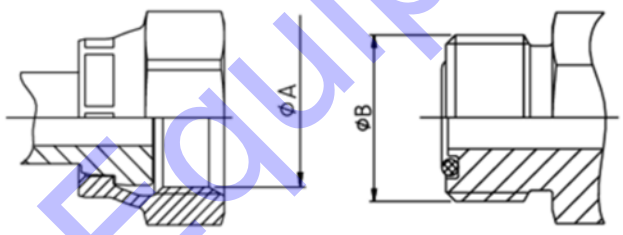
NOTE: *Torque values provided in Table 5-7, O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Steel and Table 5-8, O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Aluminum/Brass are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection.*

ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or

BRASS mating components

Table 5-7. O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Steel

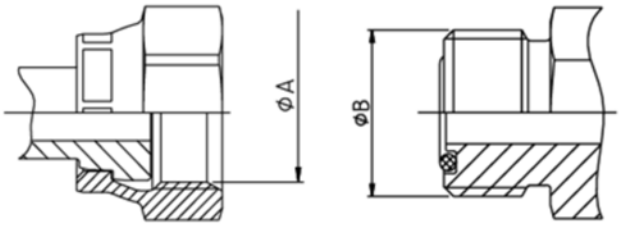


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION							Torque						Flats from Wrench Resistance (F.F.W.R)**	
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		ØB*		[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			Tube Nuts	Swivel & Hose Ends
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max		
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	4	9/16-18	0.51	13.00	0.56	14.20	18	19	20	25	26	27	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	6	11/16-16	0.63	15.90	0.69	17.50	30	32	33	40	43	45	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	8	13/16-16	0.75	19.10	0.81	20.60	40	42	44	55	57	60	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	10	1-14	0.94	23.80	1.00	25.40	60	63	66	81	85	89	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	12	13/16-12	1.11	28.20	1.19	30.10	85	90	94	115	122	127	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	16	17/16-12	1.34	34.15	1.44	36.50	110	116	121	149	157	164	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	20	111/16-12	1.59	40.50	1.69	42.90	150	158	165	203	214	224	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	24	2-12	1.92	48.80	2.00	50.80	230	242	253	312	328	343	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	32	21/2-12	2.43	61.67	2.50	63.50	375	394	413	508	534	560	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4

* ØA and ØB thread dimensions for reference only.

** See FFWR and TFFT Methodsfor FFWR procedure requirements.

Table 5-8. O-ring Face Seal (ORFS) - Aluminum/Brass



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION							Torque						Flats from Wrench Resistance (F.F.W.R)**	
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		ØB*		[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			Tube Nuts	Swivel & Hose Ends
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max		
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	4	9/16-18	0.51	13.00	0.56	14.20	12	13	13	16	18	18	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	6	11/16-16	0.63	15.90	0.69	17.50	20	21	22	27	28	30	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	8	13/16-16	0.75	19.10	0.81	20.60	26	28	29	35	38	39	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	10	1-14	0.94	23.80	1.00	25.40	39	41	43	53	56	58	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	12	13/16-12	1.11	28.20	1.19	30.10	55	58	61	75	79	83	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	16	17/16-12	1.34	34.15	1.44	36.50	72	76	79	98	103	107	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	20	1 11/16-12	1.59	40.50	1.69	42.90	98	103	108	133	140	146	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	24	2-12	1.92	48.80	2.00	50.80	12	13	13	16	18	18	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4
	32	2 1/2-12	2.43	61.67	2.50	63.50	20	21	22	27	28	30	1/4 to 1/2	1/2 to 3/4

* ØA and ØB thread dimensions for reference only.

** See FFWR and TFFT Methods for FFWR procedure requirements.

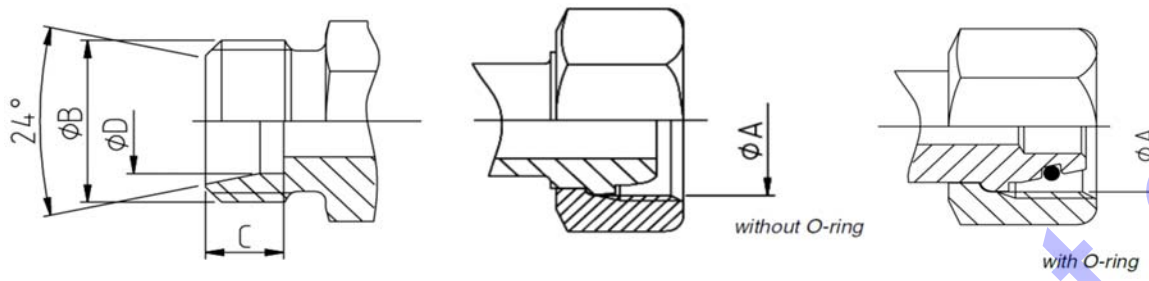
Assembly Instructions for DIN 24° Flare Bite Type Fittings (MBTL and MBTS)

⚠ CAUTION

A NON-SQUARE TUBE END CAN CAUSE IMPROPERLY SEATED FITTINGS AND LEAKAGE.

1. Inspect the components to ensure free of contamination, external damage, rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs. Ensure tube end is visibly square. If necessary replace fitting or tube.
2. Lubricate thread and cone of fitting body or hardened pre-assembly tool, as well as the progressive ring and nut threads.
3. Slip nut and progressive ring over tube, assuring that they are in the proper orientation.
4. Push the tube end into the coupling body.
5. Slide collet into position and tighten until finger tight. Mark nut and tube in the finger-tight position. Tighten nut to the number of flats listed in Table 5-9, DIN 24°Cone (MBTL & MBTS) while using the Double Wrench Method. The tube must not turn with the nut.

Table 5-9. DIN 24°Cone (MBTL & MBTS)



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION								DIN 24° CONE FLARELESS BITE FITTING (With or Without O-Ring)						
MATERIAL	TYPE	Tube O.D.	Thread M Size	ØA*	ØB*	C*	ØD*	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Flats from Wrench Resistance (F.F.W.R)**
		(mm)	(Metric)	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS	DIN 24° CONE FLARELESS BITE (MBTL) FITTING	6	M12x1.5	10.50	12.00	7.00	6.20	FFWR is the recommended method of fitting assembly. Torque values are application specific due to variability in the fitting supplier, coating, lubrication, and other physical characteristics of the connection. Refer to the specific procedure in the						1.5 to 1.75
		8	M14x1.5	12.50	14.00	7.00	8.20							1.5 to 1.75
		10	M16x1.5	14.50	16.00	7.00	10.20							1.5 to 1.75
		12	M18x1.5	16.50	18.00	7.00	12.20							1.5 to 1.75
		15	M22x1.5	20.50	22.00	7.00	15.20							1.5 to 1.75
		18	M26x1.5	24.50	26.00	7.50	18.20							1.5 to 1.75
		22	M30x2	27.90	30.00	7.50	22.20							1.5 to 1.75
		28	M36x2	33.90	36.00	7.50	28.20							1.5 to 1.75
		35	M45x2	42.90	45.00	10.50	35.30							1.5 to 1.75
		42	M52x2	49.90	52.00	11.00	42.30							1.5 to 1.75
	TYPE	Tube O.D.	Thread M Size	ØA*	ØB*	C*	ØD*	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Flats from Wrench Resistance (F.F.W.R)**
		(mm)	(Metric)	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	
	DIN 24° CONE FLARELESS BITE (MBTS) FITTING	6	M14x1.5	12.50	14.00	7.00	6.20	FFWR is the recommended method of fitting assembly. Torque values are application specific due to variability in the fitting supplier, coating, lubrication, and other physical characteristics of the connection. Refer to the specific procedure in the						1.5 to 1.75
		8	M16x1.5	14.50	16.00	7.00	8.20							1.5 to 1.75
		10	M18x1.5	16.50	18.00	7.50	10.20							1.5 to 1.75
		12	M20x1.5	18.50	20.00	7.50	12.20							1.5 to 1.75
		14	M22x1.5	20.50	22.00	8.00	14.20							1.5 to 1.75
		16	M24x1.5	22.50	24.00	8.50	16.20							1.5 to 1.75
		20	M30x2	27.90	30.00	10.50	20.20							1.5 to 1.75
		25	M36x2	33.90	36.00	12.00	25.20							1.5 to 1.75
		30	M42x2	39.90	42.00	13.50	30.20							1.5 to 1.75
		38	M52x2	49.90	52.00	16.00	38.30							1.5 to 1.75

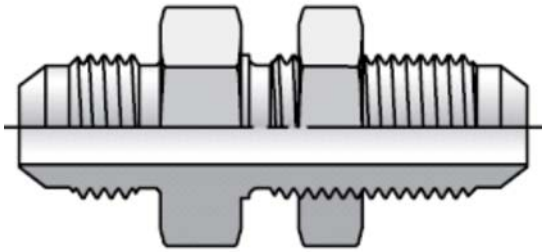
* ØA, ØB, C, & ØD thread dimensions for reference only.

** See Appendix B for FFWR procedure requirements.

Assembly Instructions for Bulkhead (BH) Fittings

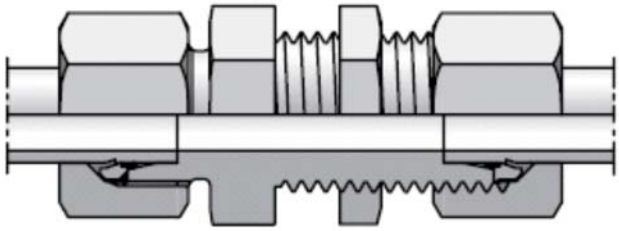
1. Ensure threads and surface are free of rust, weld and brazing splatter, splits, burrs or other foreign material. If necessary replace fitting or adapter.
2. Remove the locknut from the bulkhead assembly.
3. Insert the bulkhead side of the fitting into the panel or bulkhead bracket opening.
4. Hand thread the locknut onto the bulkhead end of the fitting body.
5. Torque nut onto fitting per Table 5-10 and Table 5-11 while using the Double Wrench Method.

Table 5-10. Bulkhead Fittings (BH) - INCH



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION				FASTENING JAM NUT for Bulkhead Connectors					
				Torque					
				[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
MATERIAL	TYPE	Dash Size	Thread Size (UNF)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS	O-RING FACE SEAL (ORFS) BULKHEAD FITTING	4	9/16-18	15	16	17	20	22	23
		6	11/16-16	25	27	28	34	37	38
		8	13/16-16	55	58	61	75	79	83
		10	1-14	85	90	94	115	122	127
		12	13/16-12	135	142	149	183	193	202
		14	15/16-12	170	179	187	230	243	254
		16	17/16-12	200	210	220	271	285	298
		20	111/16-12	245	258	270	332	350	366
		24	2-12	270	284	297	366	385	403
	TYPE	Dash Size	Thread Size (UNF)	Torque [Ft-Lb] Min	Nom	Max	Torque [N-m] Min	Nom	Max
	37° FLARE (JIC) BULKHEAD FITTING	3	3/8-24	8	9	9	11	12	12
		4	7/16-20	13	14	14	18	19	19
		5	1/2-20	20	21	22	27	28	30
		6	9/16-18	25	27	28	34	37	38
		8	3/4-16	50	53	55	68	72	75
		10	7/8-14	85	90	94	115	122	127
		12	11/16-12	135	142	149	183	193	202
		14	13/16-12	170	179	187	230	243	254
		16	15/16-12	200	210	220	271	285	298
		20	15/8-12	245	258	270	332	350	366
		24	17/8-12	270	284	297	366	385	403
		32	21/2-12	310	326	341	420	442	462

Table 5-11. Bulkhead Fittings (BH) - METRIC



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION				FASTENING JAM NUT for Bulkhead Connectors					
MATERIAL	TYPE	Connecting Tube O.D.	Thread M Size	Torque					
				[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(mm)	(metric)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS	DIN 24° CONE FLARELESS BITE (MBTL) BULKHEAD FITTING	6	M12x1.5	14	15	16	19	20	22
		8	M14x1.5	17	18	19	23	24	26
		10	M16x1.5	22	23	24	30	31	33
		12	M18x1.5	35	37	39	47	50	53
		15	M22x1.5	44	47	50	60	64	68
		18	M26x1.5	70	75	80	95	102	108
		22	M30x2	115	120	125	156	163	169
		28	M36x2	150	157	164	203	213	222
		35	M45x2	155	162	169	210	220	229
		42	M52x2	220	230	240	298	312	325
	DIN 24° CONE FLARELESS BITE (MBTS) BULKHEAD FITTING	Connecting Tube O.D.	Thread M Size	Torque					
				[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(mm)	(metric)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
		6	M14x1.5	17	15	16	23	20	22
		8	M16x1.5	22	18	19	30	24	26
		10	M18x1.5	35	23	24	47	31	33
		12	M20x1.5	40	35	37	54	47	50
		14	M22x1.5	44	47	50	60	64	68
		16	M24x1.5	70	75	80	95	102	108
		20	M30x2	115	120	125	156	163	169
		25	M36x2	150	157	164	203	213	222
		30	M42x2	155	162	169	210	220	229
		38	M52x2	220	230	240	298	312	325

Assembly Instructions for O-Ring Boss (ORB) Fittings

1. Inspect components to ensure that male and female port threads are free of rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. Ensure proper O-ring is installed. If O-ring is missing install per O-ring Installation (Replacement).

⚠ CAUTION

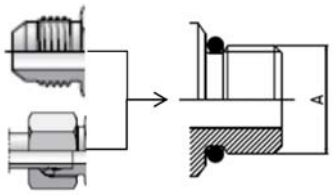
CARE TO BE TAKEN WHEN LUBRICATING O-RING. AVOID ADDING OIL TO THE THREADED CONNECTION OF THE FITTING. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

3. Pre-lubricate the O-ring with Hydraulic Oil.
4. For Non-Adjustable and Plugs, thread the fitting by hand until contact.
5. For Adjustable fittings, refer to Adjustable Stud End Assembly for proper assembly.
6. Torque the fitting or nut to value listed in Table 5-12 thru Table 5-17 while using the Double Wrench Method.
   a. The table headings identify the straight thread O-ring port and the type on the other side of the fitting. The torque will be applied to the straight thread O-ring port.
   b. Torque values provided in Table 5-12 thru Table 5-17 are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection. 'ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

7. Inspect to ensure the O-ring is not pinched and the washer is seated flat on the counterbore of the port.

Table 5-12. O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 1 of 6

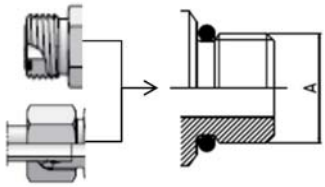


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					HEX TYPE PLUGS & STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	(85)	(90)	(94)	10	10	11
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	(155)	(163)	(171)	18	18	19
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	22	23	24	29	31	33
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	23	25	26	32	34	35
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	29	31	32	40	42	43
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	52	55	57	70	75	77
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	85	90	94	115	122	127
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	135	142	149	185	193	202
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	175	184	193	235	249	262
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	200	210	220	270	285	298
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	250	263	275	340	357	373
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	305	321	336	415	435	456
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	375	394	413	510	534	560
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					HEX TYPE PLUGS & STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	(55)	(58)	(61)	6	7	7
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	(101)	(106)	(111)	11	12	13
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	14	15	16	19	20	22
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	15	16	17	20	22	23
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	19	20	21	26	27	28
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	34	36	37	46	49	50
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	55	58	61	75	79	83
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	88	93	97	119	126	132
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	114	120	126	155	163	171
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	130	137	143	176	186	194
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	163	171	179	221	232	243
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	198	208	218	268	282	296
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	244	256	268	331	347	363

* ØA Thread OD dimension for reference only.

**Removal Torque for Zero Leak Gold® Hollow Hex Plugs is significantly higher than install torque, typically 1.5-3.5X install torque.

Table 5-13. O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 2 of 6

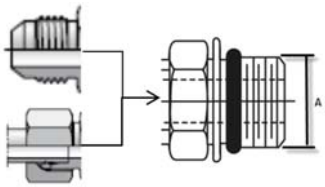


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	--	--	--	--	--	--
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	26	27	28	35	37	38
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	30	32	33	40	43	45
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	35	37	39	46	50	53
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	60	63	66	80	85	89
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	100	105	110	135	142	149
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	135	142	149	185	193	202
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	175	184	193	235	249	262
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	200	210	220	270	285	298
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	250	263	275	340	357	373
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	305	321	336	415	435	456
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	375	394	413	510	534	560
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	--	--	--	--	--	--
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	17	18	18	23	24	24
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	20	21	21	27	28	28
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	23	24	24	31	33	33
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	39	41	43	53	56	58
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	65	69	72	88	94	98
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	88	93	97	119	126	132
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	114	120	126	155	163	171
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	130	137	143	176	186	194
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	163	171	179	221	232	243
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	198	208	218	268	282	296
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	244	256	268	331	347	363

* ØA Thread OD dimension for reference only.

**Removal Torque for Zero Leak Gold® Hollow Hex Plugs is significantly higher than install torque, typically 1.5-3.5X install torque.

Table 5-14. O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 3 of 6

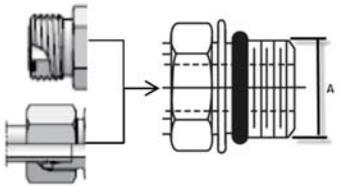


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					ADJUSTABLE STUD END with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	(60)	(63)	(66)	7	7	7
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	(100)	(105)	(110)	11	12	12
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	15	16	17	20	22	23
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	21	22	23	28	30	31
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	29	31	32	40	42	43
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	52	55	57	70	75	77
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	85	90	94	115	122	127
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	135	142	149	185	193	202
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	175	184	193	235	249	262
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	200	210	220	270	285	298
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	250	263	275	340	357	373
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	305	321	336	415	435	456
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	375	394	413	510	534	560
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					ADJUSTABLE STUD END with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	(39)	(41)	(43)	4	5	5
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	(65)	(69)	(72)	7	8	8
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	10	11	11	14	15	15
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	14	15	15	19	20	20
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	19	20	21	26	27	28
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	34	36	37	46	49	50
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	55	58	61	75	79	83
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	88	93	97	119	126	132
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	114	120	126	155	163	171
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	130	137	143	176	186	194
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	163	171	179	221	232	243
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	198	208	218	268	282	296
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	244	256	268	331	347	363

* ØA Thread OD dimension for reference only.

**Removal Torque for Zero Leak Gold® Hollow Hex Plugs is significantly higher than install torque, typically 1.5-3.5X install torque.

Table 5-15. O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 4 of 6

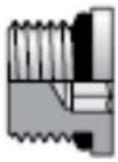


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					ADJUSTABLE STUD END with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	--	--	--	--	--	--
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	15	16	17	20	22	23
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	30	32	33	40	43	45
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	35	37	39	46	50	53
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	60	63	66	80	85	89
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	100	105	110	135	142	149
	12	1 1/16-12	1.06	27.00	135	142	149	185	193	202
	14	1 3/16-12	1.19	30.10	175	184	193	235	249	262
	16	1 5/16-12	1.31	33.30	200	210	220	270	285	298
	20	1 5/8-12	1.63	41.30	250	263	275	340	357	373
	24	1 7/8-12	1.87	47.60	305	321	336	415	435	456
	32	2 1/2-12	2.50	63.50	375	394	413	510	534	560
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					ADJUSTABLE STUD END with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	--	--	--	--	--	--
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	10	11	11	14	15	15
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	20	21	21	27	28	28
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	23	24	24	31	33	33
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	39	41	43	53	56	58
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	65	69	72	88	94	98
	12	1 1/16-12	1.06	27.00	88	93	97	119	126	132
	14	1 3/16-12	1.19	30.10	114	120	126	155	163	171
	16	1 5/16-12	1.31	33.30	130	137	143	176	186	194
	20	1 5/8-12	1.63	41.30	163	171	179	221	232	243
	24	1 7/8-12	1.87	47.60	198	208	218	268	282	296
	32	2 1/2-12	2.50	63.50	244	256	268	331	347	363

* ØA Thread OD dimension for reference only.

**Removal Torque for Zero Leak Gold® Hollow Hex Plugs is significantly higher than install torque, typically 1.5-3.5X install torque.

Table 5-16. O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 5 of 6

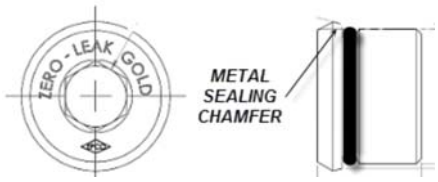


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					HOLLOW HEX PLUGS					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	(30)	(32)	(33)	3	4	4
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	(55)	(58)	(61)	6	7	7
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	10	11	11	14	15	15
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	14	15	16	19	20	22
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	34	36	38	46	49	52
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	60	63	66	80	85	89
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	100	105	110	135	142	149
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	135	142	149	185	193	202
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	175	184	193	235	249	262
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	200	210	220	270	285	298
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	250	263	275	340	357	373
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	305	321	336	415	435	456
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	375	394	413	510	534	560
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					HOLLOW HEX PLUGS					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	(20)	(21)	(21)	2	2	2
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	(36)	(38)	(40)	4	4	5
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	6	7	7	8	9	9
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	9	10	10	12	14	14
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	22	24	25	30	33	34
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	39	41	43	53	56	58
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	65	69	72	88	94	98
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	88	93	97	119	126	132
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	114	120	126	155	163	171
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30	130	137	143	176	186	194
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30	163	171	179	221	232	243
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60	198	208	218	268	282	296
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50	244	256	268	331	347	363

* ØA Thread OD dimension for reference only.

**Removal Torque for Zero Leak Gold® Hollow Hex Plugs is significantly higher than install torque, typically 1.5-3.5X install torque.

Table 5-17. O-ring Boss (ORB) - Table 6 of 6



TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					ZERO LEAK GOLD® HOLLOW HEX PLUGS					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	2	3	4	3	4	5
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	3	4	5	4	5	7
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	7	8	9	9	11	12
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	9	10	11	12	14	15
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	11	12	13	15	16	18
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	28	30	32	38	41	43
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	46	48	50	62	65	68
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	51	54	57	69	73	77
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	Fitting size greater than -12 not typically specified on JLG applications. Consult specific service procedure if encountered.					
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30						
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30						
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60						
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50						

TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION					ZERO LEAK GOLD® HOLLOW HEX PLUGS					
MATERIAL	Dash Size	Thread Size	ØA*		Torque					
		(UNF)	(in)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	2	5/16-24	0.31	7.93	2	3	4	3	4	5
	3	3/8-24	0.37	9.52	3	4	5	4	5	7
	4	7/16-20	0.44	11.11	7	8	9	9	11	12
	5	1/2-20	0.50	12.70	9	10	11	12	14	15
	6	9/16-18	0.56	14.28	11	12	13	15	16	18
	8	3/4-16	0.75	19.10	28	30	32	38	41	43
	10	7/8-14	0.87	22.22	46	48	50	62	65	68
	12	11/16-12	1.06	27.00	51	54	57	69	73	77
	14	13/16-12	1.19	30.10	Fitting size greater than -12 not typically specified on JLG applications. Consult specific service procedure if encountered.					
	16	15/16-12	1.31	33.30						
	20	15/8-12	1.63	41.30						
	24	17/8-12	1.87	47.60						
	32	21/2-12	2.50	63.50						

* ØA Thread OD dimension for reference only.

**Removal Torque for Zero Leak Gold® Hollow Hex Plugs is significantly higher than install torque, typically 1.5-3.5X install torque.

Assembly Instructions for Adjustable Port End Metric (MFF) Fittings

1. Inspect components to ensure that male and female threads and surfaces are free of rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. If O-ring is not pre-installed, install proper size, taking care not to damage it. See O-ring Installation (Replacement) for instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

CARE TO BE TAKEN WHEN LUBRICATING O-RING. AVOID ADDING OIL TO THE THREADED CONNECTION OF THE FITTING. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

3. Pre-lubricate the O-ring with Hydraulic Oil.
4. For Non-Adjustable Fittings and Plugs, thread the fitting by hand until contact.
5. For Adjustable fittings, refer to Adjustable Stud End Assembly for proper assembly.
6. Torque the fitting or nut to value listed in Table 5-18, Table 5-19, Table 5-20, Table 5-21, Table 5-22, or Table 5-23 while using the Double Wrench Method.
   a. The table headings identify the Metric port and the type on the other side of the fitting. The torque will be applied to the Metric port.
   b. Torque values provided in Table 5-18, Table 5-19, Table 5-20, Table 5-21, Table 5-22, and Table 5-23 are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection. 'ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

7. Inspect to ensure the O-ring is not pinched and the washer is seated flat on the counterbore of the port.

Table 5-18. Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 1 of 3

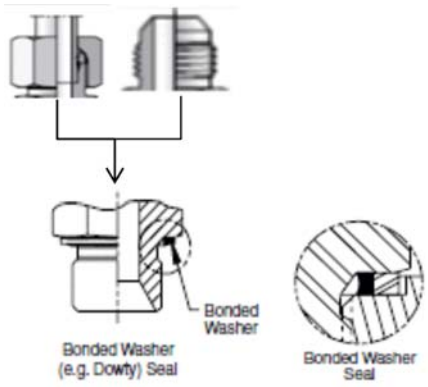
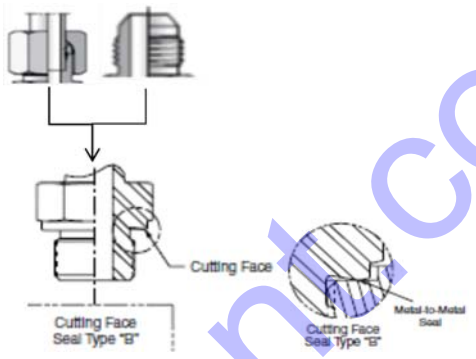
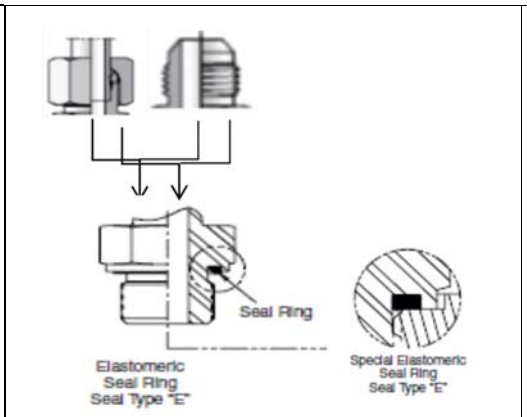
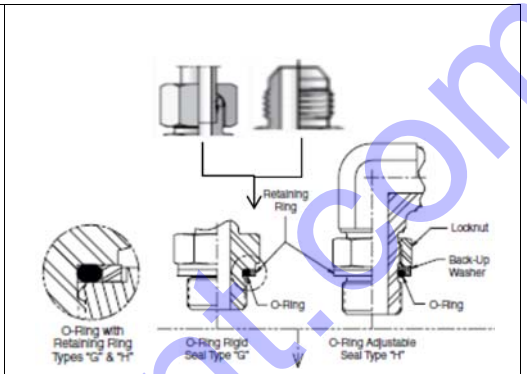
														
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			**FORM A (SEALING WASHER) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**						**FORM B (CUTTING FACE) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**					
MATERIAL	**Thread M Size**	**Connecting Tube O.D.**	**Torque**						**Torque**					
			[Ft-Lb]			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**		
	(metric)	**(mm)**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	7	8	8	9	11	11	13	14	14	18	19	19
	M12x1.5	8	15	16	17	20	22	23	22	23	24	30	31	33
	M14x1.5	10	26	28	29	35	38	39	33	35	36	45	47	49
	M16x1.5	12	33	35	36	45	47	49	48	51	53	65	69	72
	M18x1.5	15	41	43	45	55	58	61	59	62	65	80	84	88
	M22x1.5	18	48	51	53	65	69	72	103	108	113	140	146	153
	M27x2	22	66	70	73	90	95	99	140	147	154	190	199	209
	M33x2	28	111	117	122	150	159	165	251	264	276	340	358	374
	M42x2	35	177	186	195	240	252	264	369	388	406	500	526	550
	M48x2	42	214	225	235	290	305	319	465	489	512	630	663	694
MATERIAL	**Thread M Size**	**Connecting Tube O.D.**	**Torque**						**Torque**					
			[Ft-Lb]			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**		
	(metric)	**(mm)**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	4	5	5	5	7	7	8	9	9	11	12	12
	M12x1.5	8	10	11	11	14	15	15	14	15	16	19	20	22
	M14x1.5	10	17	18	19	23	24	26	21	22	23	28	30	31
	M16x1.5	12	21	22	23	28	30	31	31	33	34	42	45	46
	M18x1.5	15	27	28	29	37	38	39	38	40	42	52	54	57
	M22x1.5	18	31	33	34	42	45	46	67	70	73	91	95	99
	M27x2	22	43	45	47	58	61	64	91	96	100	123	130	136
	M33x2	28	72	76	79	98	103	107	163	171	179	221	232	243
	M42x2	35	115	121	127	156	164	172	240	252	264	325	342	358
	M48x2	42	139	146	153	188	198	207	302	318	332	409	431	450

Table 5-19. Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 2 of 3





TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			FORM A (SEALING WASHER) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end						FORM B (CUTTING FACE) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	13	14	14	18	19	19	13	14	15	18	19	20
	M12x1.5	8	18	19	20	25	26	27	18	19	20	25	26	28
	M14x1.5	10	33	35	36	45	47	49	30	31	32	40	42	44
	M16x1.5	12	41	43	45	55	58	61	41	43	45	55	58	61
	M18x1.5	15	52	55	57	70	75	77	52	54	57	70	74	77
	M22x1.5	18	92	97	101	125	132	137	66	70	73	90	95	99
	M27x2	22	133	140	146	180	190	198	133	139	146	180	189	198
	M33x2	28	229	241	252	310	327	342	229	240	252	310	326	341
	M42x2	35	332	349	365	450	473	495	332	348	365	450	473	495
	M48x2	42	398	418	438	540	567	594	398	418	438	540	567	594
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	8	9	9	11	12	12	8	9	9	11	12	12
	M12x1.5	8	12	13	13	16	18	18	12	13	13	16	18	18
	M14x1.5	10	21	22	23	28	30	31	19	20	21	26	27	29
	M16x1.5	12	27	28	29	37	38	39	26	28	29	36	38	39
	M18x1.5	15	34	36	37	46	49	50	34	35	37	46	48	50
	M22x1.5	18	60	63	66	81	85	89	43	45	47	59	61	64
	M27x2	22	86	91	95	117	123	129	86	91	95	117	123	129
	M33x2	28	149	157	164	202	213	222	149	157	164	202	213	222
	M42x2	35	216	227	237	293	308	321	216	227	237	293	308	321
	M48x2	42	259	272	285	351	369	386	259	272	285	351	369	386

Table 5-20. Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 3 of 3

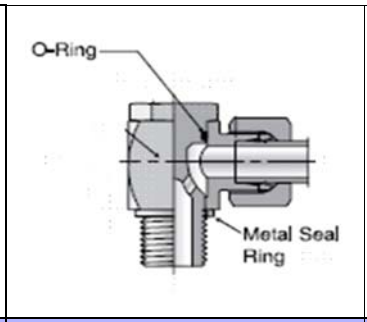
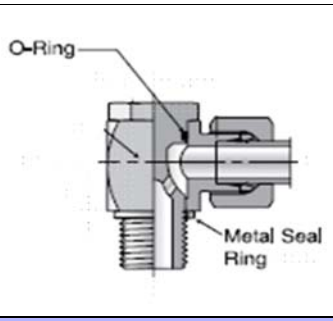
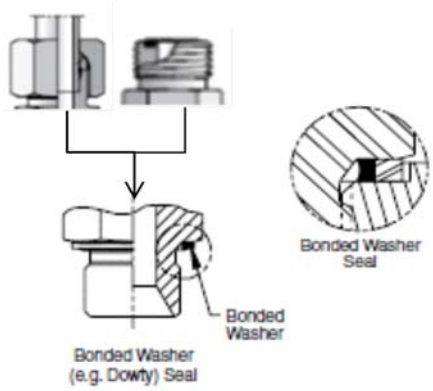
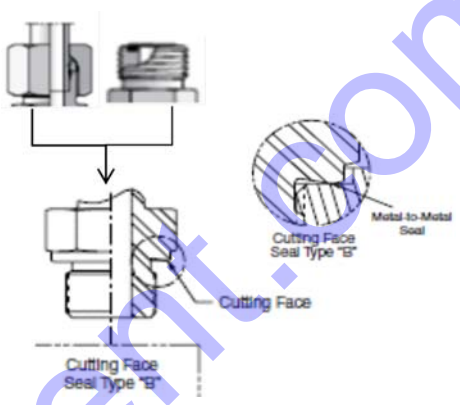
																				
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			**BANJO FITTINGS with L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**						**HIGH PRESSURE BANJO FITTINGS with L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**						**FORM E (EOLASTIC SEALING RING) HOLLOW HEX PLUGS**					
MATERIAL	**Thread M Size**	**Connecting Tube O.D.**	**Torque**						**Torque**						**Torque**					
			[Ft-Lb]			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**		
	(metric)	**(mm)**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	13	14	14	18	19	19	13	14	14	18	19	19	9	10	10	12	14	14
	M12x1.5	8	26	28	29	35	38	39	33	35	36	45	47	49	18	19	20	25	26	27
	M14x1.5	10	37	39	41	50	53	56	41	43	45	55	58	61	26	28	29	35	38	39
	M16x1.5	12	44	46	48	60	62	65	59	62	65	80	84	88	41	43	45	55	58	61
	M18x1.5	15	59	62	65	80	84	88	74	78	81	100	106	110	48	51	53	65	69	72
	M22x1.5	18	89	94	98	120	127	133	103	108	113	140	146	153	66	70	73	90	95	99
	M27x2	22	96	101	106	130	137	144	236	248	260	320	336	353	100	105	110	135	142	149
	M33x2	28	--	--	--	--	--	--	266	280	293	360	380	397	166	175	183	225	237	248
	M42x2	35	--	--	--	--	--	--	398	418	438	540	567	594	266	280	293	360	380	397
	M48x2	42	--	--	--	--	--	--	516	542	568	700	735	770	266	280	293	360	380	397
MATERIAL	**Thread M Size**	**Connecting Tube O.D.**	**Torque**						**Torque**						**Torque**					
			[Ft-Lb]			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**		
	(metric)	**(mm)**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	8	9	9	11	12	12	8	9	9	11	12	12	6	7	7	8	9	9
	M12x1.5	8	17	18	19	23	24	26	21	22	23	28	30	31	12	13	13	16	18	18
	M14x1.5	10	24	26	27	33	35	37	27	28	29	37	38	39	17	18	19	23	24	26
	M16x1.5	12	29	30	31	39	41	42	38	40	42	52	54	57	27	28	29	37	38	39
	M18x1.5	15	38	40	42	52	54	57	48	51	53	65	69	72	31	33	34	42	45	46
	M22x1.5	18	58	61	64	79	83	87	67	70	73	91	95	99	43	45	47	58	61	64
	M27x2	22	62	66	69	84	89	94	153	161	169	207	218	229	65	69	72	88	94	98
	M33x2	28	--	--	--	--	--	--	173	182	190	235	247	258	108	114	119	146	155	161
	M42x2	35	--	--	--	--	--	--	259	272	285	351	369	386	173	182	190	235	247	258
	M48x2	42	--	--	--	--	--	--	335	352	369	454	477	500	173	182	190	235	247	258

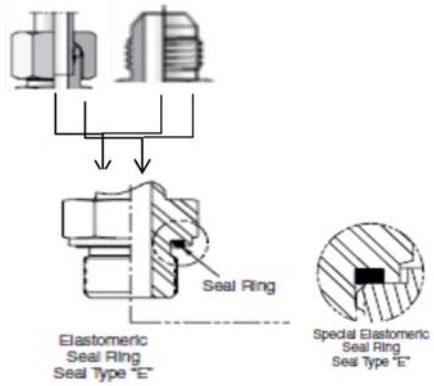
Table 5-21. Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - S Series - Table 1 of 3

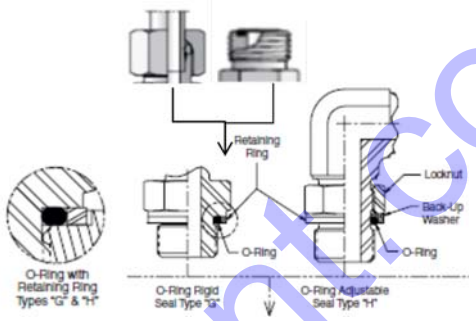




TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			FORM A (SEALING WASHER) STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end						FORM B (CUTTING FACE) STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M12x1.5	6	15	16	17	20	22	23	26	28	29	35	38	39
	M14x1.5	8	26	28	29	35	38	39	41	43	45	55	58	61
	M16x1.5	10	33	35	36	45	47	49	52	55	57	70	75	77
	M18x1.5	12	41	43	45	55	58	61	81	85	89	110	115	121
	M20x1.5	14	41	43	45	55	58	61	111	117	122	150	159	165
	M22x1.5	16	48	51	53	65	69	72	125	132	138	170	179	187
	M27x2	20	66	70	73	89	95	99	199	209	219	270	283	297
	M33x2	25	111	117	122	150	159	165	302	317	332	410	430	450
	M42x2	30	177	186	195	240	252	264	398	418	438	540	567	594
	M48x2	38	214	225	235	290	305	319	516	542	568	700	735	770
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M12x1.5	6	10	11	11	14	15	15	17	18	19	23	24	26
	M14x1.5	8	17	18	19	23	24	26	27	28	29	37	38	39
	M16x1.5	10	21	22	23	28	30	31	34	36	37	46	49	50
	M18x1.5	12	27	28	29	37	38	39	53	56	58	72	76	79
	M20x1.5	14	27	28	29	37	38	39	72	76	79	98	103	107
	M22x1.5	16	31	33	34	42	45	46	81	86	90	110	117	122
	M27x2	20	43	45	47	58	61	64	129	136	142	175	184	193
	M33x2	25	72	76	79	98	103	107	196	206	216	266	279	293
	M42x2	30	115	121	127	156	164	172	259	272	285	351	369	386
	M48x2	38	139	146	153	188	198	207	335	352	369	454	477	500

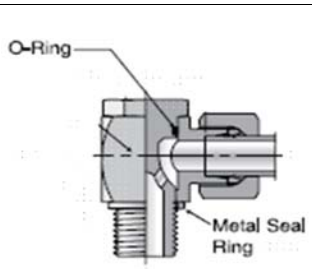
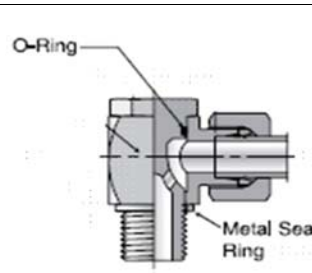
Table 5-22. Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - S Series - Table 2 of 3





TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			FORM E (EOLASTIC SEALING RING) STUD ENDS AND HEX TYPE PLUGS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end						FORM G/H (O-RING W/ RETAINING RING) STUD ENDS & ADJUSTABLE STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	26	28	29	35	38	39	26	28	29	35	38	39
	M12x1.5	8	33	35	36	45	47	49	41	43	45	55	58	61
	M14x1.5	10	52	55	57	70	75	77	52	55	57	70	75	77
	M16x1.5	12	66	70	73	90	95	99	66	70	73	90	95	99
	M18x1.5	15	92	97	101	125	132	137	92	97	101	125	132	137
	M22x1.5	18	100	105	110	135	142	149	100	105	110	135	142	149
	M27x2	22	133	140	146	180	190	198	133	140	146	180	190	198
	M33x2	28	229	241	252	310	327	342	229	241	252	310	327	342
	M42x2	35	332	349	365	450	473	495	332	349	365	450	473	495
	M48x2	42	398	418	438	540	567	594	398	418	438	540	567	594
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	17	18	19	23	24	26	17	18	19	23	24	26
	M12x1.5	8	21	23	23	29	31	32	27	28	29	37	38	39
	M14x1.5	10	34	36	37	46	49	50	34	36	37	46	49	50
	M16x1.5	12	43	45	47	58	61	64	43	45	47	58	61	64
	M18x1.5	15	60	63	66	81	85	89	60	63	66	81	85	89
	M22x1.5	18	65	69	72	88	94	98	65	69	72	88	94	98
	M27x2	22	86	91	95	117	123	129	86	91	95	117	123	129
	M33x2	28	149	157	164	202	213	222	149	157	164	202	213	222
	M42x2	35	216	227	237	293	308	321	216	227	237	293	308	321
	M48x2	42	259	272	285	351	369	386	259	272	285	351	369	386

Table 5-23. Metric Flat Face Port (MFF) - L Series - Table 3 of 3

			
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION	**BANJO FITTINGS with S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end**	**HIGH PRESSURE BANJO FITTINGS with S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end**	**FORM E (EOLASTIC SEALING RING) HOLLOW HEX PLUGS**

MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	26	28	29	35	38	39	33	35	36	45	47	49	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M12x1.5	8	37	39	41	50	53	56	41	43	45	55	58	61	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M14x1.5	10	44	46	48	60	62	65	59	62	65	80	84	88	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M16x1.5	12	59	62	65	80	84	88	74	78	81	100	106	110	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M18x1.5	15	81	85	89	110	115	121	92	97	101	125	132	137	59	62	65	80	84	88
	M22x1.5	18	89	94	98	120	127	133	100	105	110	135	142	149	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M27x2	22	100	105	110	135	142	149	236	248	260	320	336	353	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M33x2	28	--	--	--	--	--	--	266	280	293	360	380	397	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M42x2	35	--	--	--	--	--	--	398	418	438	540	567	594	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M48x2	42	--	--	--	--	--	--	516	542	568	700	735	770	--	--	--	--	--	--

MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M10x1	6	17	18	19	23	24	26	21	22	23	28	30	31	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M12x1.5	8	24	26	27	33	35	37	27	28	29	37	38	39	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M14x1.5	10	29	30	31	39	41	42	38	40	42	52	54	57	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M16x1.5	12	38	40	42	52	54	57	48	51	53	65	69	72	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M18x1.5	15	53	56	58	72	76	79	60	63	66	81	85	89	38	40	42	52	54	57
	M22x1.5	18	58	61	64	79	83	87	65	69	72	88	94	98	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M27x2	22	65	69	72	88	94	98	153	161	169	207	218	229	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M33x2	28	--	--	--	--	--	--	173	182	190	235	247	258	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M42x2	35	--	--	--	--	--	--	259	272	285	351	369	386	--	--	--	--	--	--
	M48x2	42	--	--	--	--	--	--	335	352	369	454	477	500	--	--	--	--	--	--

Assembly Instructions for Metric ISO 6149 (MPP) Port Assembly Stud Ends

1. Inspect components to ensure that male and female threads and surfaces are free of rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. If O-ring is not preinstalled, install proper size, taking care not to damage it. See O-ring Installation (Replacement) for instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

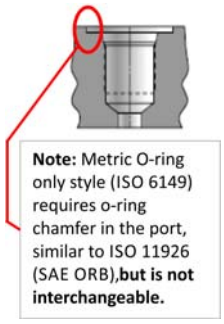
CARE TO BE TAKEN WHEN LUBRICATING O-RING. AVOID ADDING OIL TO THE THREADED CONNECTION OF THE FITTING. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

3. Pre-lubricate the O-ring with Hydraulic Oil.
4. For Non-Adjustable Fittings and Plugs, thread the fitting by hand until contact.
5. For Adjustable fittings, refer to Adjustable Stud End Assembly for proper assembly.
6. Torque the fitting or nut to value listed in Table 5-24 while using the Double Wrench Method.
   a. The table headings identify the Metric port and the type on the other side of the fitting. The torque will be applied to the Metric port.
   b. Torque values provided in Table 5-24 are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection. 'ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

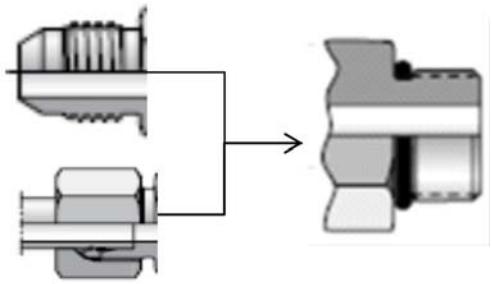
- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

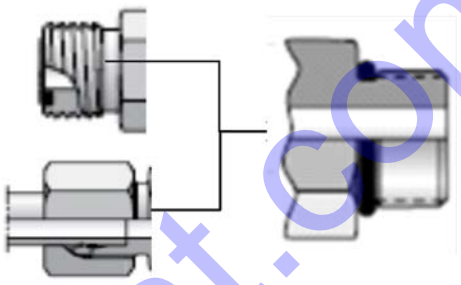
7. Inspect to ensure the O-ring is not pinched and the washer is seated flat on the counterbore of the port.

Table 5-24. Metric Pipe Parallel O-Ring Boss (MPP)



Note: Metric O-ring only style (ISO 6149) requires o-ring chamfer in the port, similar to ISO 11926 (SAE ORB),**but is not interchangeable.**





TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end						STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	Thread M Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M8x1	4	6	7	7	8	9	9	8	9	9	10	12	12
	M10x1	6	11	12	12	15	16	16	15	16	17	20	22	23
	M12x1.5	8	18	19	20	25	26	27	26	28	29	35	38	39
	M14x1.5	10	26	28	29	35	38	39	33	35	36	45	47	49
	M16x1.5	12	30	32	33	40	43	45	41	43	45	55	58	61
	M18x1.5	15	33	35	36	45	47	49	52	55	57	70	75	77
	M20x1.5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	59	62	65	80	84	88
	M22x1.5	18	44	46	48	60	62	65	74	78	81	100	106	110
	M27x2	22	74	78	81	100	106	110	125	132	138	170	179	187
	M30x2	--	95	100	105	130	136	142	175	184	193	237	249	262
	M33x2	25	120	126	132	160	171	179	230	242	253	310	328	343
	M38x2	--	135	142	149	183	193	202	235	247	259	319	335	351
	M42x2	30	155	163	171	210	221	232	245	258	270	330	350	366
	M48x2	38	190	200	209	260	271	283	310	326	341	420	442	462
	M60x2	50	230	242	253	315	328	343	370	389	407	500	527	552
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	M8x1	4	4	5	5	5	7	7	5	6	6	7	8	8
	M10x1	6	7	8	8	9	11	11	10	11	11	14	15	15
	M12x1.5	8	12	13	13	16	18	18	17	18	19	23	24	26
	M14x1.5	10	17	18	19	23	24	26	21	22	23	28	30	31
	M16x1.5	12	20	21	21	27	28	28	27	28	29	37	38	39
	M18x1.5	15	21	22	23	28	30	31	34	36	37	46	49	50
	M20x1.5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	30	40	42	41	54	57
	M22x1.5	18	29	30	31	39	41	42	48	51	53	65	69	72
	M27x2	22	48	51	53	65	69	72	81	86	90	110	117	122
	M30x2	--	62	65	68	84	88	92	114	120	125	155	163	169
	M33x2	25	78	82	86	106	111	117	150	157	164	203	213	222
	M38x2	--	88	93	97	119	126	132	153	161	168	207	218	228
	M42x2	30	101	106	111	137	144	150	159	168	176	216	228	239
	M48x2	38	124	130	136	168	176	184	202	212	222	274	287	301
	M60x2	50	150	157	164	203	213	222	241	253	265	327	343	359

Assembly instructions for Adjustable Port End (BSPP) Fittings

1. Inspect components to ensure that male and female threads and surfaces are free of rust, splits, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. If O-ring is not pre-installed, install proper size, taking care not to damage it. See O-ring Installation (Replacement) for instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

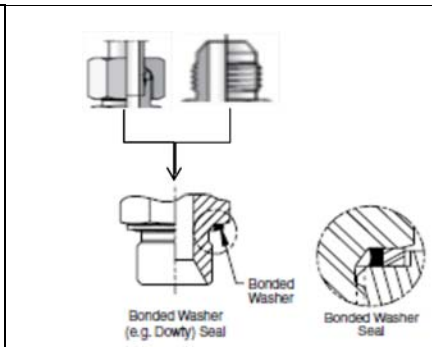
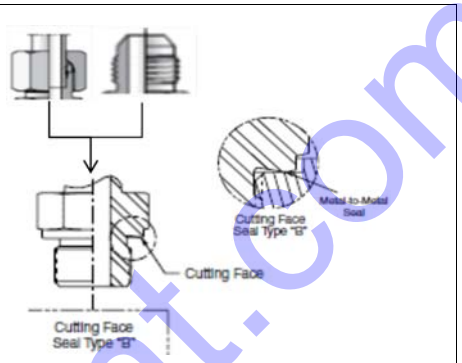
CARE TO BE TAKEN WHEN LUBRICATING O-RING. AVOID ADDING OIL TO THE THREADED CONNECTION OF THE FITTING. THE LUBRICATION WOULD CAUSE INCREASED CLAMPING FORCE AND CAUSE FITTING DAMAGE.

3. Pre-lubricate the O-ring with Hydraulic Oil.
4. For Non-Adjustable Fittings and Plugs, thread the fitting by hand until contact.
5. For Adjustable fittings, refer to Adjustable Stud End Assembly for proper assembly.
6. Torque the fitting or nut to value listed in Table 5-25, Table 5-26, Table 5-27, Table 5-28, Table 5-29, or Table 5-30 while using the Double Wrench Method.
   a. The table headings identify the BSPP port and the type on the other side of the fitting. The torque will be applied to the BSPP port.
   b. Torque values provided in Table 5-25, Table 5-26, Table 5-27, Table 5-28, Table 5-29, and Table 5-30 are segregated based on the material configuration of the connection. 'ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS' indicate either the following material configurations:

- STEEL fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with STEEL mating components
- ALUMINUM or BRASS fittings with ALUMINUM or BRASS mating components.

7. Inspect to ensure the O-ring is not pinched and the washer is seated flat on the counterbore of the port.

Table 5-25. British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - L Series - Table 1 of 3

		
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION	**FORM A**(SEALING WASHER) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**	**FORM B** (CUTTING FACE) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**

MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G 1/8A	6	7	8	8	9	11	11	13	14	14	18	19	19
	G 1/4A	8	26	28	29	35	38	39	26	28	29	35	38	39
	G 1/4A	10	26	28	29	35	38	39	26	28	29	35	38	39
	G 3/8A	12	33	35	36	45	47	49	52	55	57	70	75	77
	G 1/2A	15	48	51	53	65	69	72	103	108	113	140	146	153
	G 1/2A	18	48	51	53	65	69	72	74	78	81	100	106	110
	G 3/4A	22	66	70	73	90	95	99	133	140	146	180	190	198
	G 1A	28	111	117	122	150	159	165	243	255	267	330	346	362
	G 1-1/4A	35	177	186	195	240	252	264	398	418	438	540	567	594
	G 1-1/2A	42	214	225	235	290	305	319	465	489	512	630	663	694

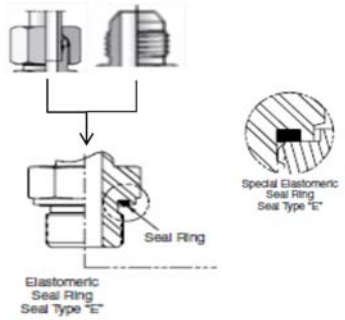
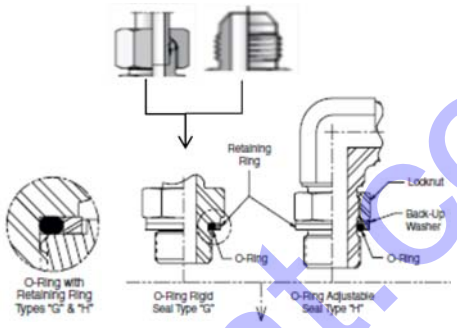
MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G 1/8A	6	4	5	5	5	7	7	8	9	9	11	12	12
	G 1/4A	8	17	18	19	23	24	26	17	18	19	23	24	26
	G 1/4A	10	17	18	19	23	24	26	17	18	19	23	24	26
	G 3/8A	12	21	22	23	28	30	31	34	36	37	46	49	50
	G 1/2A	15	31	33	34	42	45	46	67	70	73	91	95	99
	G 1/2A	18	31	33	34	42	45	46	48	51	53	65	69	72
	G 3/4A	22	42	45	47	57	61	64	86	91	95	117	123	129
	G 1A	28	72	76	79	98	103	107	158	166	174	214	225	236
	G 1-1/4A	35	115	121	127	156	164	172	259	272	285	351	369	386
	G 1-1/2A	42	139	146	153	188	198	207	302	318	333	409	431	451

* Typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings

** Non typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings, reference only.

*** Typical for JLG Adjustable Fittings

Table 5-26. British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - L Series - Table 2 of 3

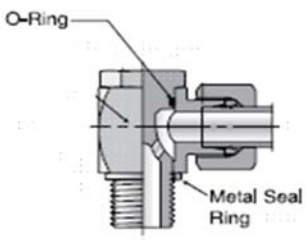
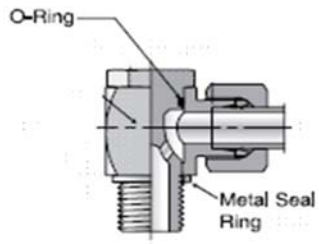
														
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			**FORM E* (EOLASTIC SEALING RING) STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**						**FORM G/H*** (O-RING W/ RETAINING RING) STUD ENDS & ADJUSTABLE STUD ENDS with 37° (JIC) or L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**					
MATERIAL	**BSPP Thread G Size**	**Connecting Tube O.D.**	**Torque**						**Torque**					
			[Ft-Lb]			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**		
	(metric)	**(mm)**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G1/8A	6	13	14	14	18	19	19	13	14	14	18	19	19
	G1/4A	8	26	28	29	35	38	39	26	28	29	35	38	39
	G1/4A	10	26	28	29	35	38	39	26	28	29	35	38	39
	G3/8A	12	52	55	57	70	75	77	52	55	57	70	75	77
	G1/2A	15	66	70	73	90	95	99	66	70	73	90	95	99
	G1/2A	18	66	70	73	90	95	99	66	70	73	90	95	99
	G3/4A	22	133	140	146	180	190	198	133	140	146	180	190	198
	G1A	28	229	241	252	310	327	342	229	241	252	310	327	342
	G1-1/4A	35	332	349	365	450	473	495	332	349	365	450	473	495
	G1-1/2A	42	398	418	438	540	567	594	398	418	438	540	567	594
MATERIAL	**BSPP Thread G Size**	**Connecting Tube O.D.**	**Torque**						**Torque**					
			[Ft-Lb]			**[N-m]**			**[Ft-Lb]**			**[N-m]**		
	(metric)	**(mm)**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**	**Min**	**Nom**	**Max**
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G1/8A	6	8	9	9	11	12	12	8	9	9	11	12	12
	G1/4A	8	17	18	19	23	24	26	17	18	19	23	24	26
	G1/4A	10	17	18	19	23	24	26	17	18	19	23	24	26
	G3/8A	12	34	36	37	46	49	50	34	36	37	46	49	50
	G1/2A	15	43	45	47	58	61	64	43	45	47	58	61	64
	G1/2A	18	43	45	47	58	61	64	43	45	47	58	61	64
	G3/4A	22	86	91	95	117	123	129	86	91	95	117	123	129
	G1A	28	149	157	164	202	213	222	149	157	164	202	213	222
	G1-1/4A	35	216	227	237	293	308	321	216	227	237	293	308	321
	G1-1/2A	42	259	272	285	351	369	386	259	272	285	351	369	386

* Typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings

** Non typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings, reference only.

*** Typical for JLG Adjustable Fittings

Table 5-27. British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - L Series - Table 3 of 3

			
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION	**BANJO FITTINGS with L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**	**HIGH PRESSURE BANJO FITTINGS with L series DIN (MBTL) opposite end**	**FORM E (EOLASTIC SEALING RING) HOLLOW HEX PLUGS**

MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G1/8A	6	13	14	14	18	19	19	13	14	14	18	19	19	10	11	11	13	15	15
	G1/4A	8	30	32	33	40	43	45	33	35	36	45	47	49	22	23	24	30	31	33
	G1/4A	10	30	32	33	40	43	45	33	35	36	45	47	49	22	23	24	30	31	33
	G3/8A	12	48	51	53	65	69	72	52	55	57	70	75	77	44	46	48	60	62	65
	G1/2A	15	66	70	73	90	95	99	89	94	98	120	127	133	59	62	65	80	84	88
	G1/2A	18	66	70	73	90	95	99	89	94	98	120	127	133	59	62	65	80	84	88
	G3/4A	22	92	97	101	125	132	137	170	179	187	230	243	254	103	108	113	140	146	153
	G1A	28	--	--	--	--	--	--	236	248	260	320	336	353	148	156	163	200	212	221
	G1-1/4A	35	--	--	--	--	--	--	398	418	438	540	567	594	295	313.5	332	400	425	450
	G1-1/2A	42	--	--	--	--	--	--	516	542	568	700	735	770	332	349	365	450	473	495

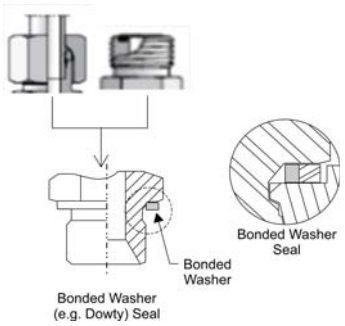
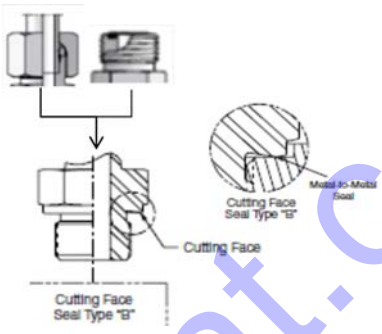
MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G1/8A	6	8	9	9	11	12	12	8	9	9	11	12	12	6	7	7	8	9	9
	G1/4A	8	20	21	21	27	28	28	21	22	23	28	30	31	14	15	16	19	20	22
	G1/4A	10	20	21	21	27	28	28	21	22	23	28	30	31	14	15	16	19	20	22
	G3/8A	12	31	33	34	42	45	46	34	36	37	46	49	50	29	30	31	39	41	42
	G1/2A	15	43	45	47	58	61	64	58	61	64	79	83	87	38	40	42	52	54	57
	G1/2A	18	43	45	47	58	61	64	58	61	64	79	83	87	38	40	42	52	54	57
	G3/4A	22	60	63	66	81	85	89	111	117	122	150	159	165	67	70	73	91	95	99
	G1A	28	--	--	--	--	--	--	153	161	169	207	218	229	96	101	106	130	137	144
	G1-1/4A	35	--	--	--	--	--	--	259	272	285	351	369	386	216	227	237	293	308	321
	G1-1/2A	42	--	--	--	--	--	--	335	352	369	454	477	500	216	227	237	293	308	321

*Typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings

**Non typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings, reference only.

***Typical for JLG Adjustable Fittings

Table 5-28. British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - S Series - Table 1 of 3

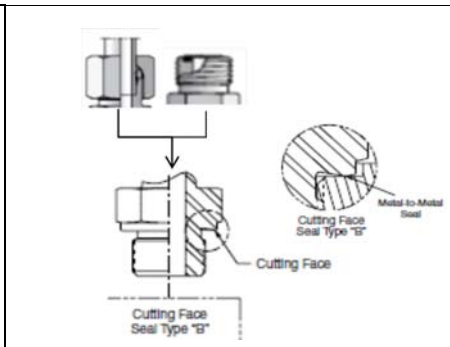
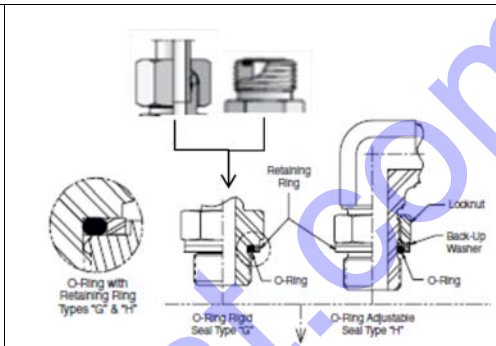
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			FORM A** (SEALING WASHER) STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end						FORM B** (CUTTING FACE) STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G1/4A	6	26	28	29	35	38	39	41	43	45	55	58	61
	G1/4A	8	26	28	29	35	38	39	41	43	45	55	58	61
	G3/8A	10	33	35	36	45	47	49	66	70	73	90	95	99
	G3/8A	12	33	35	36	45	47	49	66	70	73	90	95	99
	G1/2A	14	48	51	53	65	69	72	111	117	122	150	159	165
	G1/2A	16	48	51	53	65	69	72	96	101	106	130	137	144
	G3/4A	20	66	70	73	90	95	99	199	209	219	270	283	297
	G1A	25	111	117	122	150	159	165	251	264	276	340	358	374
	G1-1/4A	30	177	186	195	240	252	264	398	418	438	540	567	594
	G1-1/2A	38	214	225	235	290	305	319	516	542	568	700	735	770
MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G1/4A	6	17	18	19	23	24	26	27	28	29	37	38	39
	G1/4A	8	17	18	19	23	24	26	27	28	29	37	38	39
	G3/8A	10	21	22	23	28	30	31	43	45	47	58	61	64
	G3/8A	12	21	22	23	28	30	31	43	45	47	58	61	64
	G1/2A	14	31	33	34	42	45	46	72	76	79	98	103	107
	G1/2A	16	31	33	34	42	45	46	62	66	69	84	89	94
	G3/4A	20	43	45	47	58	61	64	129	136	142	175	184	193
	G1A	25	72	76	79	98	103	107	163	171	179	221	232	243
	G1-1/4A	30	115	121	127	156	164	172	259	272	285	351	369	386
	G1-1/2A	38	139	146	153	188	198	207	335	352	369	454	477	500

* Typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings

** Non typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings, reference only.

*** Typical for JLG Adjustable Fittings

Table 5-29. British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - S Series - Table 2 of 3

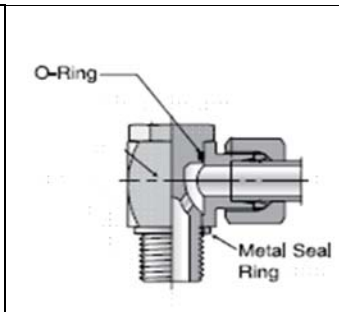
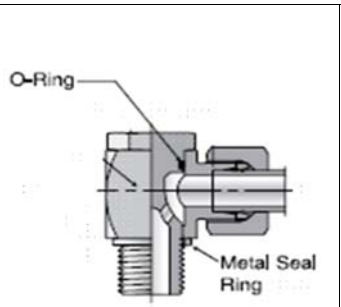
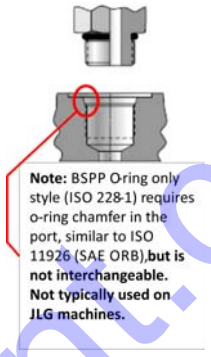
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION			FORM E* (EOLASTIC SEALING RING) STUD ENDS AND HEX TYPE PLUGS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end						FORM G/H*** (O-RING W/ RETAINING RING) STUD ENDS & ADJUSTABLE STUD ENDS with (ORFS) or S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end					
MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G 1/4A	6	41	43	45	55	58	61	26	28	29	35	38	39
	G 1/4A	8	41	43	45	55	58	61	26	28	29	35	38	39
	G 3/8A	10	59	62	65	80	84	88	52	55	57	70	75	77
	G 3/8A	12	59	62	65	80	84	88	52	55	57	70	75	77
	G 1/2A	14	85	90	94	115	122	127	66	70	73	90	95	99
	G 1/2A	16	85	90	94	115	122	127	66	70	73	90	95	99
	G 3/4A	20	133	140	146	180	190	198	133	140	146	180	190	198
	G 1A	25	229	241	252	310	327	342	229	241	252	310	327	342
	G 1-1/4A	30	332	349	365	450	473	495	332	349	365	450	473	495
	G 1-1/2A	38	398	418	438	540	567	594	398	418	438	540	567	594
MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque						Torque					
			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G 1/4A	6	27	28	29	37	38	39	17	18	19	23	24	26
	G 1/4A	8	27	28	29	37	38	39	17	18	19	23	24	26
	G 3/8A	10	38	40	42	52	54	57	34	36	37	46	49	50
	G 3/8A	12	38	40	42	52	54	57	34	36	37	46	49	50
	G 1/2A	14	55	58	61	75	79	83	43	45	47	58	61	64
	G 1/2A	16	55	58	61	75	79	83	43	45	47	58	61	64
	G 3/4A	20	86	91	95	117	123	129	86	91	95	117	123	129
	G 1A	25	149	157	164	202	213	222	149	157	164	202	213	222
	G 1-1/4A	30	216	227	237	293	308	321	216	227	237	293	308	321
	G 1-1/2A	38	259	272	285	351	369	386	259	272	285	351	369	386

* Typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings

** Non typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings, reference only.

*** Typical for JLG Adjustable Fittings

Table 5-30. British Standard Parallel Pipe Port (BSPP) - S Series - Table 3 of 3

			
TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION	**BANJO FITTINGS with S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end**	**HIGH PRESSURE BANJO FITTINGS with S series DIN (MBTS) opposite end**	**JIS/BSPP O-RING ONLY**

MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
STEEL FITTINGS WITH STEEL MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G 1/4A	6	30	32	33	40	43	45	33	35	36	45	47	49	Fitting type not typically specified on JLG applications. Refer to the specific procedure in this Service Manual.					
	G 1/4A	8	30	32	33	40	43	45	33	35	36	45	47	49						
	G 3/8A	10	48	51	53	65	69	72	52	55	57	70	75	77						
	G 3/8A	12	48	51	53	65	69	72	52	55	57	70	75	77						
	G 1/2A	14	66	70	73	90	95	99	89	94	98	120	127	133						
	G 1/2A	16	66	70	73	90	95	99	89	94	98	120	127	133						
	G 3/4A	20	92	97	101	125	132	137	170	179	187	230	243	254						
	G 1A	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	236	248	260	320	336	353						
	G 1-1/4A	30	--	--	--	--	--	--	398	418	438	540	567	594						
	G 1-1/2A	38	--	--	--	--	--	--	516	542	568	700	735	770						

MATERIAL	BSPP Thread G Size	Connecting Tube O.D.	Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]			Torque [Ft-Lb]			Torque [N-m]		
	(metric)	(mm)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
ALUMINUM/BRASS FITTINGS OR ALUMINUM/BRASS MATING COMPONENTS; UN-LUBRICATED THREADS	G 1/4A	6	20	21	21	27	28	28	22	22	23	30	30	31	Fitting type not typically specified on JLG applications. Refer to the specific procedure in this Service Manual.					
	G 1/4A	8	20	21	21	27	28	28	22	22	23	30	30	31						
	G 3/8A	10	31	33	34	42	45	46	34	36	37	46	49	50						
	G 3/8A	12	31	33	34	42	45	46	34	36	37	46	49	50						
	G 1/2A	14	43	45	47	58	61	64	58	61	64	79	83	87						
	G 1/2A	16	43	45	47	58	61	64	58	61	64	79	83	87						
	G 3/4A	20	60	63	66	81	85	89	111	117	122	150	159	165						
	G 1A	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	153	161	169	207	218	229						
	G 1-1/4A	30	--	--	--	--	--	--	259	272	285	351	369	386						
	G 1-1/2A	38	--	--	--	--	--	--	335	352	368	454	477	499						

*Typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings

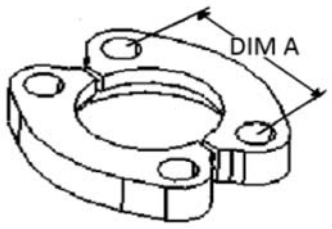
**Non typical for JLG Straight Male Stud Fittings, reference only.

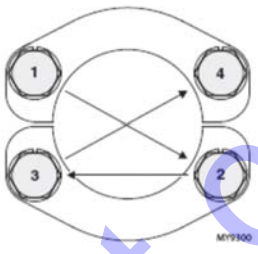
***Typical for JLG Adjustable Fittings

Assembly Instructions for Flange Connections: (FL61 and FL62)

1. Make sure sealing surfaces are free of rust, splits, scratches, dirt, foreign matter, or burrs.
2. See Figure for O-ring installation instructions.
3. Pre-lubricate the O-ring with Hydraulic Oil.
4. Position flange and clamp halves.
5. Place lock washers on bolt and bolt through clamp halves.
6. Tighten all bolts by hand.
7. Torque bolts in diagonal sequence in two or more increments to the torque listed on Table 5-31and Table 5-32.

Table 5-31. Flange Code (FL61 & FL62) -Inch Fasteners

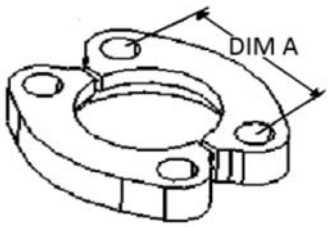


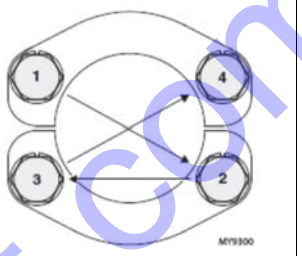


TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION						STEEL 4-BOLT FLANGE SAE J518 (INCH FASTENERS)													
TYPE	Inch Flange SAE Dash Size	Flange Size		A*		Bolt Thread Size	Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with GRADE 5 Screws						Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with GRADE 8 Screws					
							[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(UNF)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
CODE 61 SPLIT FLANGE (FL61)	8	0.50	13	1.50	38.10	5/16-18	18	19	19	24	25	26	24	25	26	32	34	35
	12	0.75	19	1.88	47.75	3/8-16	32	33	35	43	45	47	44	46	49	60	63	66
	16	1.00	25	2.06	52.32	3/8-16	32	33	35	43	45	47	44	46	49	60	63	66
	20	1.25	32	2.31	58.67	7/16-14	52	54	57	70	74	77	68	71	75	92	97	101
	24	1.50	38	2.75	69.85	1/2-13	77	81	85	105	110	116	111	116	122	150	158	165
	32	2.00	51	3.06	77.72	1/2-13	77	81	85	105	110	116	111	116	122	150	158	165
	40	2.50	64	3.50	88.90	1/2-13	77	81	85	105	110	116	111	116	122	150	158	165
	48	3.00	76	4.19	106.43	5/8-11	155	163	170	210	221	231	218	228	239	295	310	325
	56	3.50	89	4.75	120.65	5/8-11	155	163	170	210	221	231	218	228	239	295	310	325
	64	4.00	102	5.13	130.30	5/8-11	155	163	170	210	221	231	218	228	239	295	310	325
	80	5.00	127	6.00	152.40	5/8-11	155	163	170	210	221	231	218	228	239	295	310	325
TYPE	Inch Flange SAE Dash Size	Flange Size		A*		Bolt Thread Size	Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with GRADE 5 Screws						Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with GRADE 8 Screws					
							[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(UNF)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
CODE 62 SPLIT FLANGE (FL62)	8	0.50	13	1.59	40.39	5/16-18	--	--	--	--	--	--	24	25	26	32	34	35
	12	0.75	19	2.00	50.80	3/8-16	--	--	--	--	--	--	44	46	49	60	63	66
	16	1.00	25	2.25	57.15	7/16-14	--	--	--	--	--	--	68	71	75	92	97	101
	20	1.25	32	2.62	66.55	1/2-13	--	--	--	--	--	--	111	116	122	150	158	165
	20	1.25	32	2.62	66.55	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	24	1.50	38	3.12	79.25	5/8-11	--	--	--	--	--	--	218	228	239	295	310	325
	32	2.00	51	3.81	96.77	3/4-10	--	--	--	--	--	--	332	348	365	450	473	495

* A dimension for reference only.

Table 5-32. Flange Code (FL61 & FL62) - Metric Fasteners





TYPE/FITTING IDENTIFICATION						STEEL 4-BOLT FLANGE SAE J518 (INCH FASTENERS)													
TYPE	Inch Flange SAE Dash Size	Flange Size		A*		Bolt Thread Size	Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with CLASS 8.8 Screws						Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with CLASS 10.9 Screws					
							[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(Metric)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
CODE 61 SPLIT FLANGE (FL61)	8	0.50	13	1.50	38.10	(Metric)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
	12	0.75	19	1.88	47.75	M8x1.25	18	19	19	24	25	26	18	19	19	24	25	26
	16	1.00	25	2.06	52.32	M10x1.5	37	39	41	50	53	55	37	39	41	50	53	55
	20	1.25	32	2.31	58.67	M10x1.5	37	39	41	50	53	55	37	39	41	50	53	55
	24	1.50	38	2.75	69.85	M10x1.5	37	39	41	50	53	55	37	39	41	50	53	55
	32	2.00	51	3.06	77.72	M12x1.75	68	71	75	92	97	101	68	71	75	92	97	101
	40	2.50	64	3.50	88.90	M12x1.75	68	71	75	92	97	101	68	71	75	92	97	101
	48	3.00	76	4.19	106.43	M12x1.75	68	71	75	92	97	101	68	71	75	92	97	101
	56	3.50	89	4.75	120.65	M16x2	155	163	170	210	221	231	155	163	170	210	221	231
	64	4.00	102	5.13	130.30	M16x2	155	163	170	210	221	231	155	163	170	210	221	231
	80	5.00	127	6.00	152.40	M16x2	155	163	170	210	221	231	155	163	170	210	221	231
TYPE	Inch Flange SAE Dash Size	Flange Size		A*		Bolt Thread Size	Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with CLASS 8.8 Screws						Fastener Torque for Flanges Equipped with CLASS 10.9 Screws					
							[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]			[Ft-Lb]			[N-m]		
		(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(Metric)	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max	Min	Nom	Max
CODE 62 SPLIT FLANGE (FL62)	8	0.50	13	1.59	40.39	M8x1.25	--	--	--	--	--	--	24	25	26	32	34	35
	12	0.75	19	2.00	50.80	M10x1.5	--	--	--	--	--	--	52	54	57	70	74	77
	16	1.00	25	2.25	57.15	M12x1.75	--	--	--	--	--	--	96	101	105	130	137	143
	20	1.25	32	2.62	66.55	M12x1.75	--	--	--	--	--	--	96	101	105	130	137	143
	20	1.25	32	2.62	66.55	M14x2	--	--	--	--	--	--	133	139	146	180	189	198
	24	1.50	38	3.12	79.25	M16x2	--	--	--	--	--	--	218	228	239	295	310	325
	32	2.00	51	3.81	96.77	M20x2.5	--	--	--	--	--	--	406	426	446	550	578	605

* A dimension for reference only.

Double Wrench Method

To prevent undesired hose or connector rotation, two wrenches must be used; one torque wrench and one back-up wrench. If two wrenches are not used, inadvertent component rotation may occur which absorbs torque and causes improper joint load and leads to leaks. For hose connections, the 'layline' printed on the hose is a good indicator of proper hose installation. A twisted lay-line usually indicates the hose is twisted. See Figure 5-12. for double wrench method requirements.

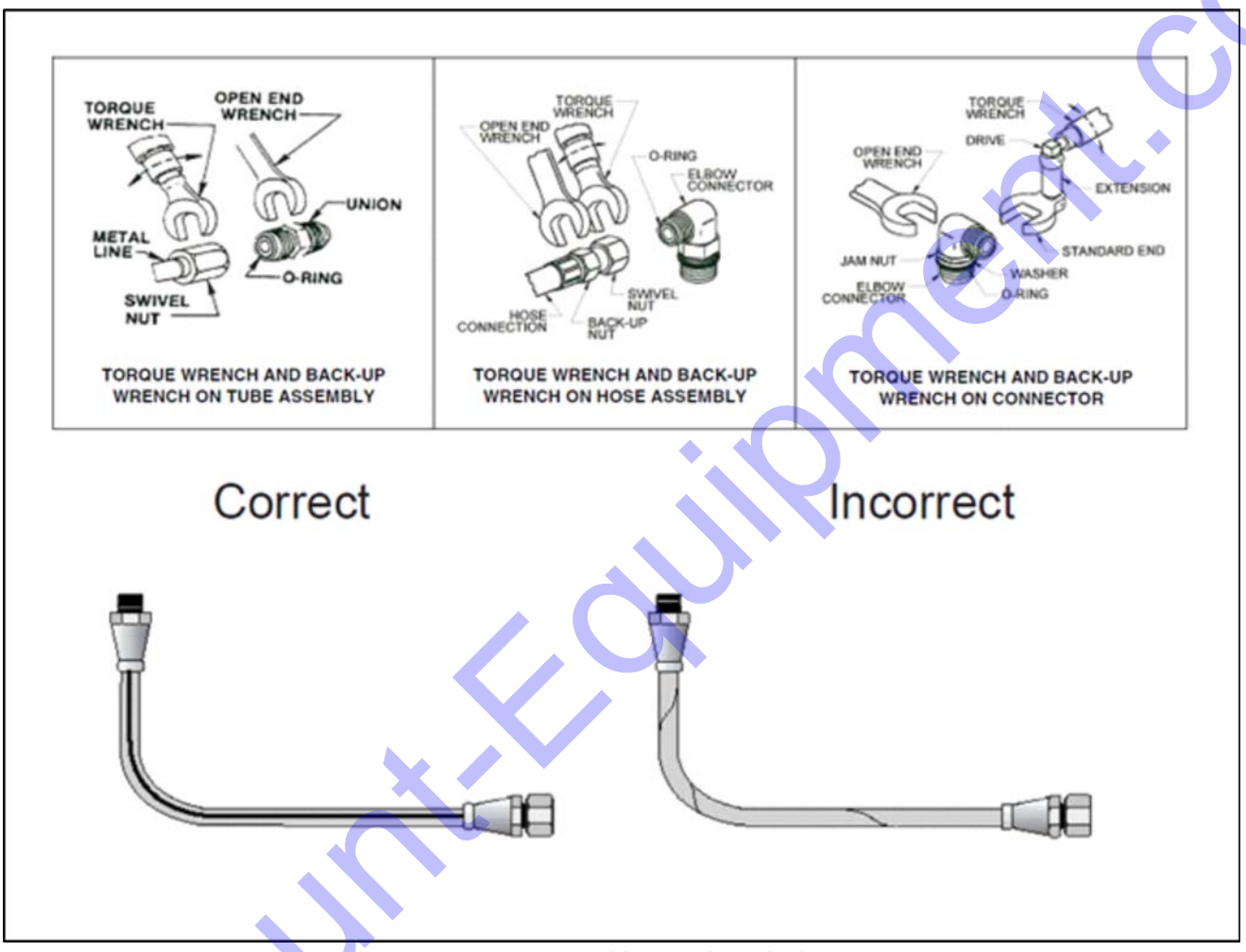


Figure 5-12. Double Wrench Method

FFWR and TFFT Methods

FFWR (FLATS FROM WRENCH RESISTANCE METHOD)

1. Tighten the swivel nut to the mating fitting until no lateral movement of the swivel nut can be detected; finger tight condition.
2. Mark a dot on one of the swivel hex nut flats and another dot in line on the connecting tube adapter. See Figure 5-13.
3. Use the double wrench method per Appendix A, turn the swivel nut to tighten as shown in Figure 5-13. The nut is to be rotated clockwise the number of hex flats as defined by the applicable Table in Section 5.0.
4. After the connection has been properly tightened, mark a straight line across the connecting parts, not covering the dots, to indicate the connection has been properly tightened. See Figure 5-13.

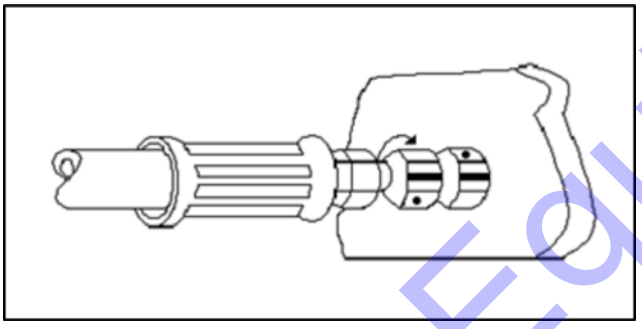


Figure 5-13. FFWR Method

TFFT (TURNS FROM FINGER TIGHT METHOD)

1. Tighten the swivel nut to the mating fitting until no lateral movement of the swivel nut can be detected; finger tight condition.
2. Mark a dot on one of the swivel hex nut flats and another dot in line on the connecting tube adapter.
3. Use the double wrench method per Appendix A, turn the swivel nut to tighten. The nut is to be rotated clockwise the number of turns as defined by the applicable Table in Section 5.0.
4. After the connection has been properly tightened, mark a straight line across the connecting parts, not covering the dots, to indicate the connection has been properly tightened.

Adjustable Stud End Assembly

For Adjustable Stud End Connections; the following assembly steps are to be performed:

1. Lubricate the o-ring with a light coat of hydraulic oil.
2. Position #1 – The o-ring should be located in the groove adjacent to the face of the backup washer. The washer and o-ring should be positioned at the extreme top end of the groove as shown.
3. Position #2 – Position the locknut to just touch the backup washer as shown. The locknut in this position will eliminate potential back up washer damage during the next step.
4. Position #3 – Install the connector into the straight thread box port until the metal backup washer contacts the face of the port as shown.
5. Position #4 – Adjust the connector to the proper position by turning out (counterclockwise) up to a maximum of one turn as shown to provide proper alignment with the mating connector, tube assembly, or hose assembly.
6. Position #5 – Using two wrenches, use the backup wrench to hold the connector in the desired position and then use the torque wrench to tighten the locknut to the appropriate torque.
7. Visually inspect, where possible, the joint to ensure the o-ring is not pinched or bulging out from under the washer and that the backup washer is properly seated flat against the face of the port.

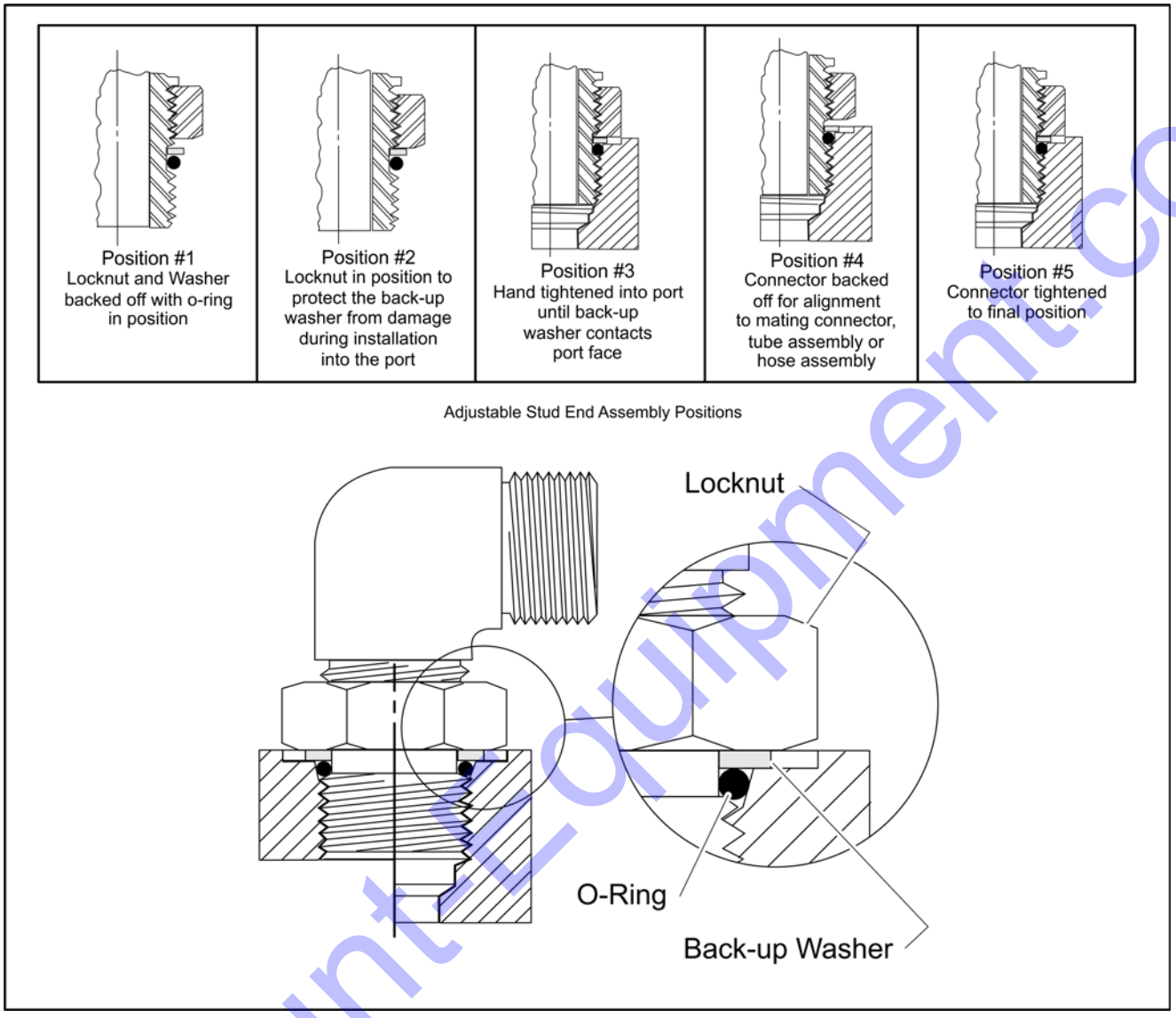


Figure 5-14. Adjustable Stud End Assembly

O-ring Installation (Replacement)

Care must be taken when installing O-rings over threads during replacement or installation. O-rings could become nicked or torn. A damaged O-ring could lead to leakage problems.

1. Inspect O-ring for tears or nicks. If any are found replace O-ring.
2. Ensure proper O-ring to be installed. Many O-rings look the same but are of different material, different hardness, or are slightly different diameters or widths.
3. Use a thread protector when replacing O-rings on fittings.
4. In ORB; ensure O-ring is properly seated in groove. On straight threads, ensure O-ring is seated all the way past the threads prior to installation.
5. Inspect O-ring for any visible nicks or tears. Replace if found.

5.3 HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS

Holding (counterbalance) valves are used in the Lift, Level, Jib, Telescope, and Axle Lockout circuits to prevent retraction of the cylinder rod should a hydraulic line rupture or a leak develop between the cylinder and its' related holding valve.

NOTE: *The steer cylinder weighs approximately 37.2 lbs (16.9 kg).*

NOTE: *The tower lift cylinder weighs approximately 76 lbs (34.5 kg).*

NOTE: *The main lift cylinder weighs approximately 97 lbs (44 kg).*

NOTE: *The master cylinder weighs approximately 35.3 lbs (16 kg).*

NOTE: *The level cylinder weighs approximately 37.4 lbs (17 kg).*

NOTE: *The jib lift cylinder weighs approximately 55 lbs (25 kg).*

NOTE: *The telescope cylinder weighs approximately 52.7 lbs (23.9 kg).*

NOTE: *The axle oscillation lockout cylinder weighs approximately 26.2 lbs (11.9 kg).*

Disassembly and Assembly Instructions

1. Make sure the work area is large enough for the entire cylinder and clean and free of dirt. Ensure the cylinder can be secured firmly in place during disassembly.
2. Prepare all the necessary tools and replacement parts. Refer to Table 5-34, Required Tools.

General Information

1. Clean any burrs or contamination from the surface of the cylinder before disassembly.
2. Handle every part with care. Each part is precision made and hitting parts together or letting them fall could damage the machined surfaces.
3. Do not twist or strike parts to get them apart. This will damage the part and/or threads, resulting in leakage and poor function.
4. Do not let the cylinder in a disassembled condition for a long period of time. It only takes a short period of time for the parts to rust.

Standard of Maintenance

Parts and seals should be replaced according to the conditions as follows.

1. 1. Bushings - 1/4 of the bushing is worn off.
2. Seal and Slide Ring - Replace during disassembly.
3. Pin Bushing - When it is worn down.
4. Rod - Bent or warped more than 0.5mm/1m.

Inspection After Assembly

Table 5-33. Inspection After Assembly

<table>
<tr><td>Operation Inspection Without Load</td><td colspan="7">There is no problem when fully extended 5 times without load</td></tr>
<tr><td>Dimension</td><td colspan="7">Check the retracted length and stroke</td></tr>
<tr><td>Inspection of the Surface</td><td colspan="7">When each of the cylinders are pressurized with test pressure on the piston end, it should not be loose and have no change in pressure or external leakage</td></tr>
<tr><td>Inspection of external leakage</td><td colspan="7">Check the oil leakage at the rod area. Refer to Figure 5-15., Acceptable Oil Leakage on Cylinder Rod.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">Inspection of internal leakage</td><td colspan="7">Leakage Unit: ml/ 10 minutes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bore (mm)</td><td>Leakage (ml)</td><td>Bore (mm)</td><td>Leakage (ml)</td><td>Bore (mm)</td><td>Leakage (ml)</td><td>Remark</td></tr>
<tr><td>32</td><td>0.4</td><td>100</td><td>4</td><td>160</td><td>10</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>40</td><td>0.6</td><td>125</td><td>5.6</td><td>180</td><td>12.6</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>50</td><td>1</td><td>140</td><td>6</td><td>200</td><td>15.6</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>63</td><td>1.6</td><td></td><td></td><td>220</td><td>20</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>80</td><td>2.3</td><td></td><td></td><td>250</td><td>22</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

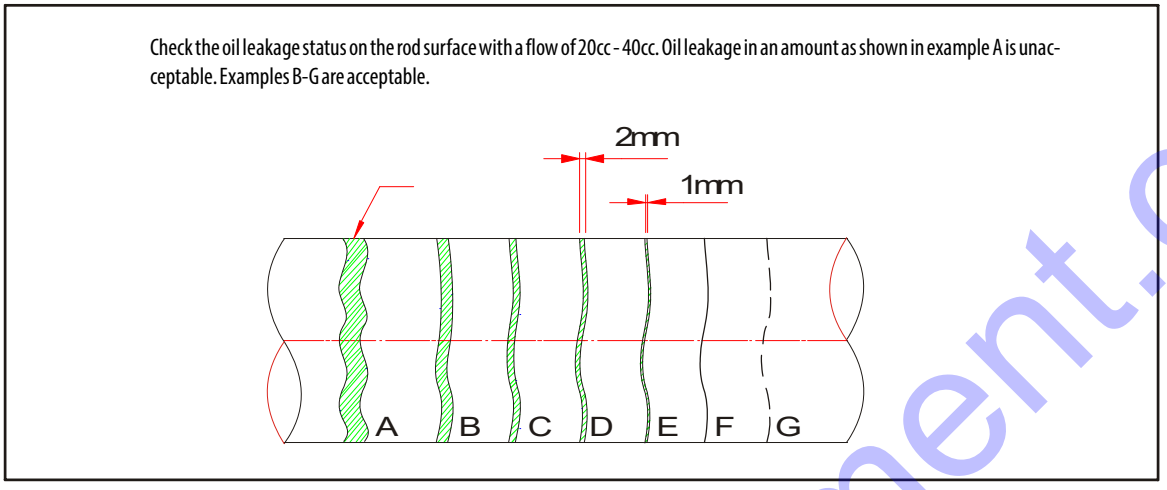


Figure 5-15. Acceptable Oil Leakage on Cylinder Rod

Table 5-34. Required Tools

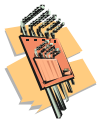
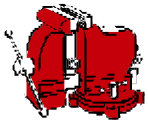
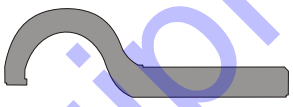
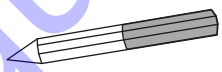
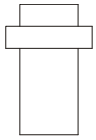
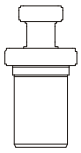
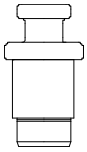
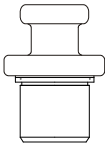
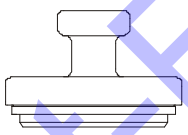
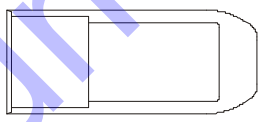
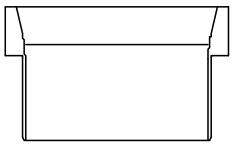
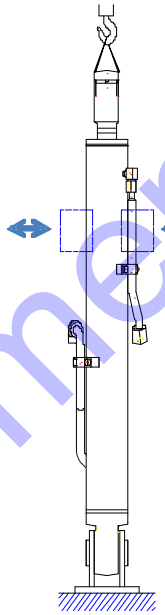
Item No.	Description	Quantity
1	 Flat-head Screwdriver	1
2	 Allen Wrench Set	1Set
3	 Vise	1
4	 Spanner Wrench	1Set
5	 Punch	1
6	 Torque Wrench	1Set
7	 Plastic Hammer	1
8	 Crescent Wrench	1
9	 Hera (Seal Disassembly)	

Table 5-35. Special Tools

Name of Tool	Description
Bushing for Disassembly	
Bushing for Press	
MRP Bearing Disassembly	
MRP Bearing Press	
Dust Wiper Press/ Dust Wiper Insert	
Gland Seal Protection (Gland Guide Jig)	
Piston Seal Protection (Piston Guide Jig)	

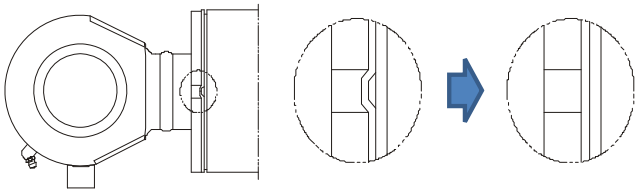
Disassembly Procedure

1. Remove the oil from the cylinder.
2. Fix the cylinder in a vertical or horizontal position. Vertical position is convenient for disassembly and assembly. Fix the base by inserting the pin not to be rotated. Remove any hoses, valves, or fittings that may be in the way.



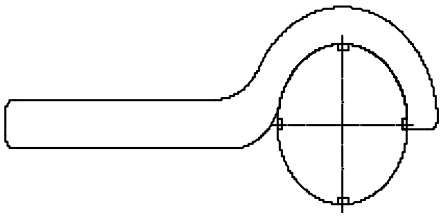
3. Unscrew the cylinder Head

   Glands that are threaded into the barrel are locked in place with caulking. Using a spanner wrench, unscrew the gland from the barrel. (It is easier to do this with rod pulled out 5cm from the gland). If there is no caulking, continue with the disassembly process.



4. Remove the Rod assembly
   - **a.** Check if the cap or plug has been removed from the cylinder ports.
   - **b.** Place a suitable container under the cylinder to catch any oil coming out of the cylinder.

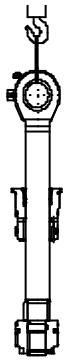
c. After the Rod assembly is pulled from the barrel, unscrew the head using a spanner wrench.



d. After disassembling the rod assembly, place it on a support.

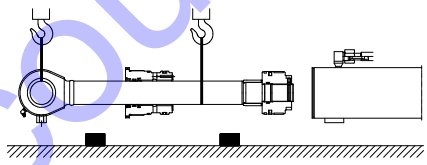
⚠ CAUTION

IF THE CYLINDER IS AT A VERTICAL POSITION FOR DISASSEMBLY, GIVE ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING; WHEN THE HEAD IS UNSCREWED AND THE ROD ASSEMBLY IS PULLED FROM THE BARREL, THERE IS A SPACE BETWEEN THE HEAD AND PISTON. IT IS POSSIBLE FOR THE HEAD TO SUDDENLY SLIDE DOWN, POSSIBLY CAUSING INJURY. TO PREVENT THIS, THE HEAD SHOULD BE PUSHED AGAINST THE PISTON BEFORE PROCEEDING.

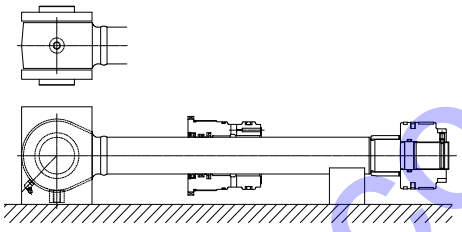


⚠ CAUTION

IF A CYLINDER IS AT A HORIZONTAL POSITION FOR DISASSEMBLY, GIVE ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING; IT IS POSSIBLE FOR THE ROD TO FALL AND BE DAMAGED WHEN REMOVED FROM THE BARREL IF NOT PROPERLY SUPPORTED. PLACE SUPPORT UNDER THE BARREL AS SHOWN BELOW.

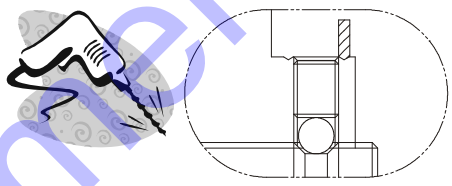


5. Place the Rod assembly on blocking as shown below. Use the pin hole to keep it from rotating.



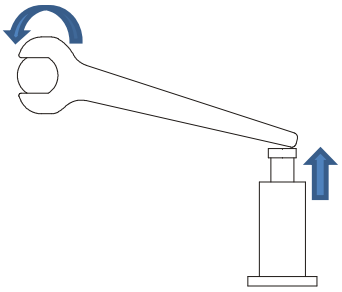
6. Unscrew the Piston Nut.

a. Unscrew the set screw. Caulking is used to lock the setscrew so grind the caulking area and then unscrew the set screw.



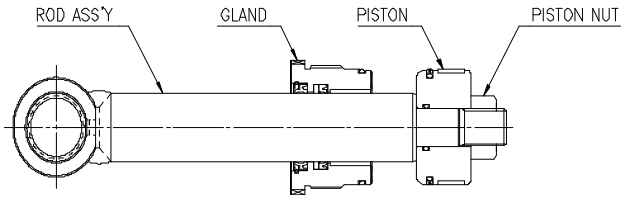
b. Remove the steel ball

c. Unscrew the piston nut. The piston nut is secured with a torque specified in Table 5-36, Piston Nut Torque. 1.5 x this torque is needed to remove the nut. If the stronger torque is needed, use a power wrench operated by a hydraulic unit.

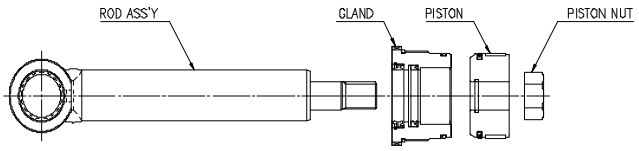


NOTE: *If it is not a set screw type, continue with the disassembly of the piston nut.*

7. Remove the PISTON NUT, PISTON and GLAND in sequence.



8. Piston nut, piston, gland disassembly.

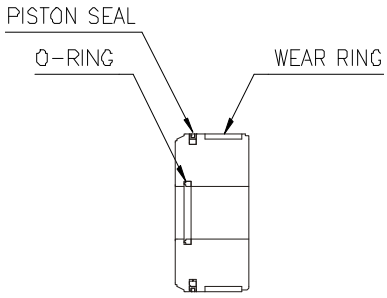


   a. Unscrew the Piston Nut.

   b. Take the piston apart by sliding off the rod in the direction of the rod threads.

   c. Take the gland apart by sliding off the rod in the direction of the rod threads.

9. Take apart piston seals.



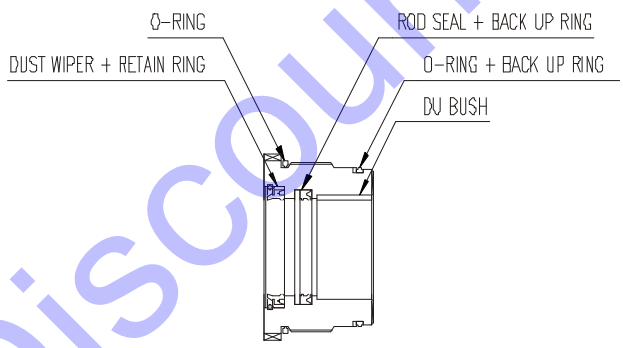
   a. The wear ring is easily taken apart by hand.

   b. The piston seal is a two piece seal; the ring at the outer side is easily removed. Remove the ring inside of the piston seal.

   c. Remove the o-ring.

NOTE: *All seals must be discarded after removal. They can not be reused.*

10. Remove the gland seal.

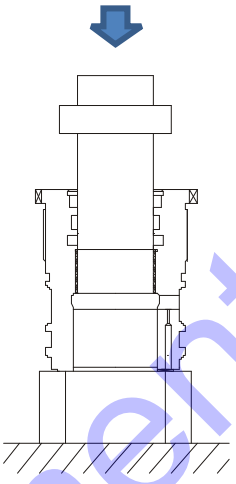


   a. Remove the rod seal and backup ring.

   b. Remove the retaining ring with a flat-head screwdriver prior to removing the dust wiper and remove the dust wiper.

   c. Remove the o-ring and backup ring.

   d. The du bushing is pressed in and must be removed by using a tool as shown below.



NOTICE

DISCARD ALL SEALS AFTER REMOVAL AND REPLACE THEM WITH NEW ONES FOR ASSEMBLY.

11. MRP BEARING DISASSEMBLY

    To remove the MRP bearing, break it into pieces.

12. WASHING AND STORAGE

    All removed parts should be washed with cleaning solution and then coated with light oil to prevent rust. If the cylinder is not to be reassembled right away, store the parts and put a covering over them.

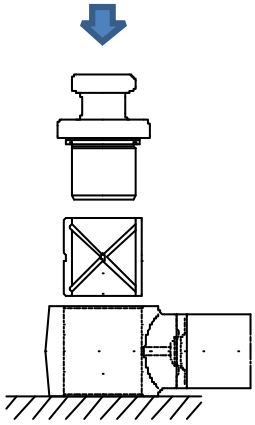
Assembly

⚠ CAUTION

TAKE CARE NOT TO LET ANY PAINT CHIPS OR DIRT FALL INSIDE THE CYLINDER. THIS COULD CAUSE LEAKAGE.

1. Pin bushing assembly

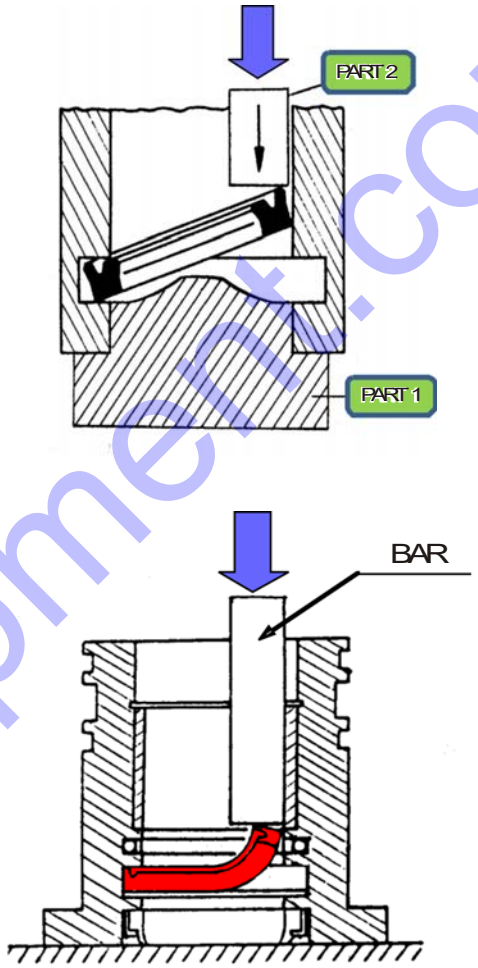
   Coat the opening with oil to aid in assembly and press the bushing into the rod as shown below.



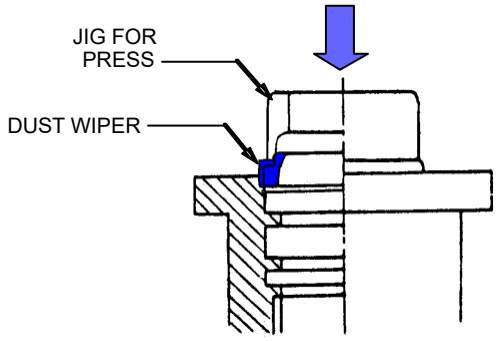
2. Gland seal assemblies

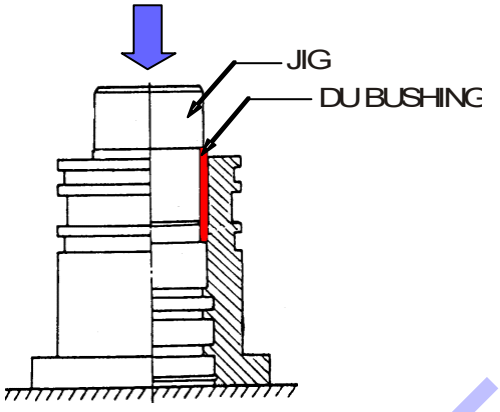
   a. Coat the opening with oil to aid in assembly and press the bushing into place with the proper tool.

   b. Rod seal assembly (Keep the right direction and do not make damage to seal).



c. Install du bushing assembly and dust wiper assembly as shown below.





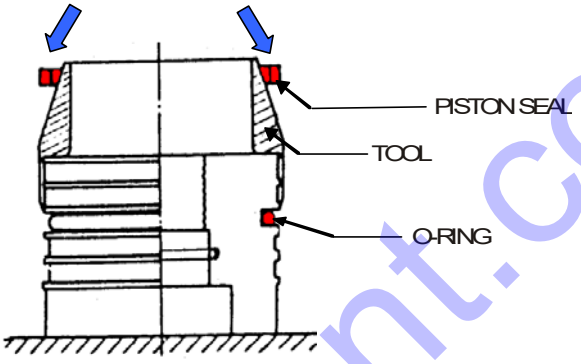
d. Assemble backup ring, o-ring (Check the sequence of backup ring, o-ring.)

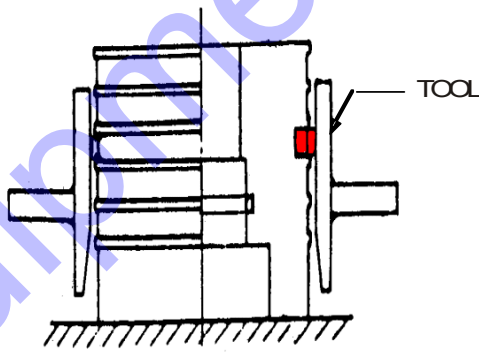
3. Piston Seal Assembly

a. Assembly the seal assembly.

b. Install the o-ring into the groove.

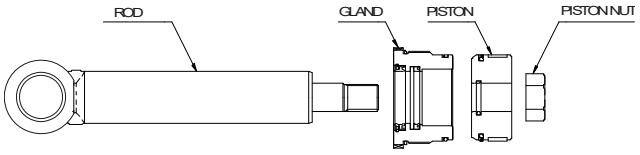
c. Using a proper tool, press the piston seal onto the piston. When installing the piston seal, it is stretched while passing over the head.





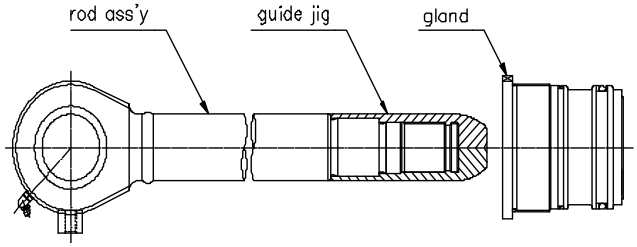
d. Install the wear ring assembly by spreading it apart.

4. Rod assembly



a. Secure the rod assembly.

b. Install the Head onto the rod assembly. Take care as not to damage the lip of the dust wiper and rod seal.



c. Assemble Piston.

d. Torque the Piston nut as specified in Table 5-36, Piston Nut Torque. Lack of the torque can result in internal leakage, the piston coming unscrewed, and thread damage. If over torqued, the piston surface which meets the rod will be damaged.

Table 5-36. Piston Nut Torque

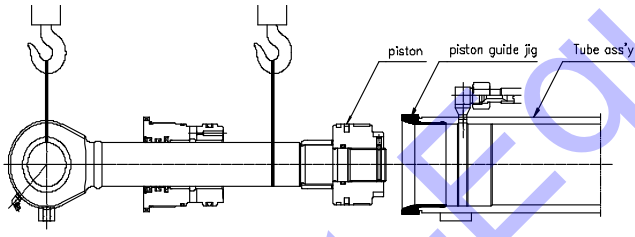
CYLINDER	PISTON
STEERING	NA
TOWER LIFT	267 ft. lbs.
MAIN LIFT	528 ft. lbs.
MASTER	267 ft. lbs.
LEVEL	267 ft. lbs.
JIB	267 ft. lbs.
TELESCOPE	267 ft. lbs.
RAM LOCK	NA

5. Assemble the rod assembly.

a. Secure the barrel at a vertical or horizontal position.

b. Insert the assembly into the barrel.

c. When piston is inserted to the barrel take care as to not damage the seal rings.

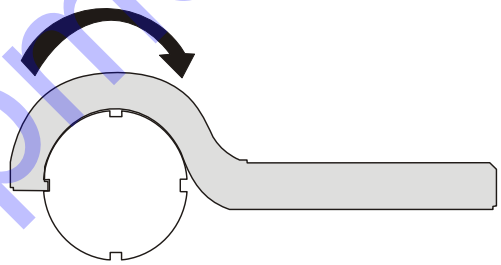


6. Gland assembly.

Install the gland using a spanner wrench as shown below.

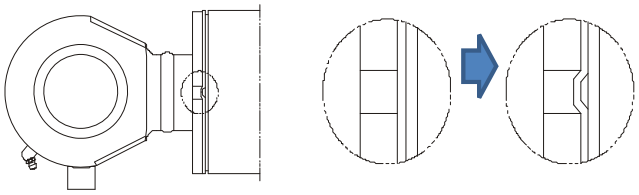
Table 5-37. Gland Torque

STEERING	397 ft.lbs.
TOWER LIFT	463 ft.lbs.
MAIN LIFT	550 ft.lbs.
MASTER	463 ft.lbs.
LEVEL	463 ft.lbs.
JIB	405 ft.lbs.
TELESCOPE	318 ft.lbs.
RAM LOCK	NA



7. Caulking.

Caulk at the machined area of the cylinder barrel end so that it locks the cylinder head in place and it does not unscrew from the barrel. If there is no caulking hole, caulking is not necessary.

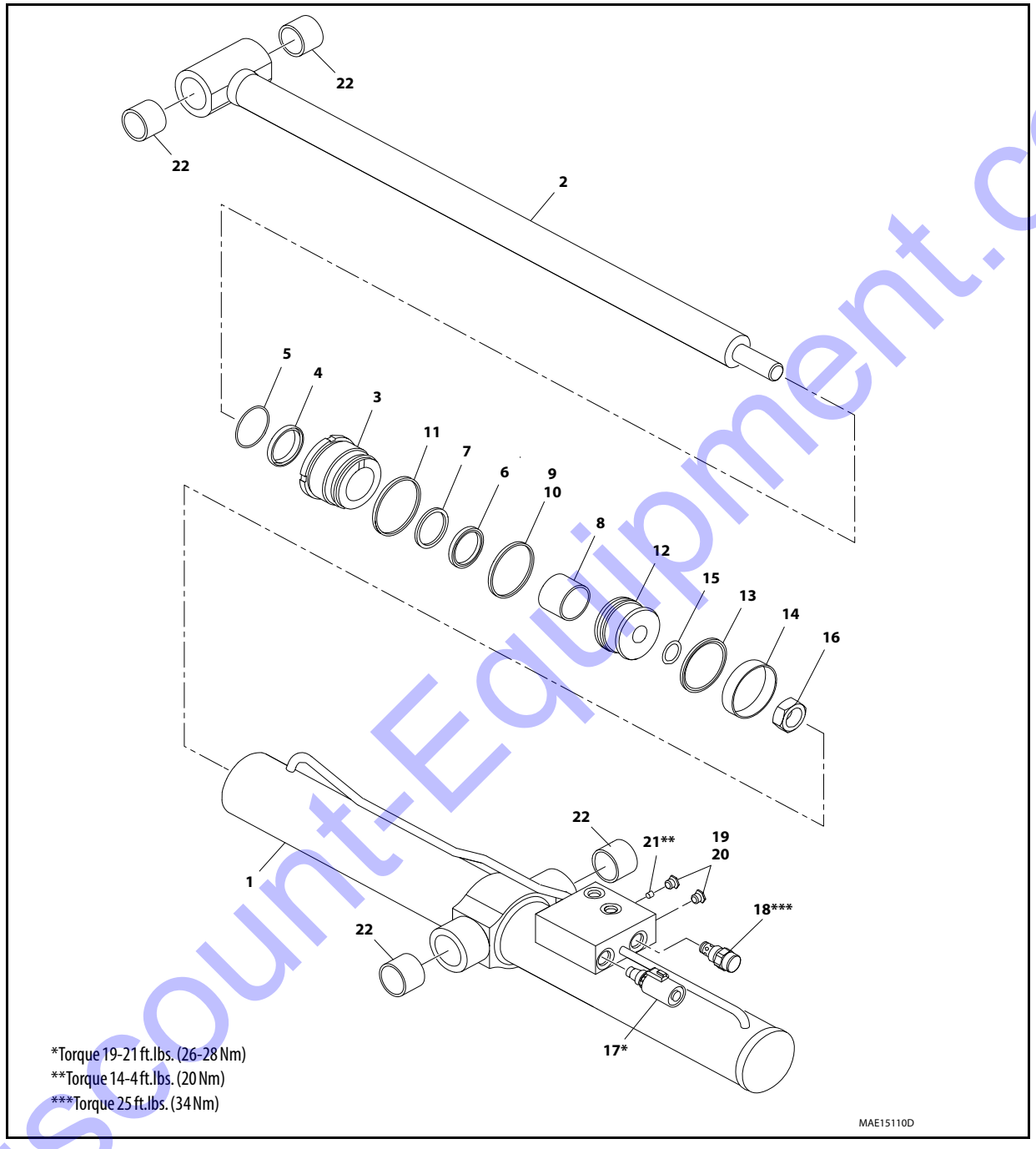


8. Test operation.

a. Install the cylinder on a machine. Fill the cylinder with oil and then have the cylinder slowly operated a minimum of 8 cycles. If it is operated too fast in the beginning, cavitation will result. It is important to make sure all air is cycled from the cylinder.

b. Grease the end of the pin.

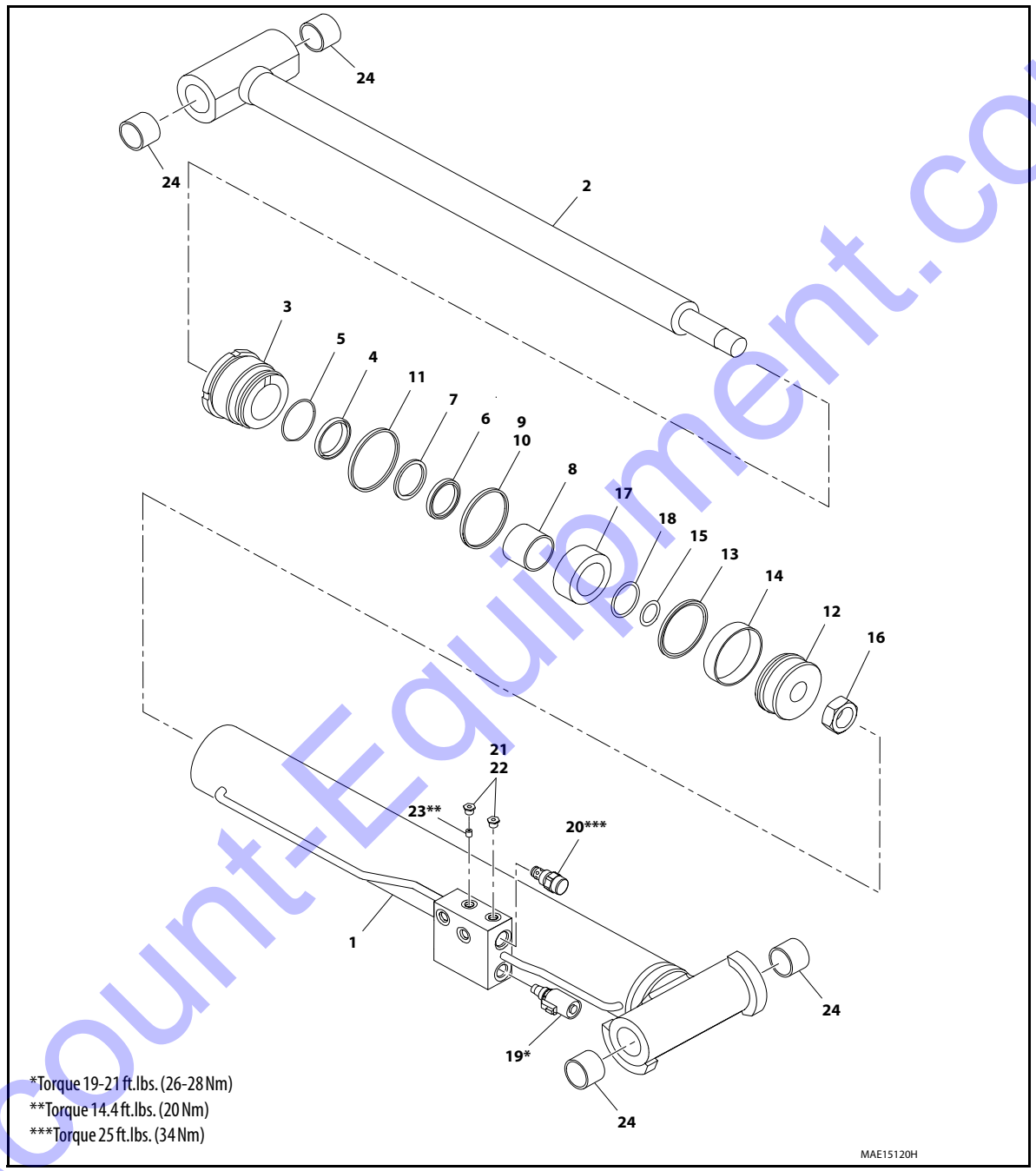
Tower Lift Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Retaining Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Nut
17. Solenoid Valve
18. Check Valve
19. Plug
20. O-ring
21. Orifice
22. Bushing

Figure 5-16. Tower Lift Cylinder

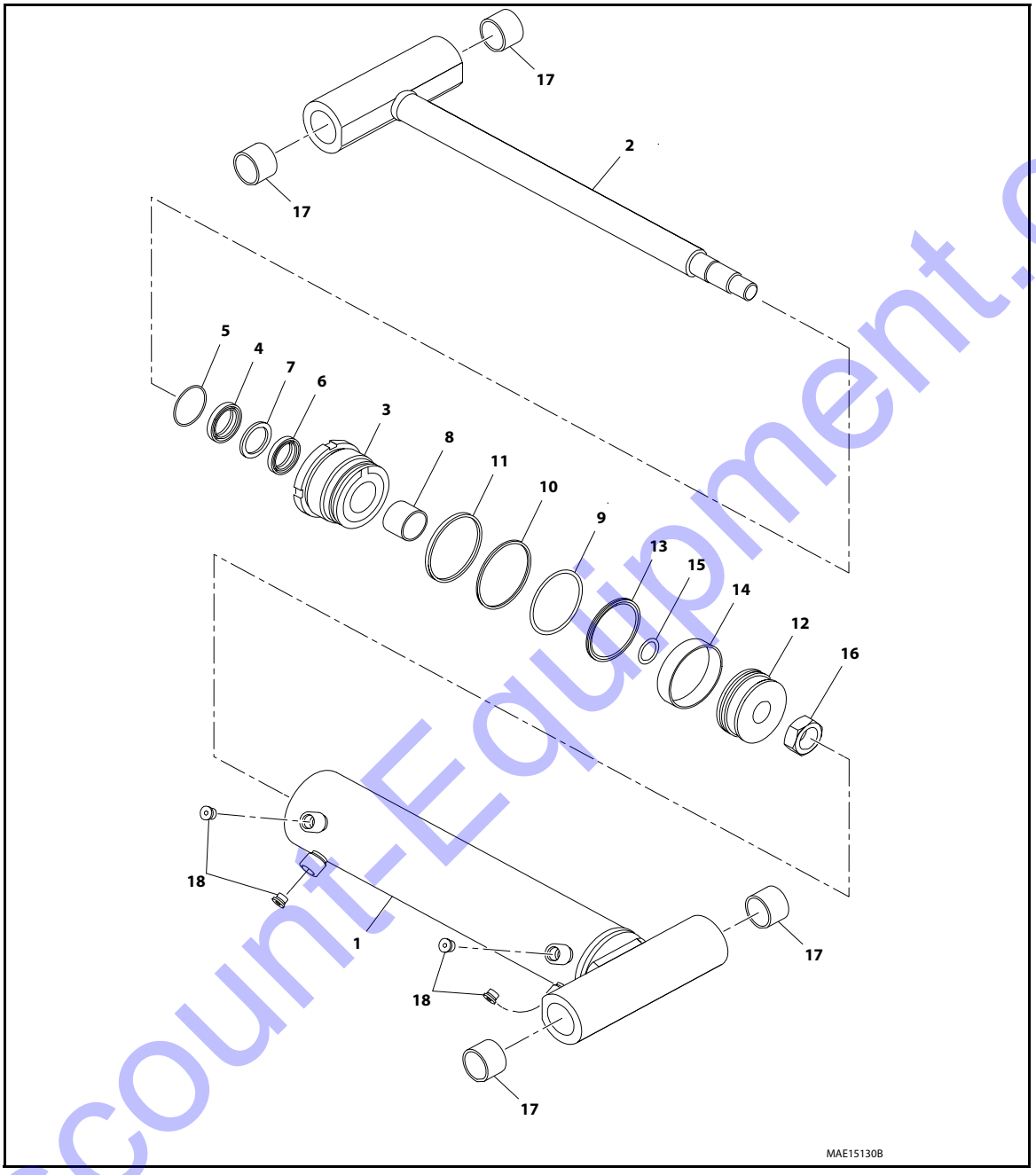
Main Lift Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper
5. Retaining Ring
6. Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Nut
17. Spacer
18. O-ring
19. Solenoid Valve
20. Check Valve
21. Plug
22. O-ring
23. Orifice
24. Bushing

Figure 5-17. Main Lift Cylinder

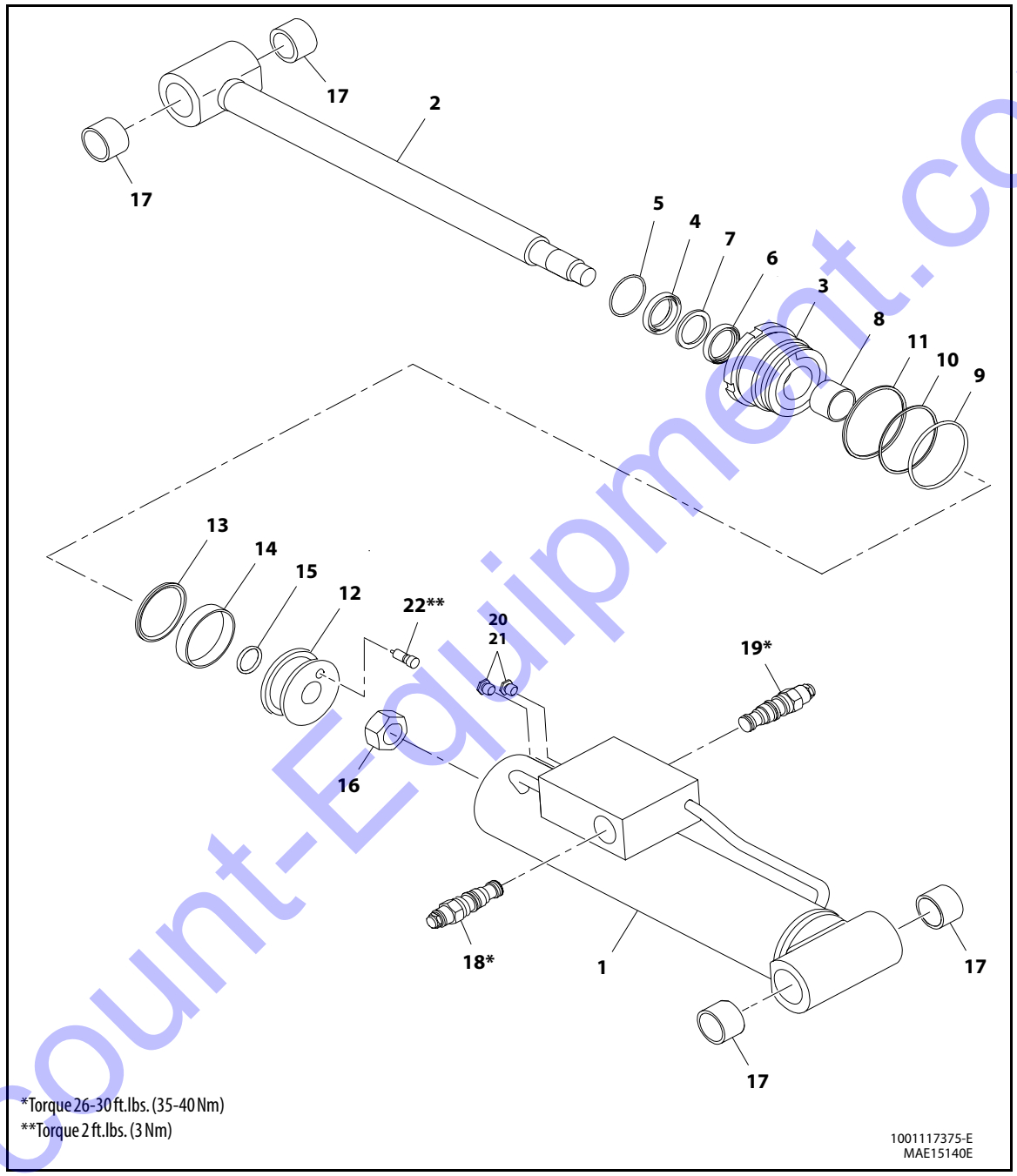
Master Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Retaining Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Nut
17. Spacer
18. Plug

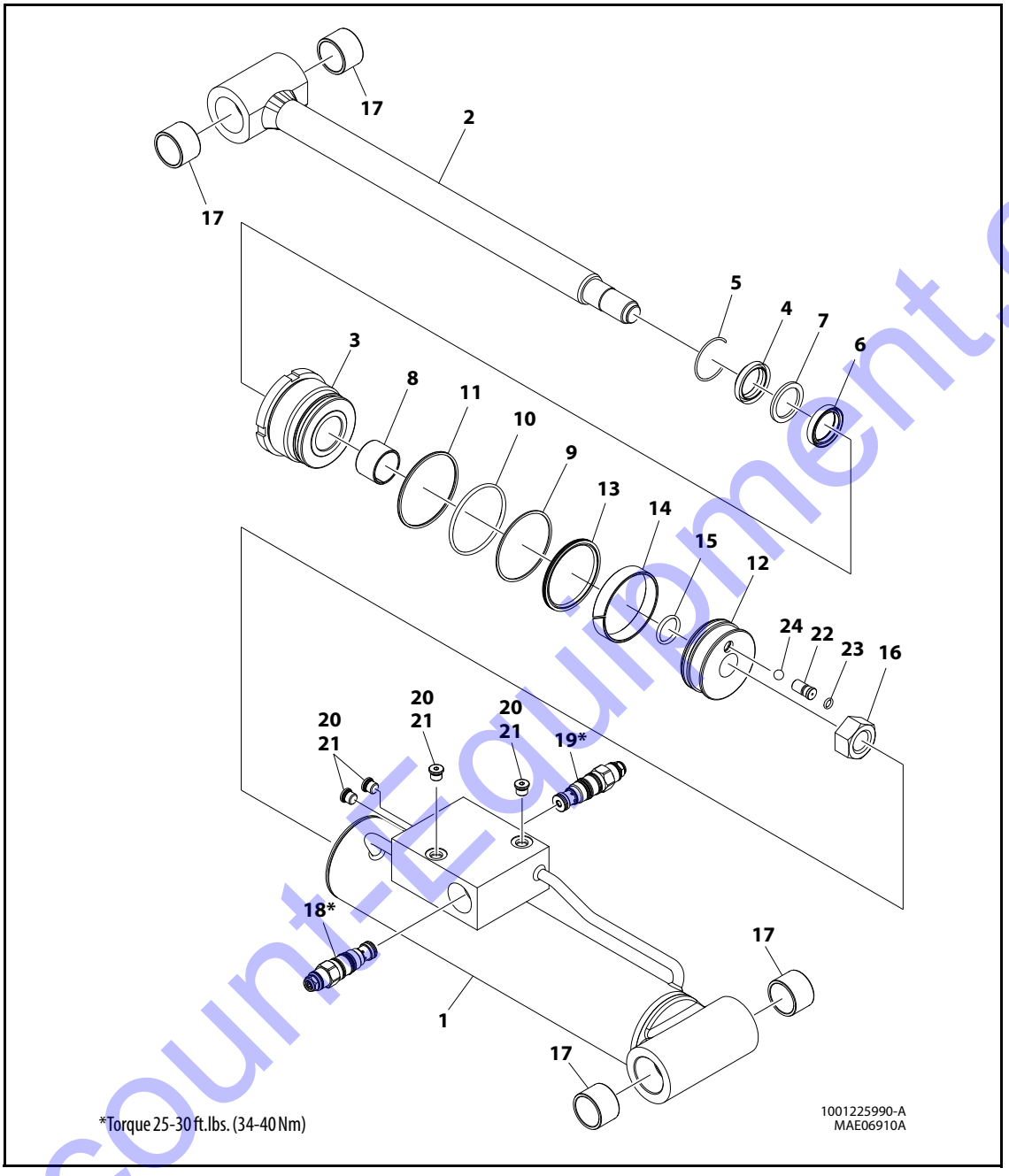
Figure 5-18. Master Cylinder

Level Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Retaining Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Nut
17. Bushing
18. Cartridge Valve
19. Cartridge Valve
20. Plug
21. O-ring
22. Phase Valve

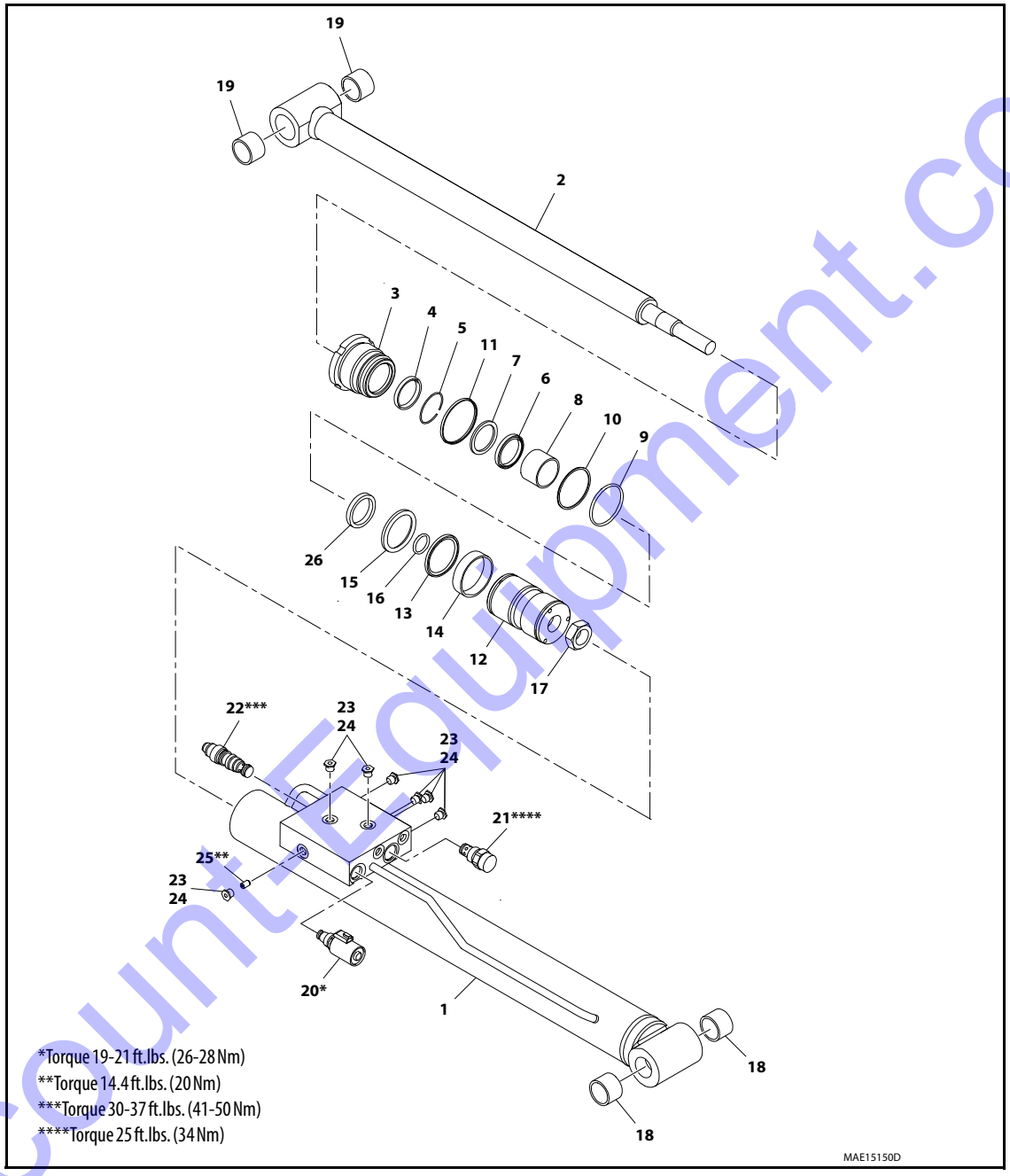
Figure 5-19. Level Cylinder (Prior to SN 0300240098)



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Retaining Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Nut
17. Bushing
18. Cartridge Valve
19. Cartridge Valve
20. Plug
21. O-ring
22. Phase Valve
23. O-ring
24. Steel Ball

Figure 5-20. Level Cylinder (SN 0300240098 to Present)

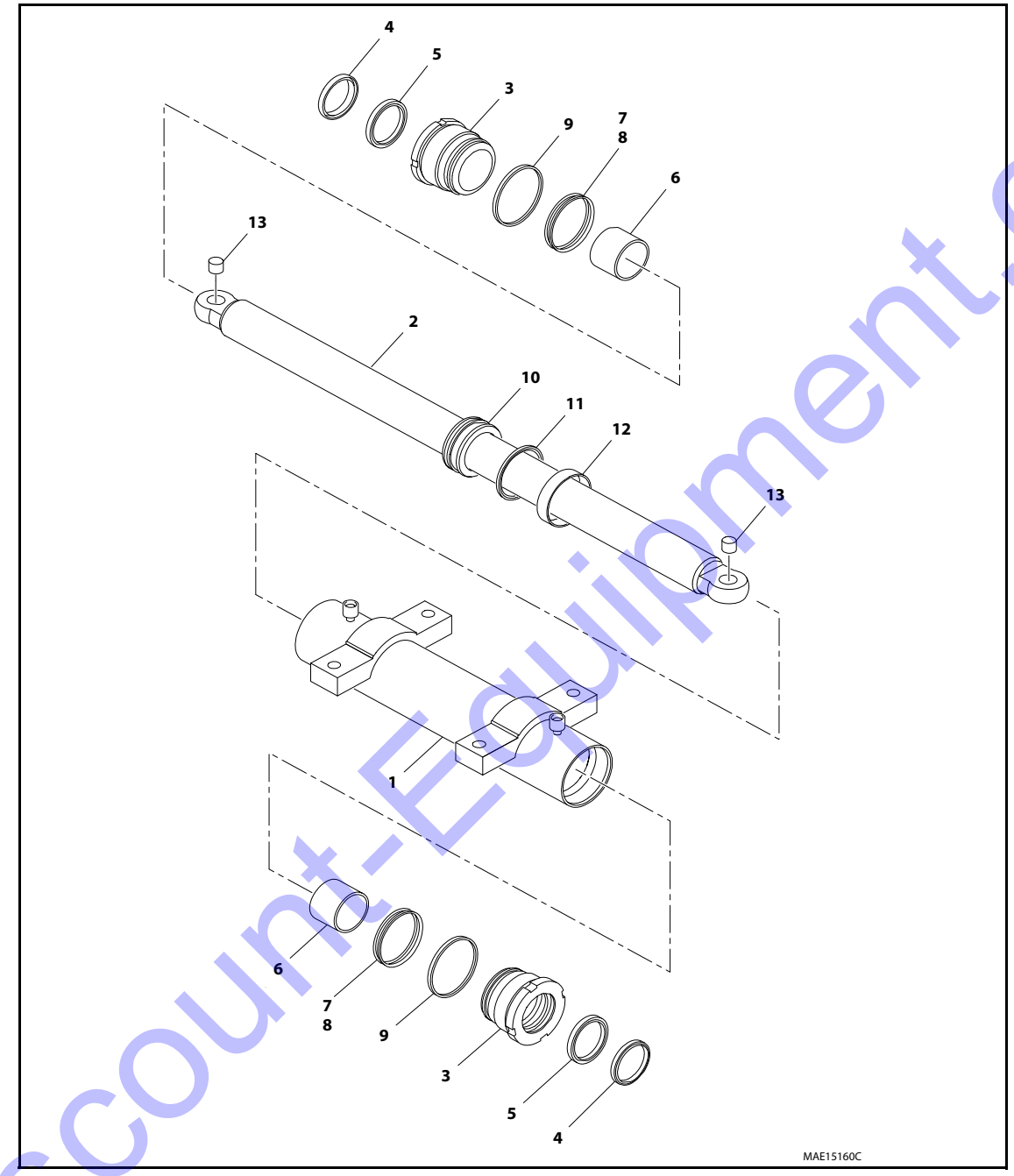
Jib Lift Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Retaining Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Piston Ring
17. Nut
18. Bushing
19. Bushing
20. Solenoid Valve
21. Check Valve
22. Counterbalance Valve
23. Plug
24. O-ring
25. Orifice
26. Spacer

Figure 5-21. Jib Lift Cylinder

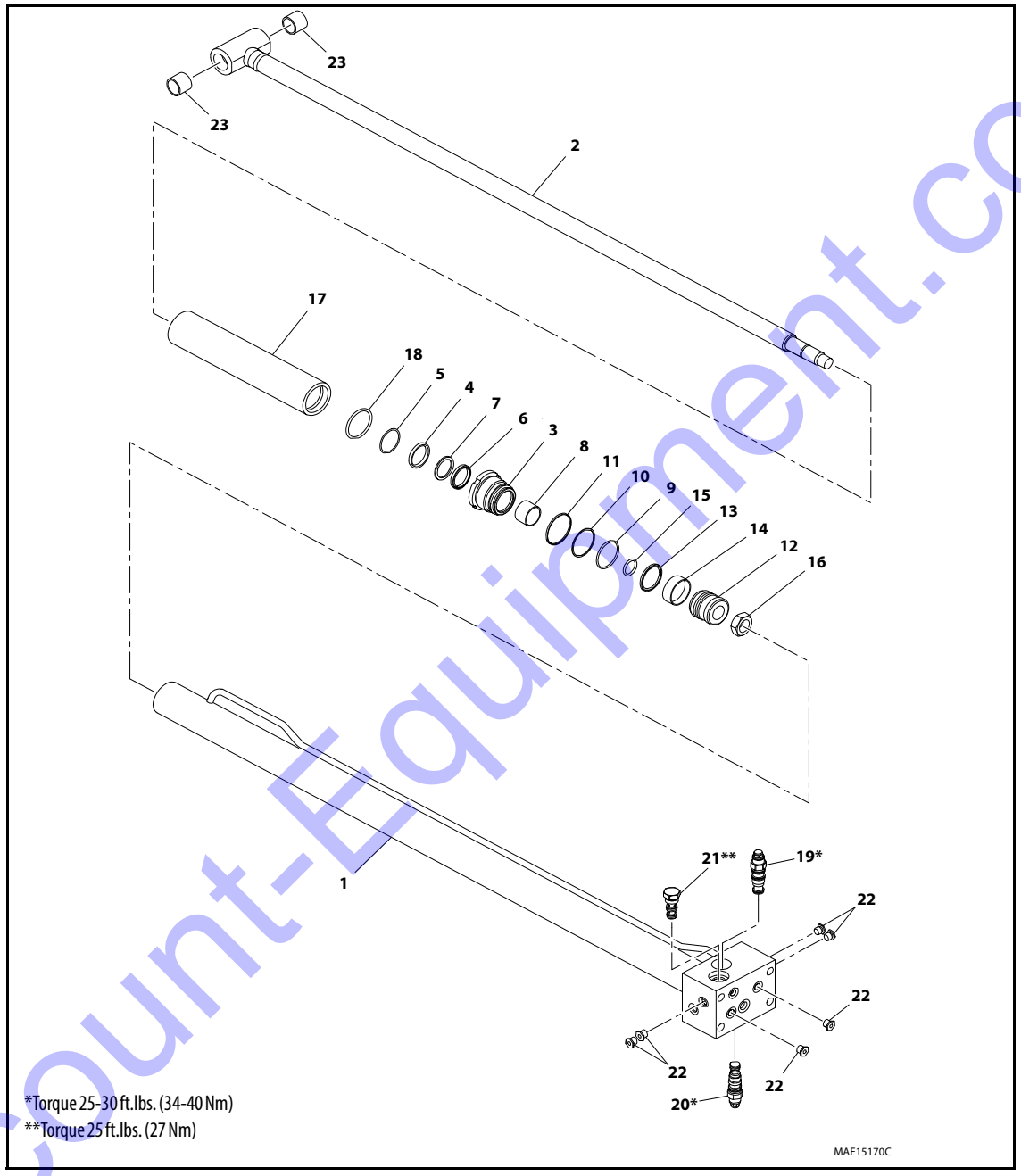
Steer Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Rod Seal
6. Bearing
7. O-ring
8. Backup Ring
9. O-ring
10. Piston
11. Piston Seal
12. Wear Ring
13. Bushing

Figure 5-22. Steer Cylinder

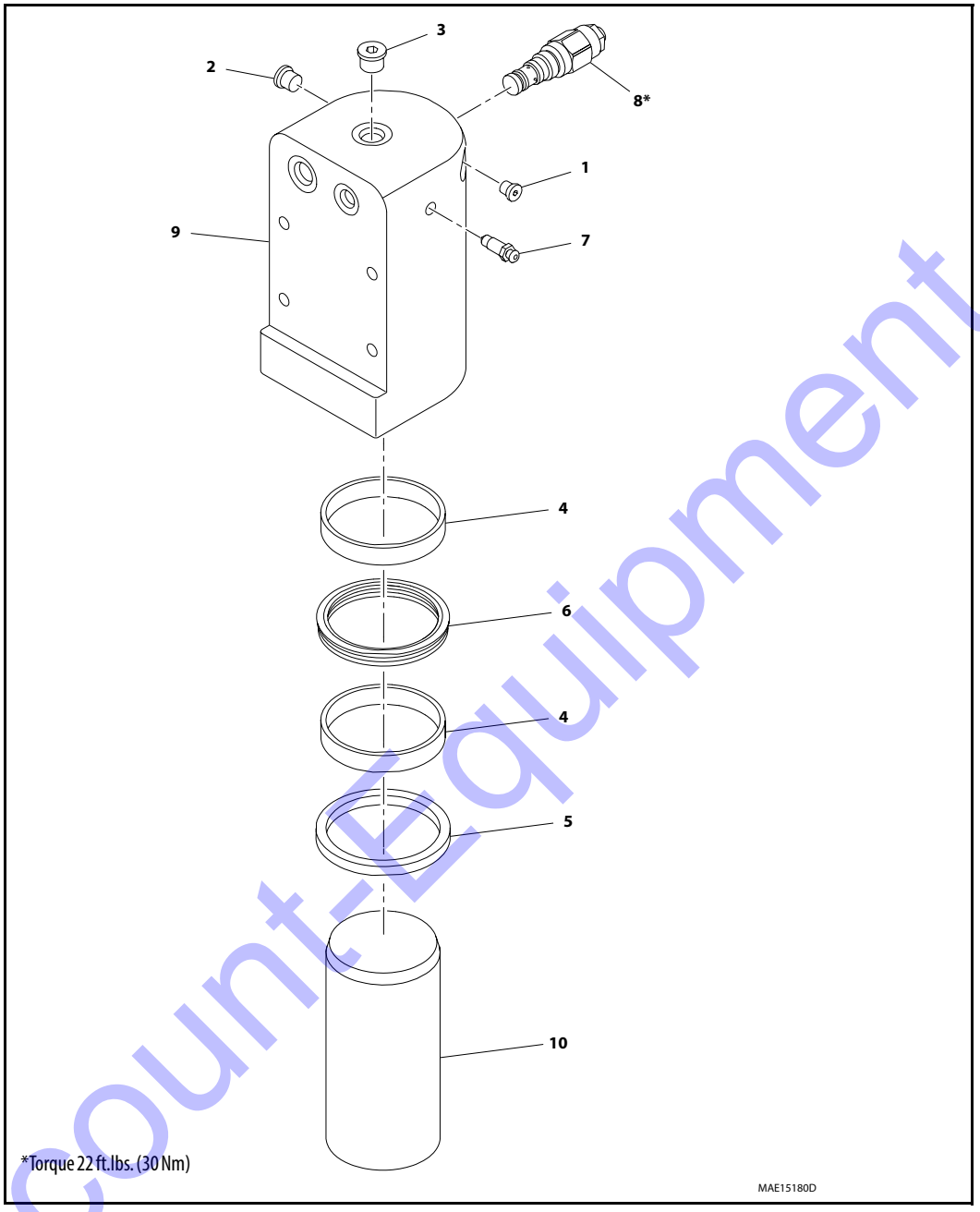
Telescope Cylinder



1. Barrel
2. Rod
3. Head
4. Wiper Ring
5. Retaining Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Backup Ring
8. Bearing
9. O-ring
10. Backup Ring
11. O-ring
12. Piston
13. Piston Seal
14. Wear Ring
15. O-ring
16. Nut
17. Spacer
18. O-ring
19. Counterbalance Valve
20. Counterbalance Valve
21. Load Shuttle Valve
22. Plug
23. Bushing

Figure 5-23. Telescope Cylinder

Axle Lockout Cylinder



1. Plug
2. Plug
3. Plug
4. Wear Ring
5. Wiper Ring
6. Rod Seal
7. Bleeder
8. Cartridge Valve
9. Barrel
10. Rod

Figure 5-24. Axle Lockout Cylinder

5.4 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

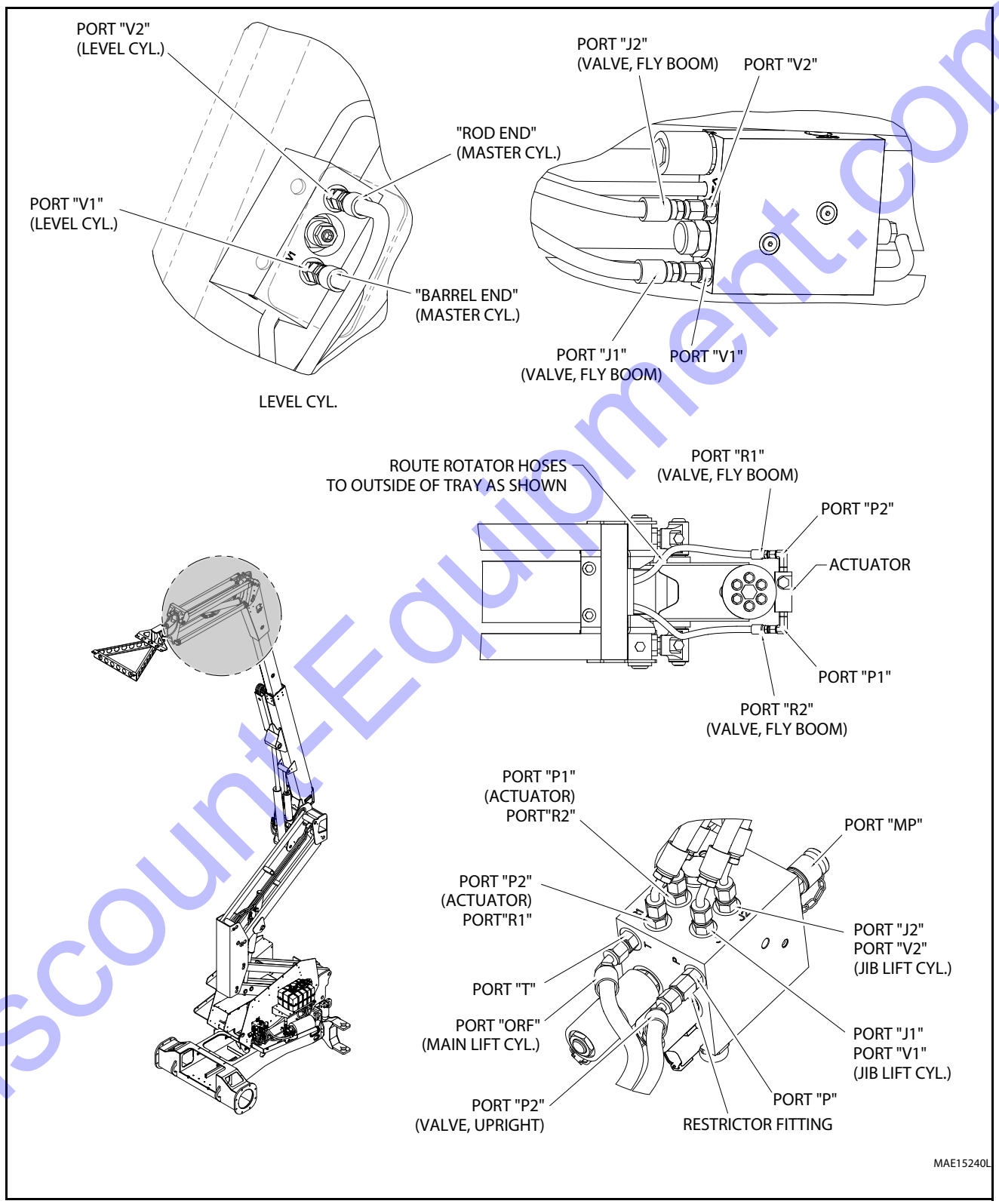


Figure 5-25. Hydraulic System - Sheet 1 of 8

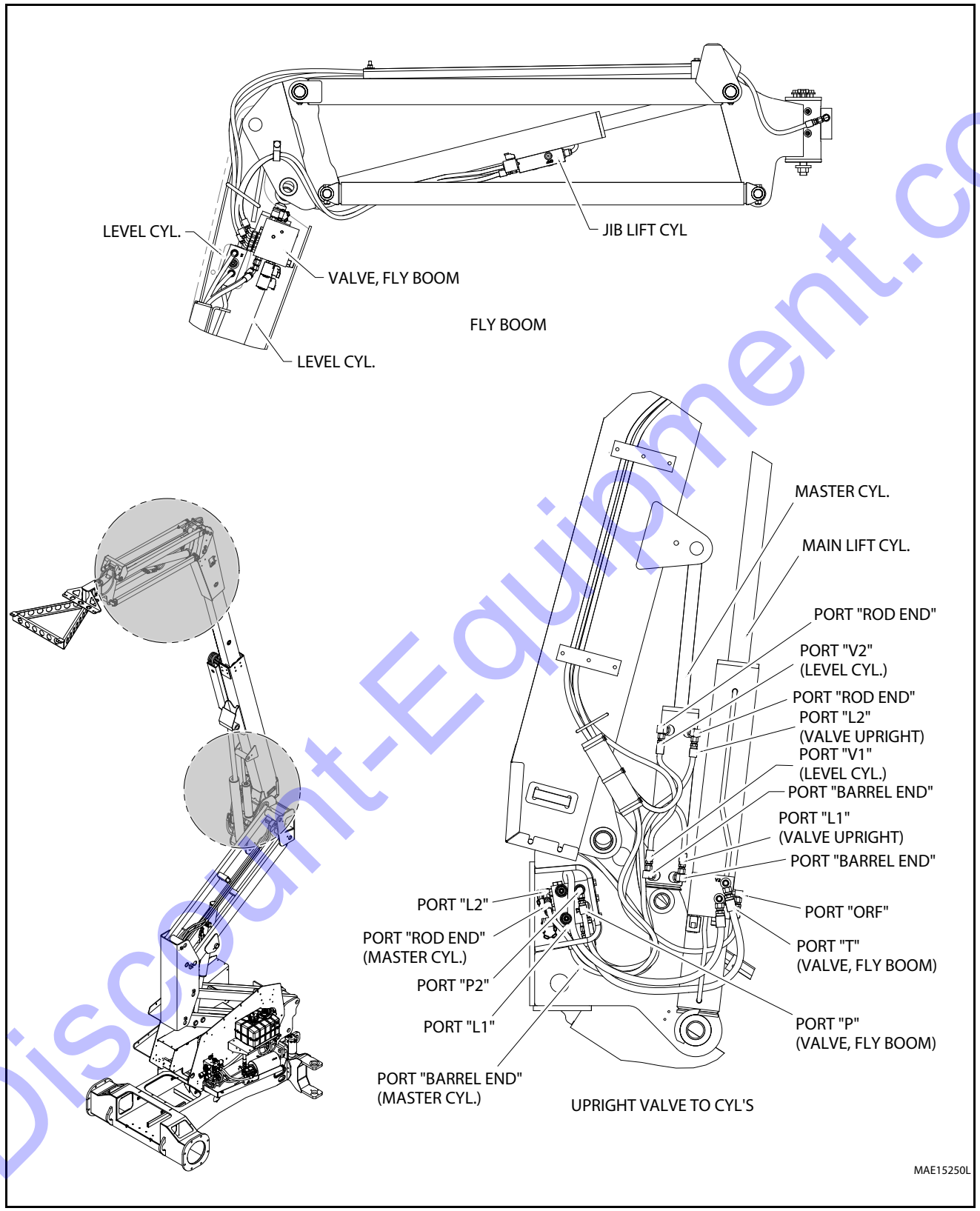


Figure 5-26. Hydraulic System - Sheet 2 of 8

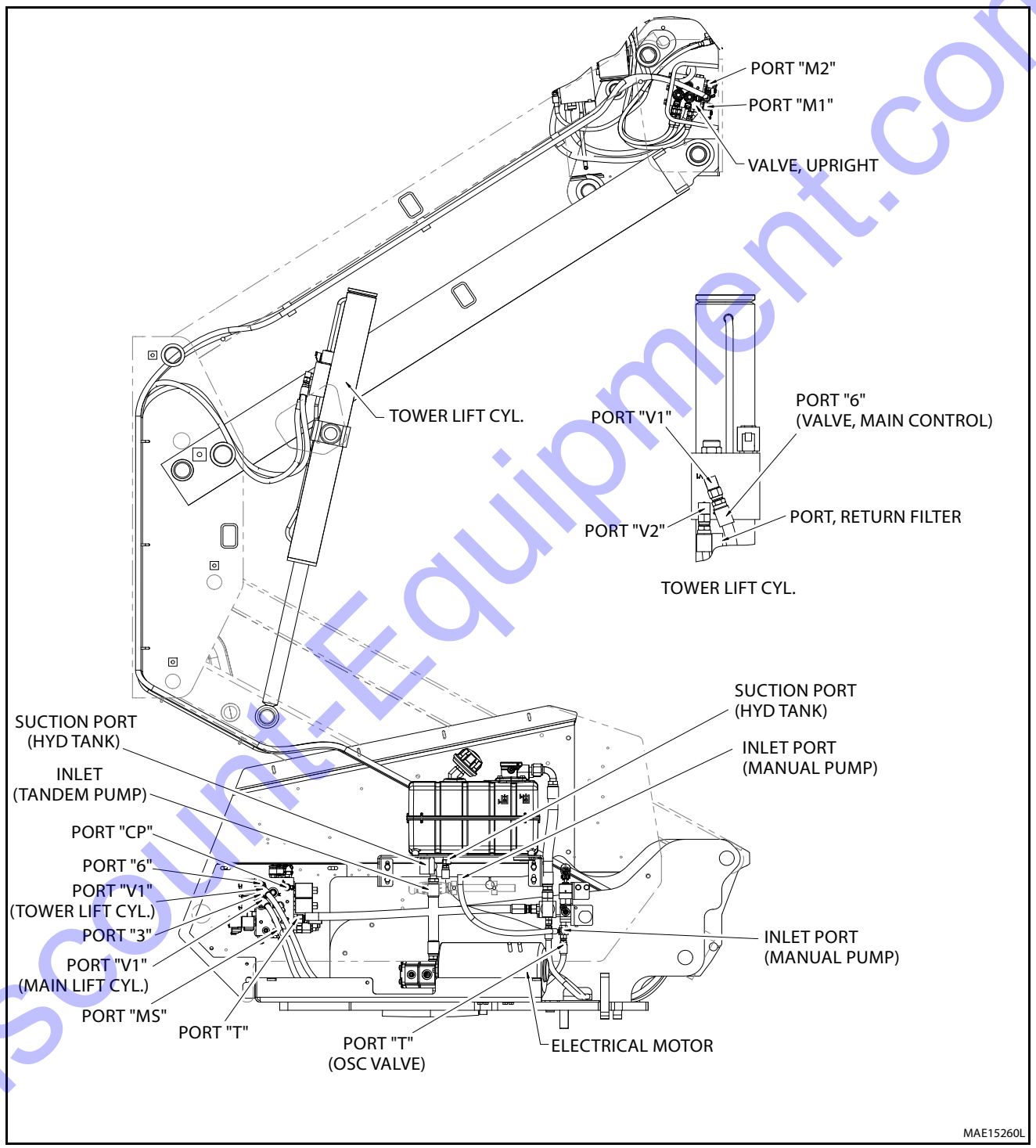


Figure 5-27. Hydraulic System - Sheet 3 of 8

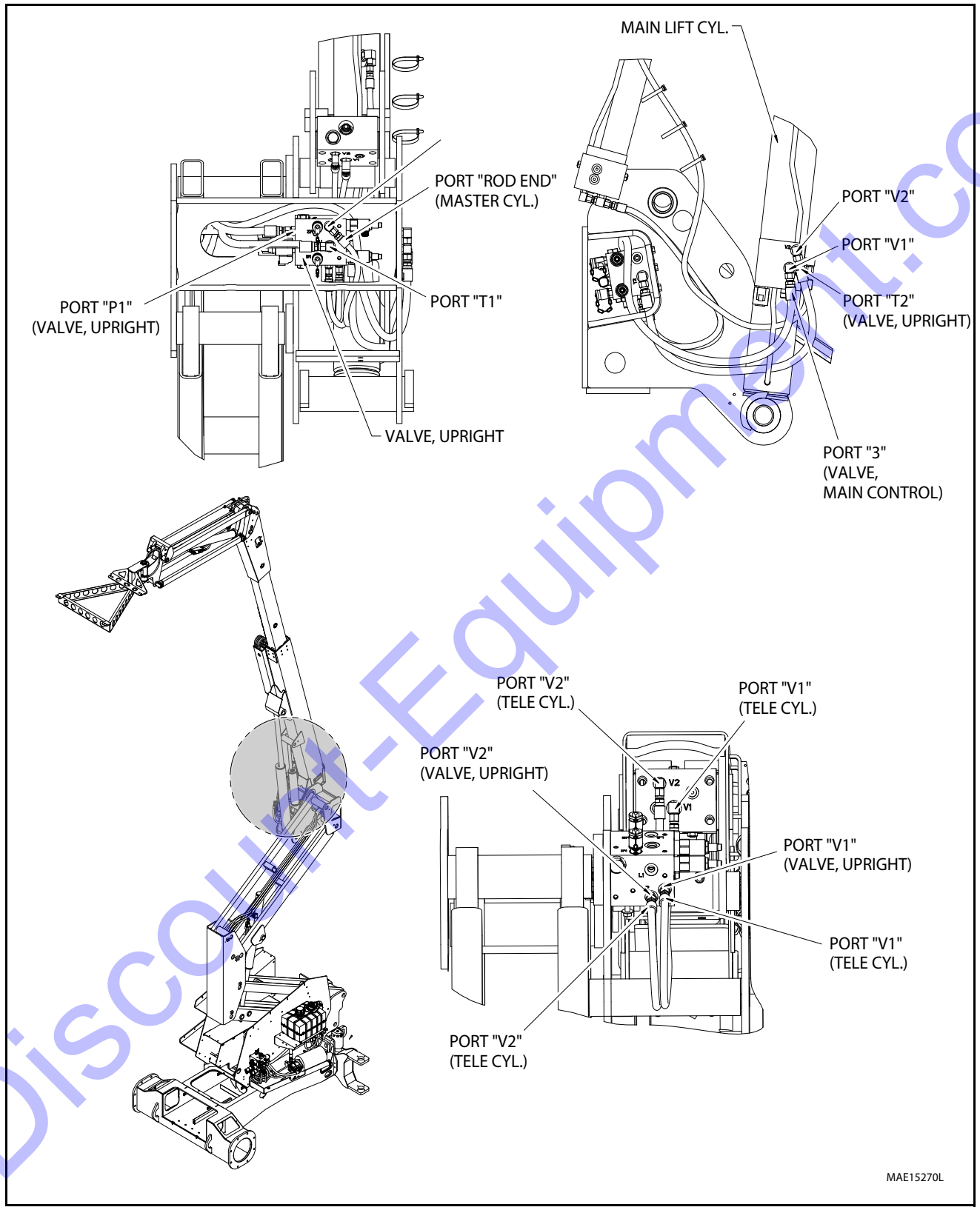


Figure 5-28. Hydraulic System - Sheet 4 of 8

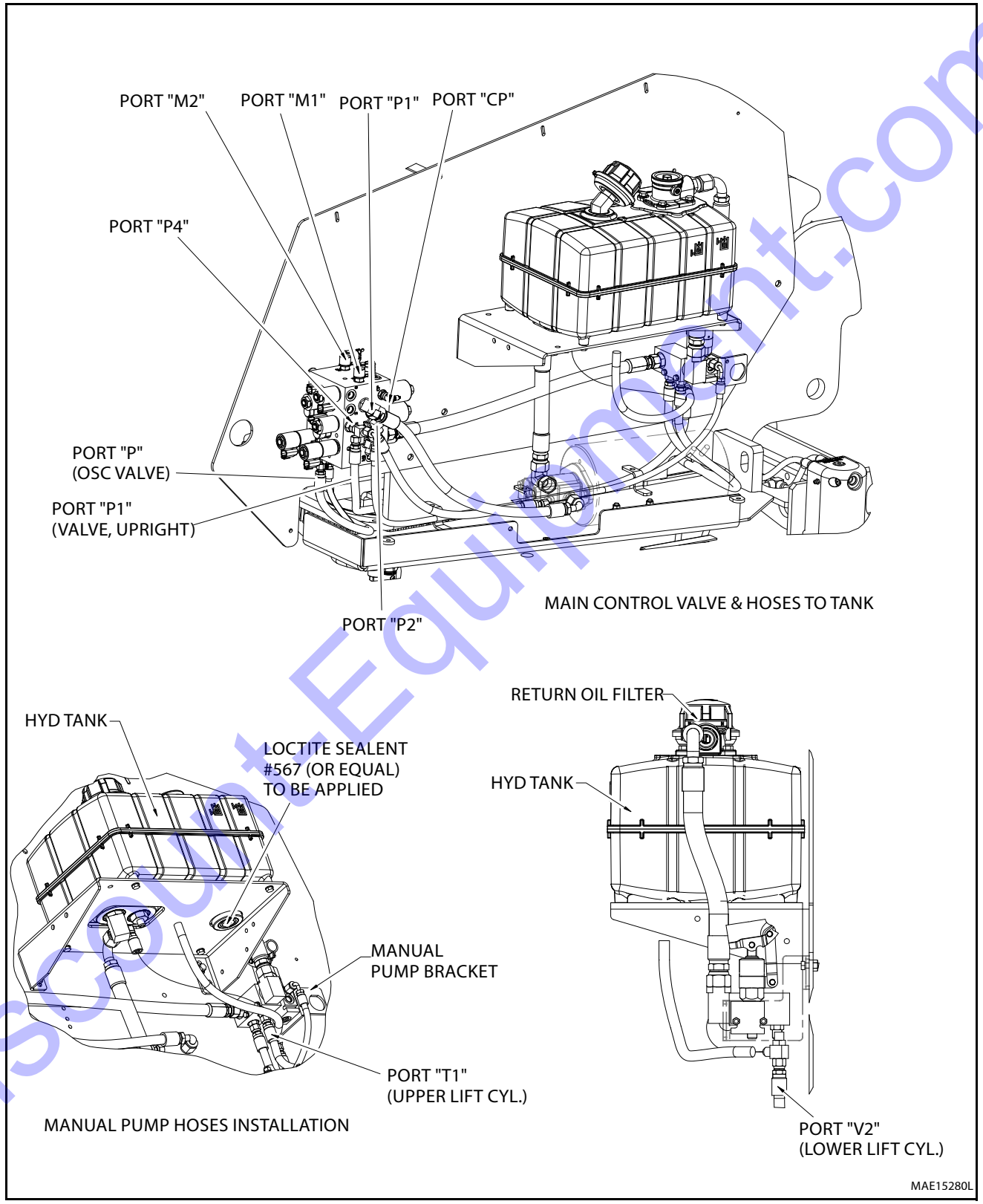


Figure 5-29. Hydraulic System - Sheet 5 of 8

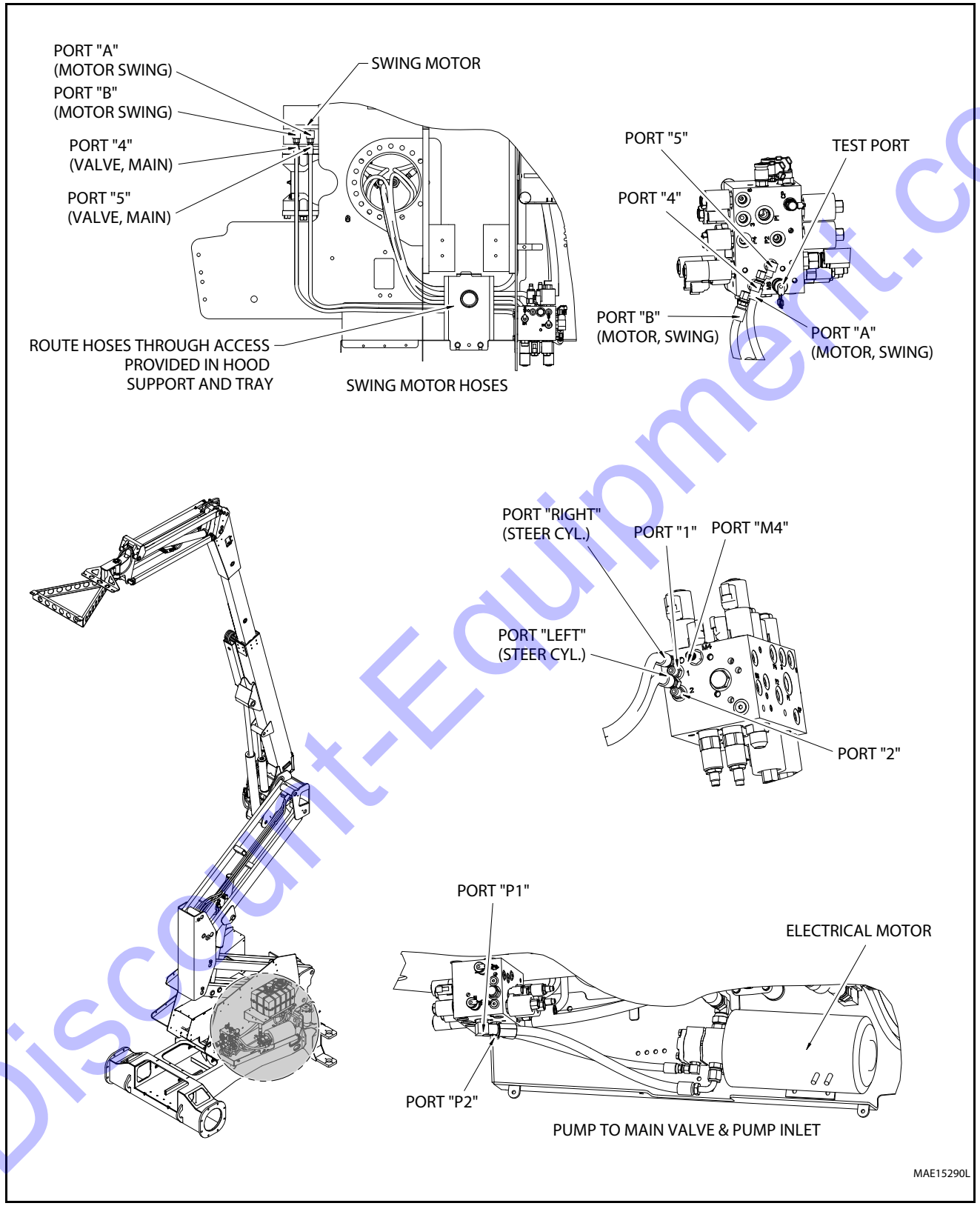


Figure 5-30. Hydraulic System - Sheet 6 of 8

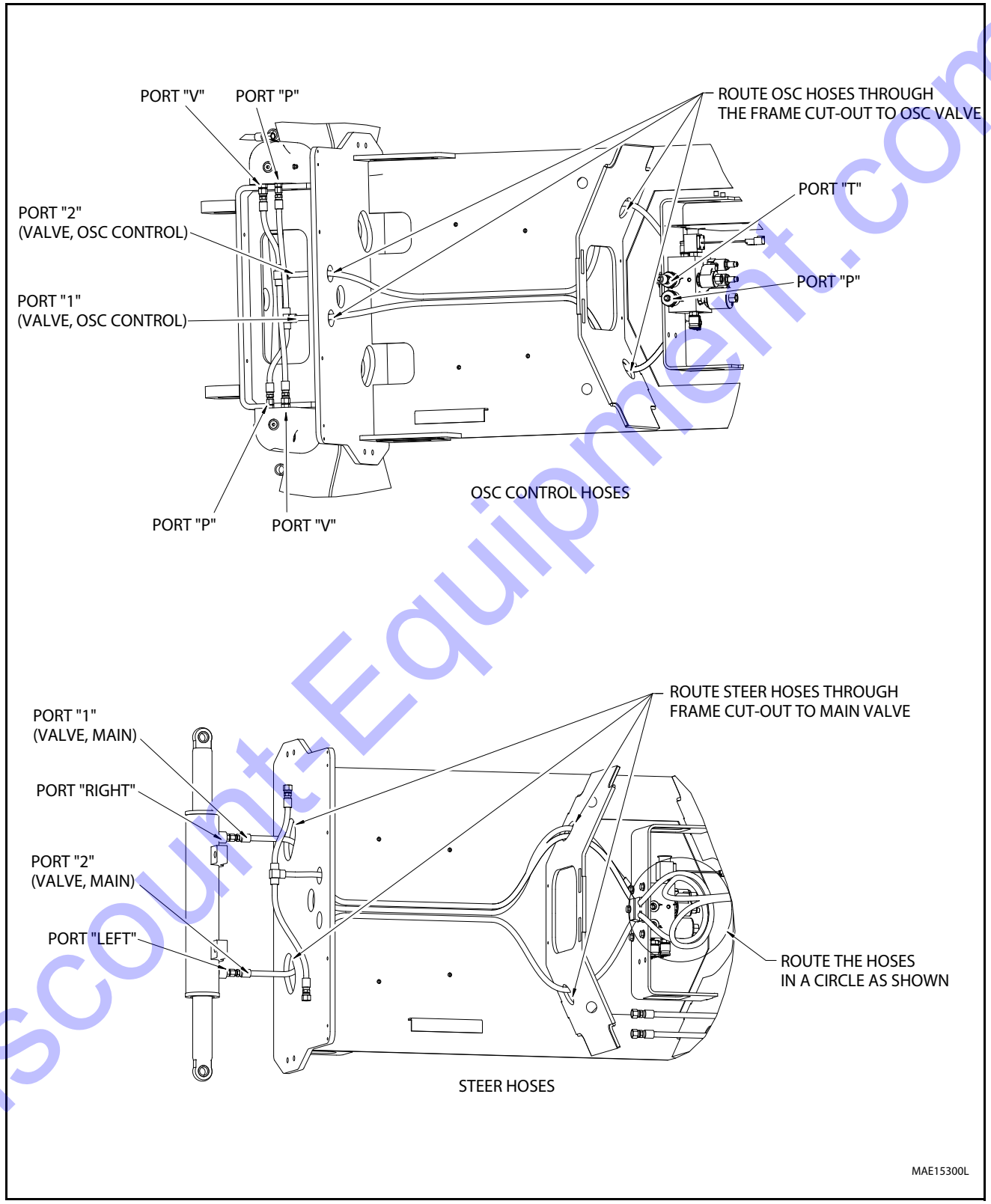


Figure 5-31. Hydraulic System - Sheet 7 of 8

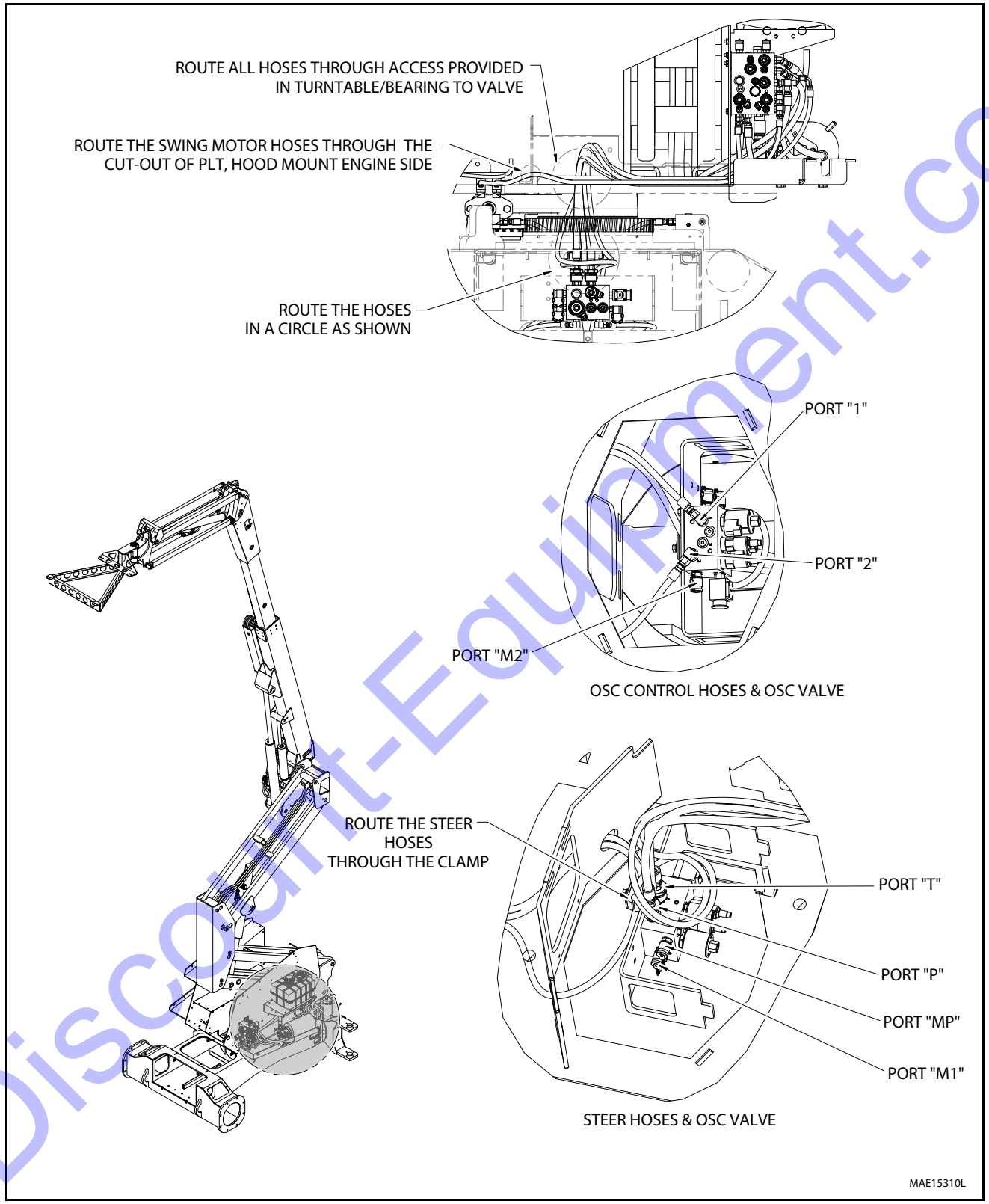


Figure 5-32. Hydraulic System - Sheet 8 of 8

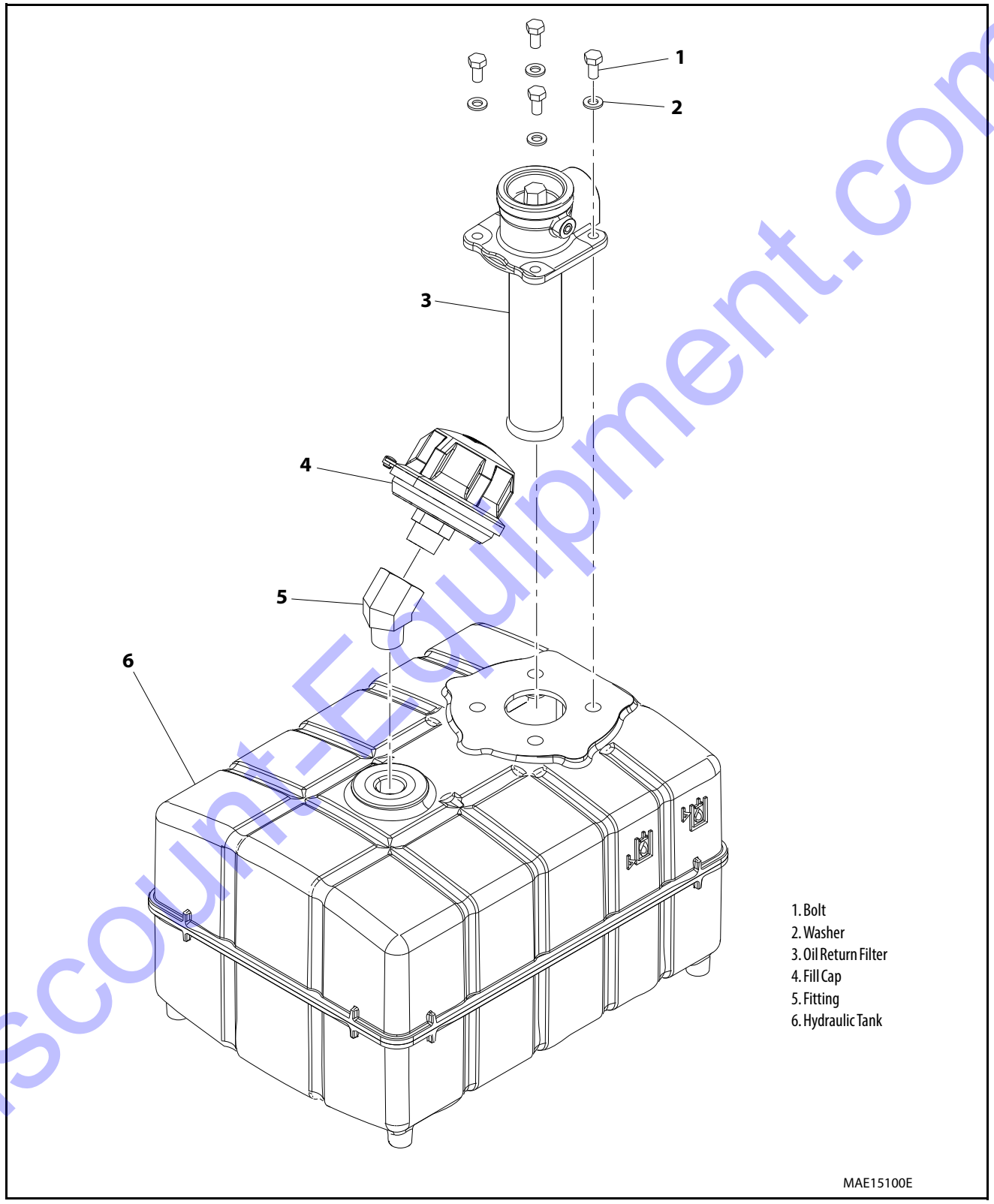


Figure 5-33. Hydraulic Tank

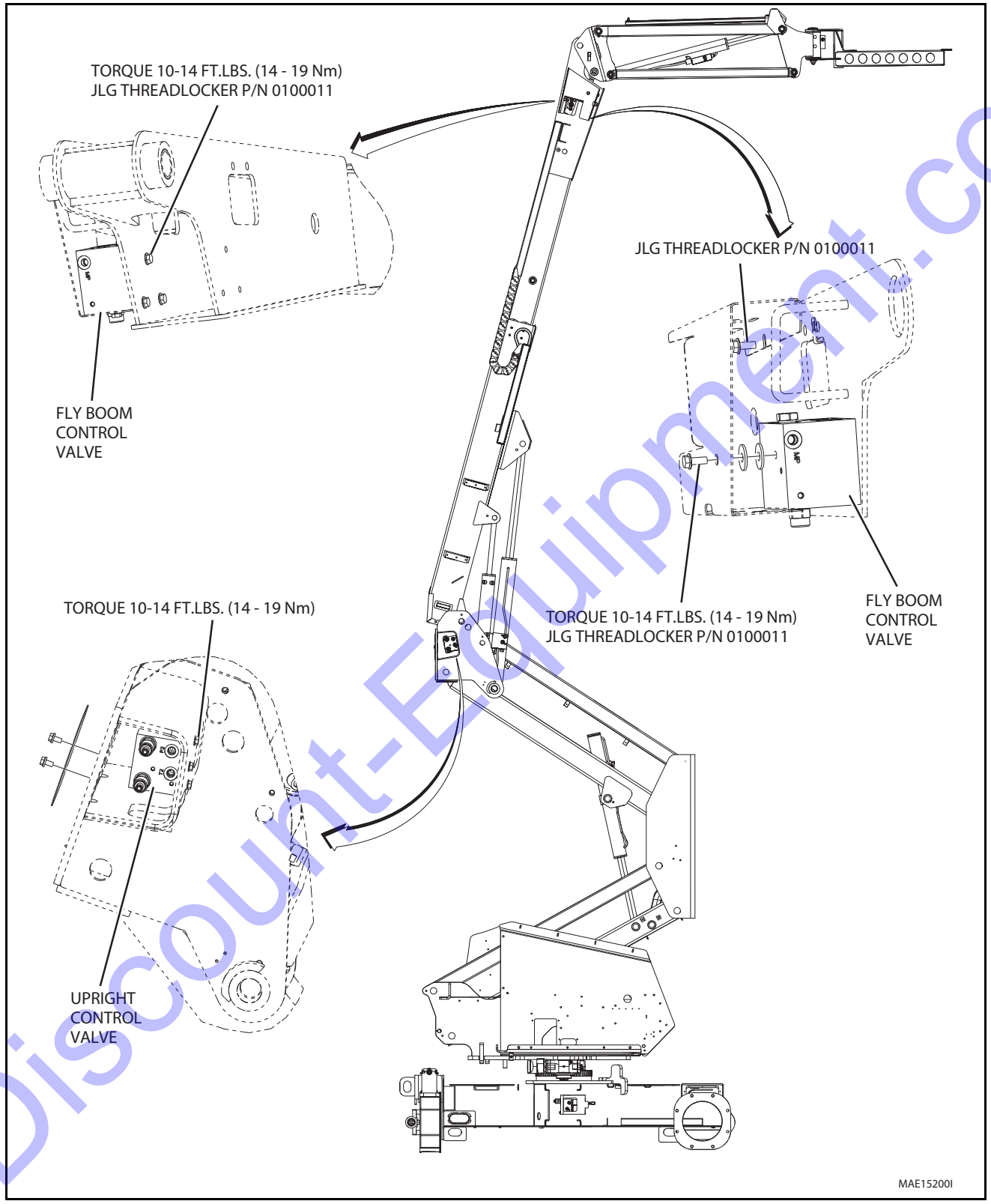


Figure 5-34. Valve Installation - Sheet 1 of 2

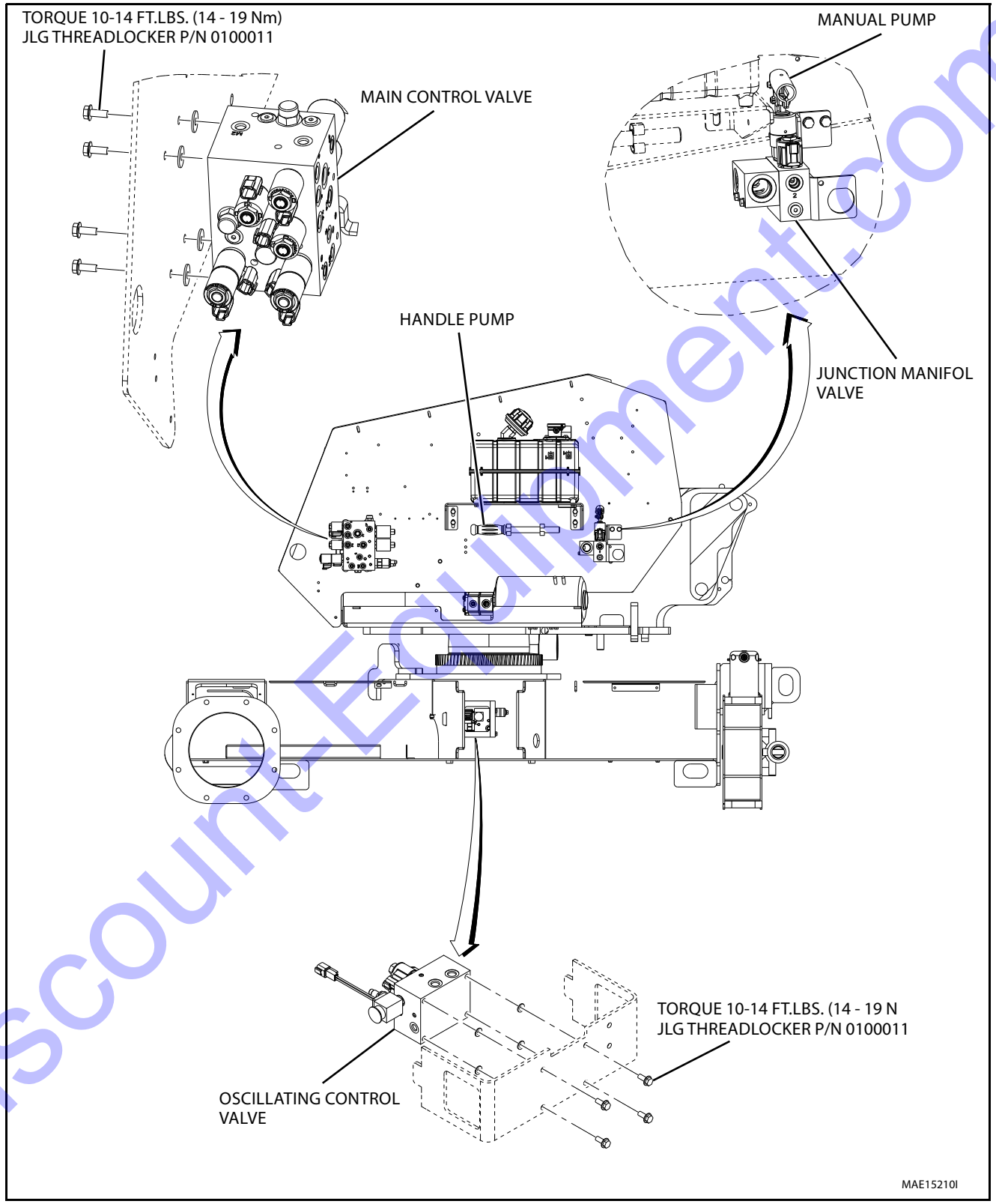
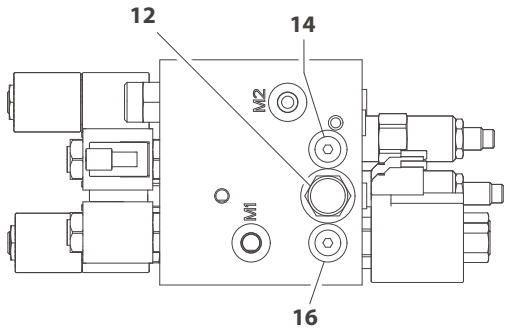
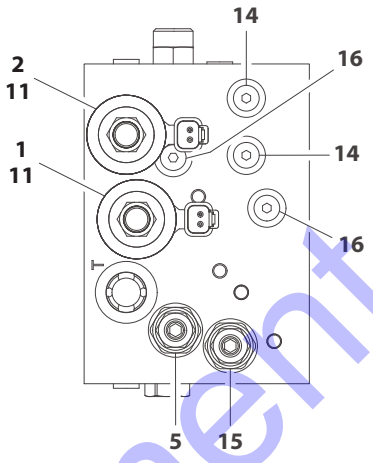
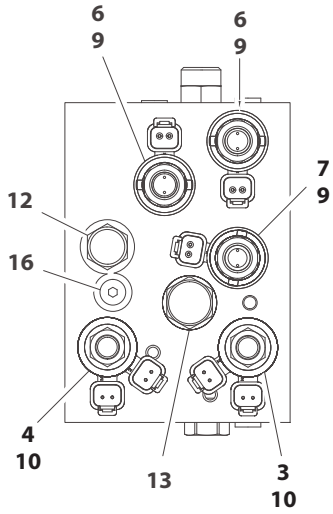


Figure 5-35. Valve Installation - Sheet 2 of 2







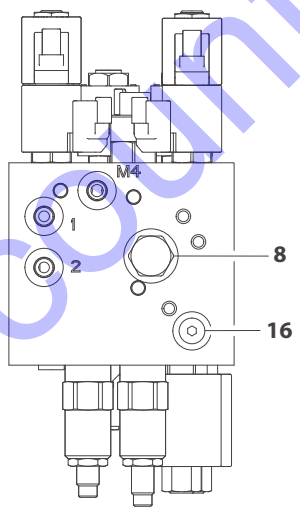


Table 5-38. Main Control Valve Specifications

#	Item	Torque		Ohms
		ft.lbs.	Nm	
1	Solenoid /w Integral Relief Valve	24-26	32.7-35.4	--
2	Solenoid /w Integral Relief Valve	24-26	32.7-35.4	--
3	Solenoid Valve	16-20	24.4-27.1	--
4	Solenoid Valve	16-20	24.4-27.1	--
5	Relief Valve	19-21	25.8-28.6	--
6	Flow Control Valve	19-21	25.8-28.6	--
7	Flow Control Valve	19-21	25.8-28.6	--
8	Load Shuttle Valve	19-21	25.8-28.6	--
9	Coil	5-7	6.8-9.5	5.4
10	Coil	5-7	6.8-9.5	8.8
11	Coil	4-5	5.5-6.8	7.1
12	Pressure Compensated Flow Regulator Valve	19-21	25.8-28.6	--
13	Pressure Compensator	24-26	32.7-35.4	--
14	Check Valve	12-14	16.3-19	--
15	Relief Valve	19-21	25.8-28.6	--
16	Plug	12-14	16.3-19	--

MAE15730I

Figure 5-36. Main Control Valve Torque Specifications

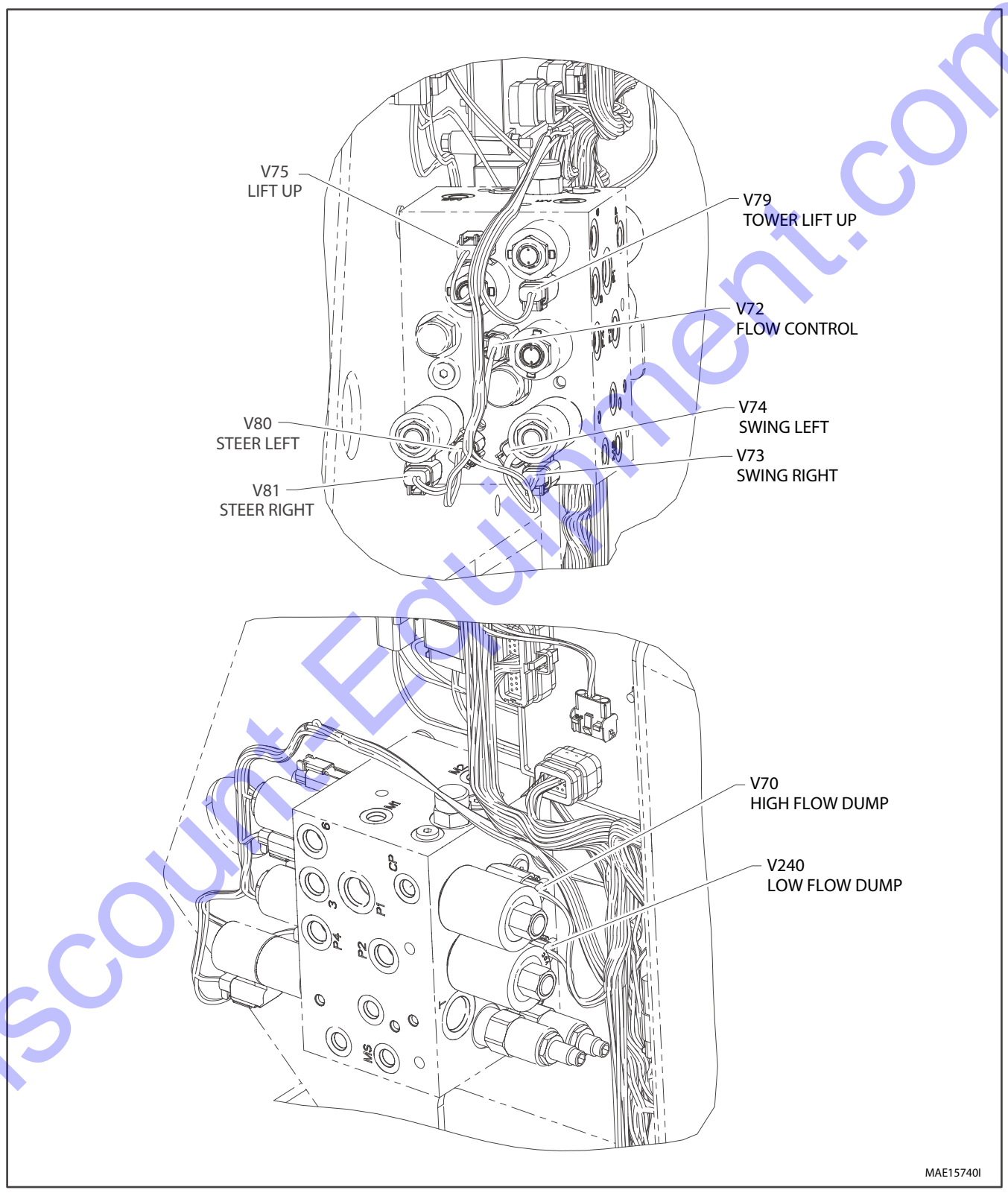


Figure 5-37. Main Control Valve Identification

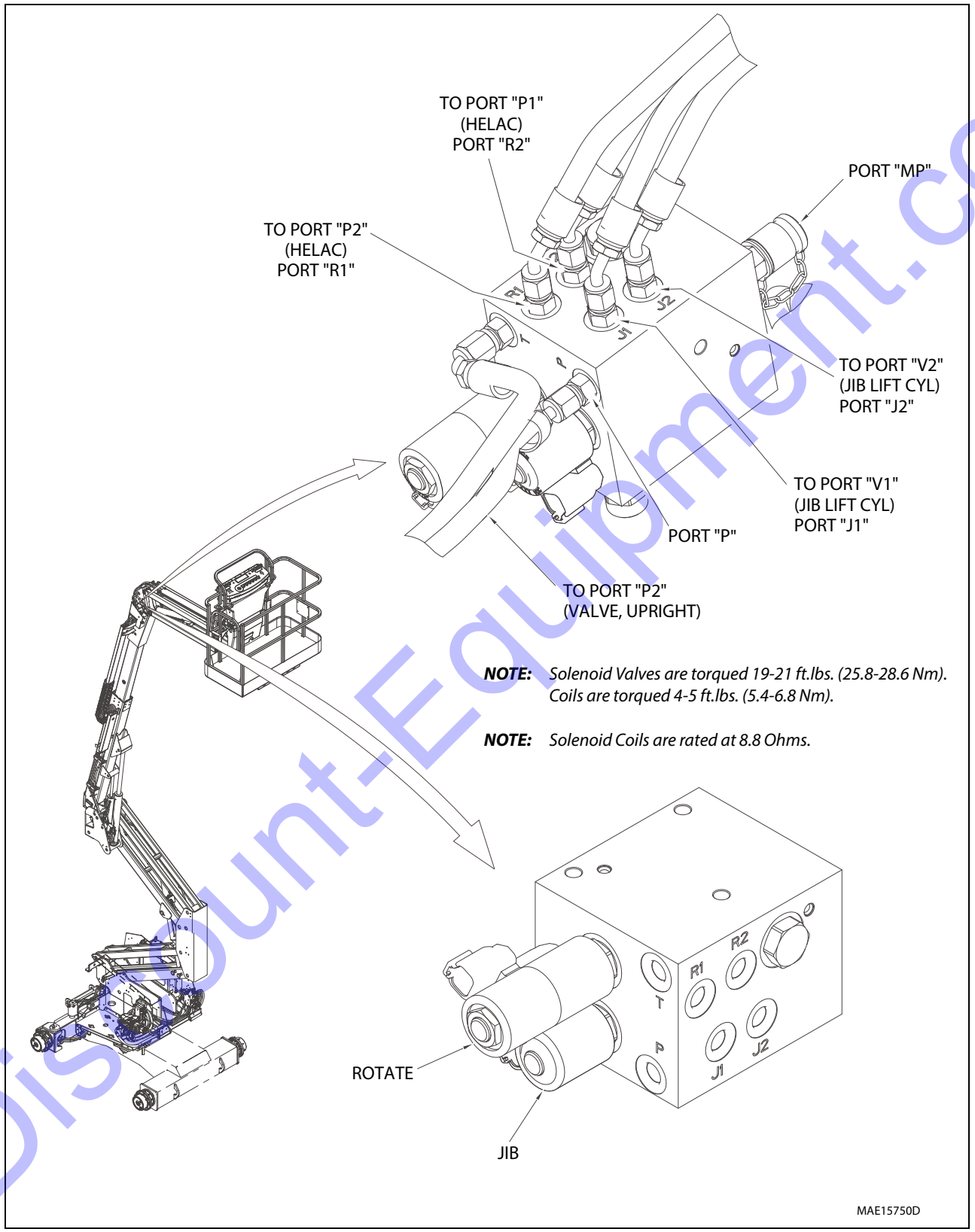


Figure 5-38. Fly Boom Control Valve Identification

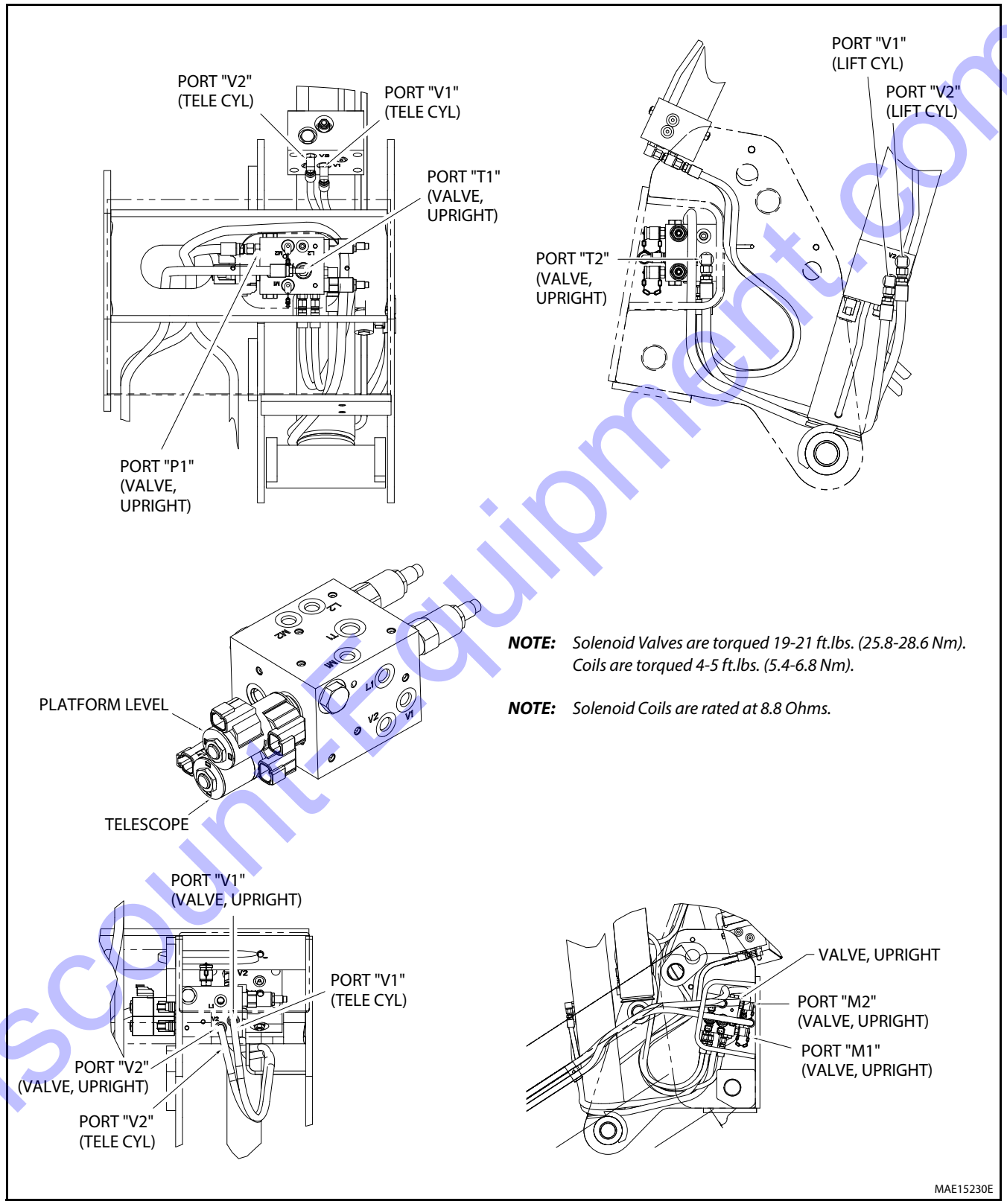


Figure 5-39. Upright Control Valve Identification

5.5 GEAR PUMP

Removal

⚠ WARNING

ENSURE THE PRESSURE IS PROPERLY RELIEVED FROM THE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM BEFORE PROCEEDING TO REMOVAL OF THE PUMP MOTOR.

1. Disconnect the hydraulic hoses from inlet and outlet ports of the gear pump.

NOTICE

CAP ALL THE HYDRAULIC HOSES TO PREVENT ENTRAPPING OF THE DUST AND DIRT INTO IT.

2. Remove bolts and washers secured on the gear pump.
3. Carefully dislodge the gear pump shaft from the pump motor.
4. Carefully place the gear pump on the clean working surface.

Installation

NOTICE

DISASSEMBLY OF THE CYLINDER SHOULD BE PERFORMED ON A CLEAN WORK SURFACE IN A DIRT FREE WORK AREA.

1. Check for gear teeth on shaft for scoring, pitting tapering and damage. If damaged need to be replaced with a new assembly completely.
2. Apply thin film of spline grease on the gear shaft.
3. Carefully insert the shaft into the pump motor and secure the pump using two bolts and washers.
4. Remove cap from the hydraulic hoses and re-connect to their original locations.

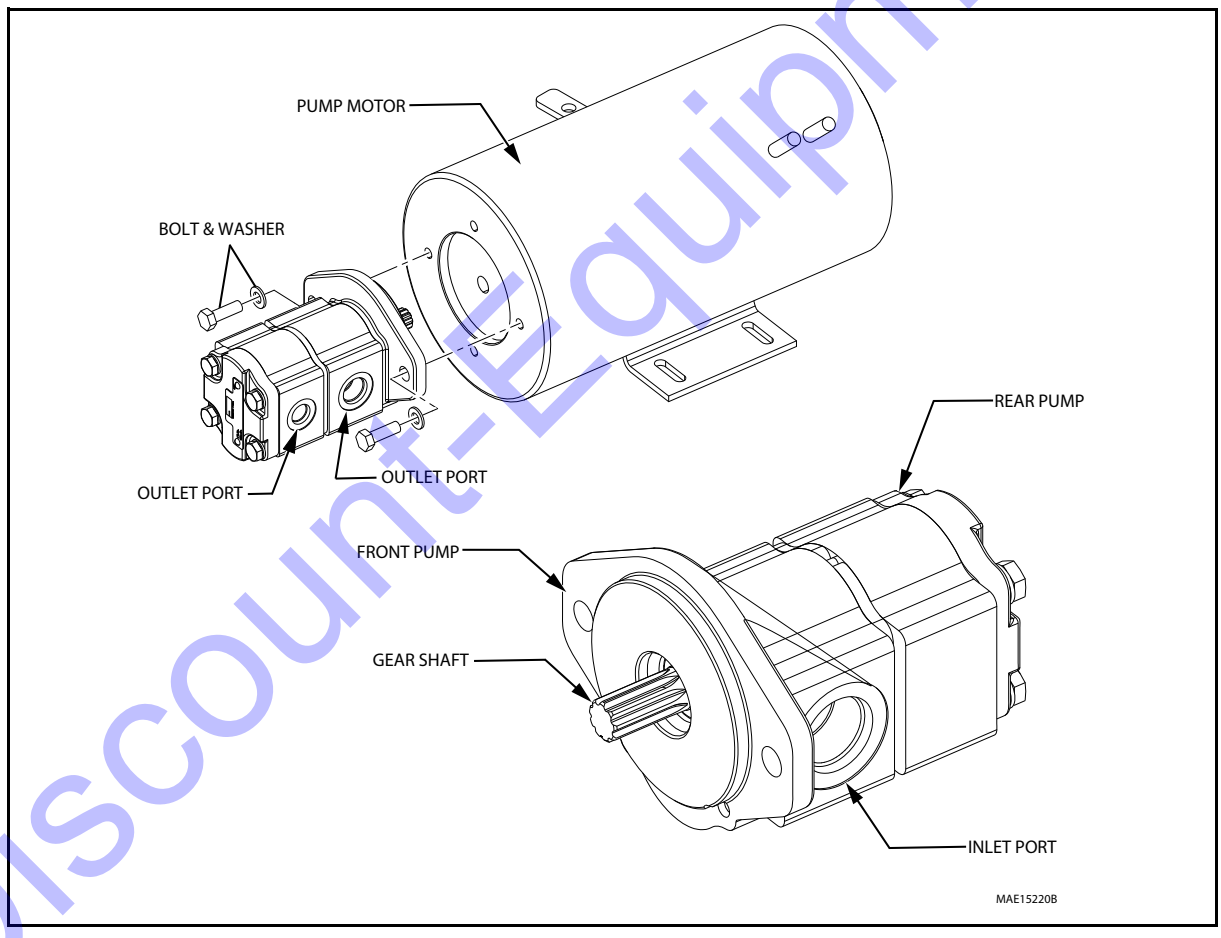


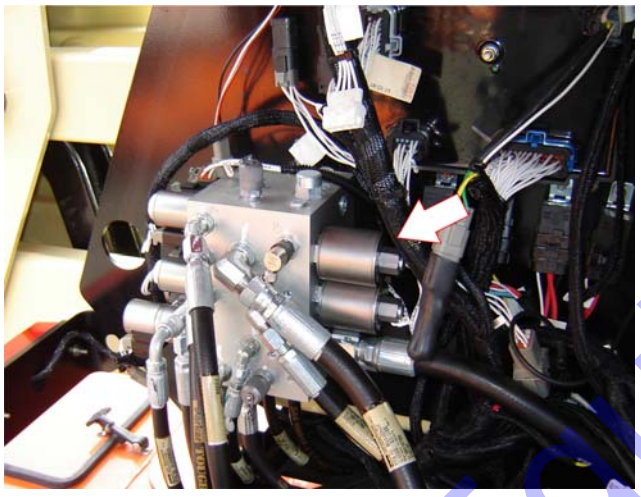
Figure 5-40. Gear Pump

5.6 PRESSURE SETTING PROCEDURE

Cold temperatures have a significant impact on pressure readings. JLG Industries Inc. recommends operating the machine until the hydraulic system has warmed to normal operating temperatures prior to checking pressures. JLG Industries Inc. also recommends the use of a calibrated gauge. Pressure readings are acceptable if they are within ± 5% of specified pressures.

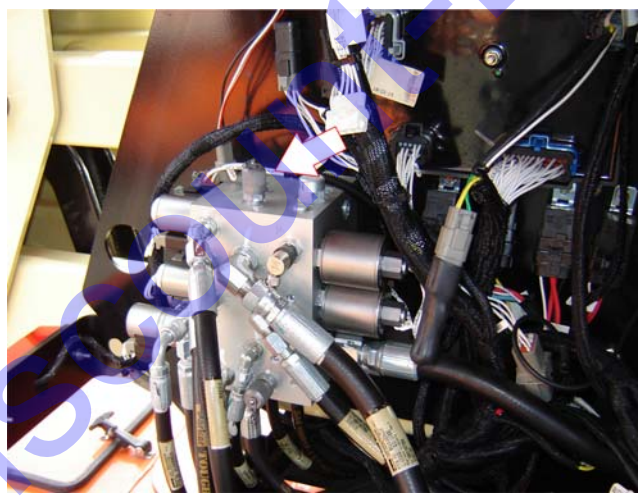
To ensure all pressures are set correctly, the following procedures must be followed in order.

1. P1 Main Relief Valve

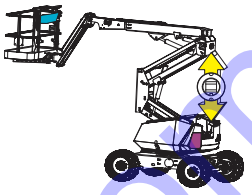


The P1 main relief valve is a non-adjustable solenoid valve. To check:

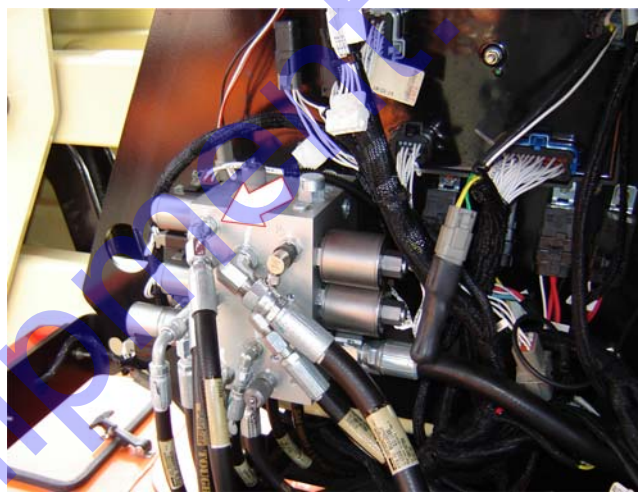
1. Install a pressure gauge at port M1.



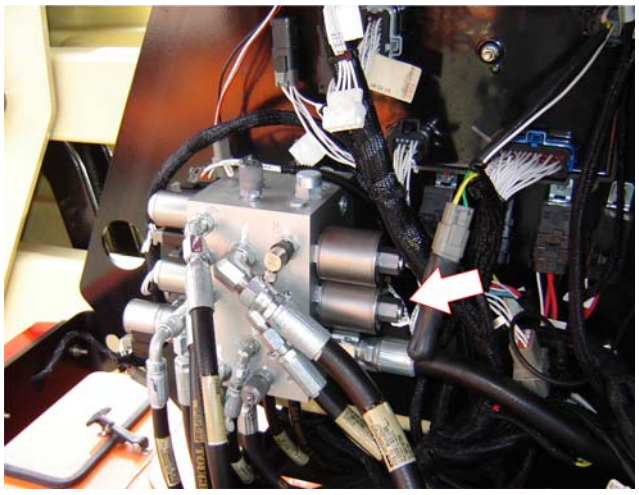
2. Activate Tower Lift Up. At the end of stroke, the pressure gauge should read 2500 ± 150 psi (172 ± 10.3 Bar).



3. If the boom cannot be raised to full extension, remove the hose from port #6. Plug and cap. The setting is non-adjustable. If the setting is not correct the valve cartridge must be replaced.

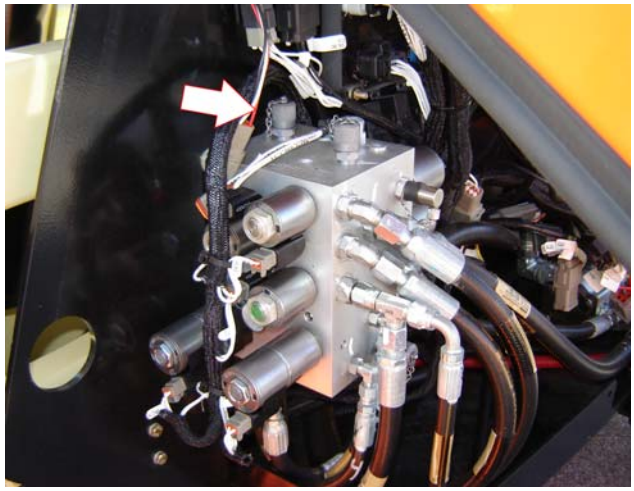


2. P2 Main Relief Valve

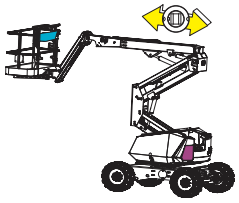


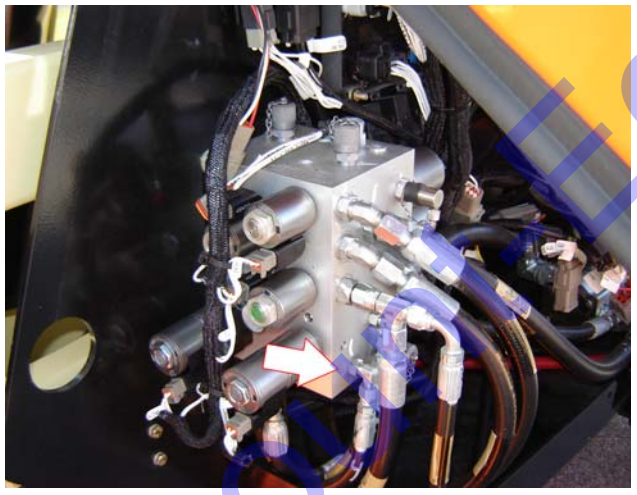
The P2 main relief valve is a non-adjustable solenoid valve. To check:

1. Install a pressure gauge at port M2.



2. Activate telescope in, or remove the hose from port P4. Plug and cap.



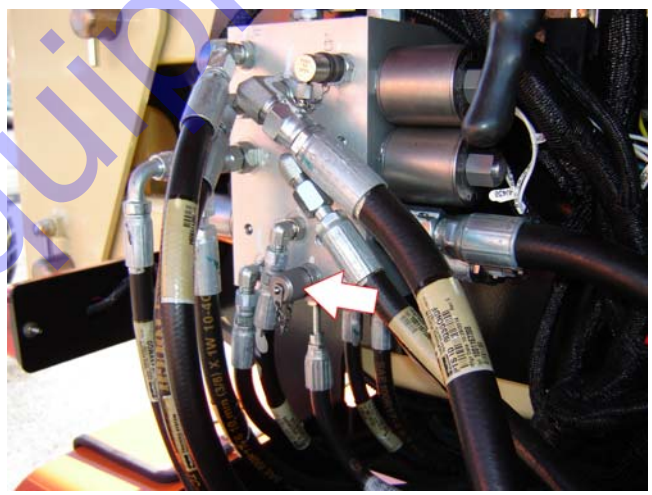


3. The pressure gauge should read 3000 ± 150 psi (206.8 ± 10.3 Bar). The setting is non-adjustable. If the setting is not correct the valve cartridge must be replaced.

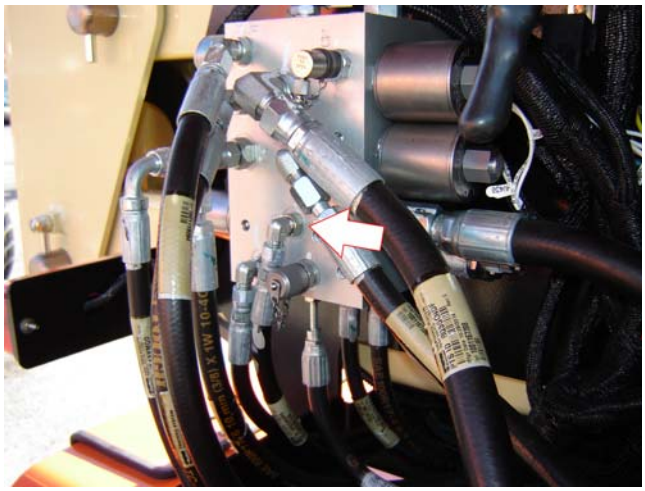
3. Swing Relief Valve

The swing relief valve is located on the T port face of the valve block next to the T port. To check:

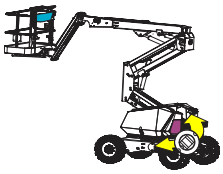
1. Install a pressure gauge at port MS.



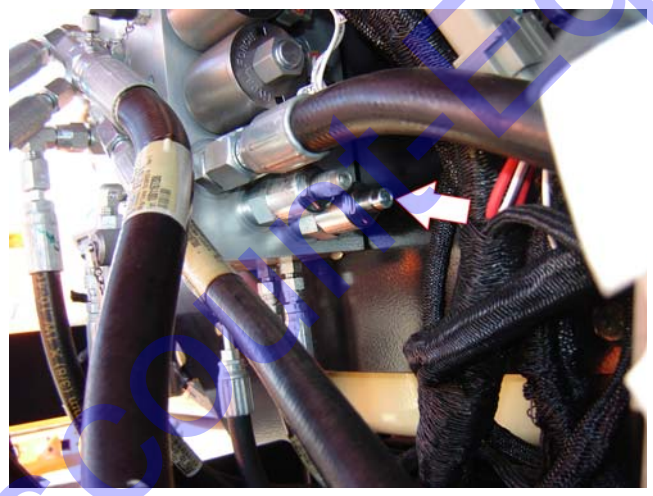
2. Activate swing until the turntable is bottomed out at the stop. You can also remove the hose from port 5. Plug and cap.



3. Activate swing right. The pressure gauge should read 1000 ± 100 psi (69 ± 6.9 Bar). To increase, turn clockwise. To decrease, turn counter-clockwise.

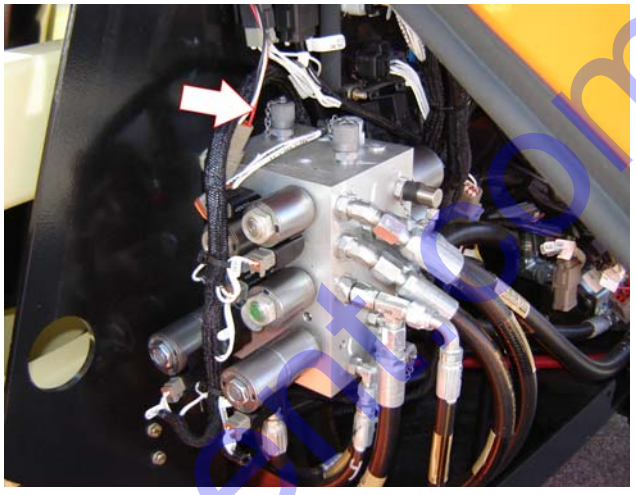


4. Steer Relief Valve

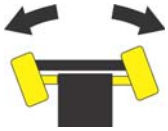


The steer relief valve is located on the T port face of the valve block. The steer relief valve is located right next to the swing relief valve. To check:

1. Install a pressure gauge at port M2.



2. Activate steer right. The pressure gauge should read 2100 ±100 psi (144.8 ± 6.9 Bar).



3. To increase, turn clockwise. To decrease, turn counter-clockwise.

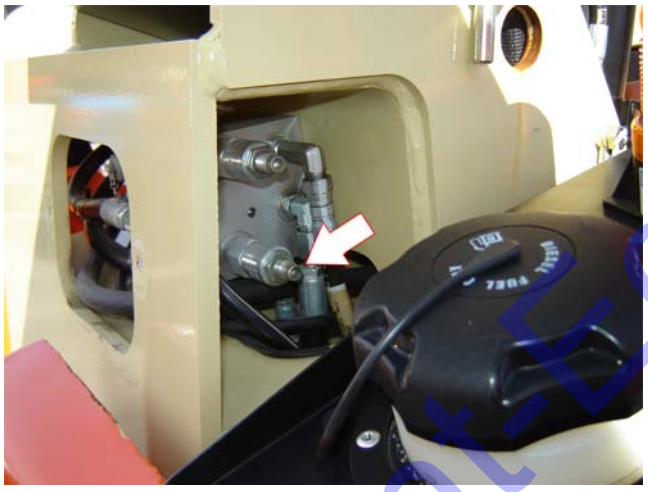
5. Platform Level Up Relief Valve

This relief valve is located on the valve manifold inside the tower boom upright.

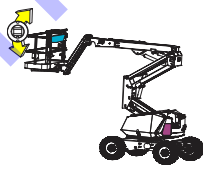
1. Install a pressure gauge at port M1 of this valve.

2. Remove the hose from port L1 located on the bottom of the valve. Plug and cap.

3. The relief valve is located below port T2.



4. Activate level up. The pressure read should be 2800 ±100 psi (193 ± 6.9 Bar).



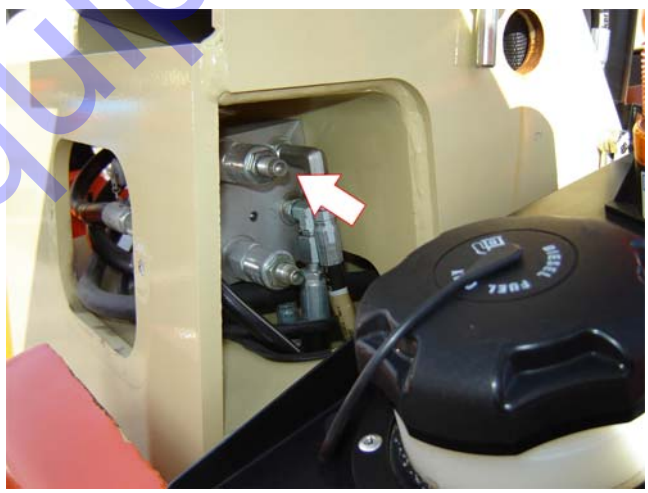
5. To increase, turn clockwise. To decrease, turn counter-clockwise. Re-hose port L1.

6. Platform Level Down Relief Valve

1. This relief valve is located on the valve manifold inside the tower boom upright.

2. Install a pressure gauge at port M2 of this valve.

3. The relief valve is located above ports P2 & T2.



4. Activate level down. The pressure gauge should read 1400 ± 100 psi (96.5 ± 6.9 Bar). To increase, turn clockwise.

5. To decrease, turn counterclockwise.

5.7 OIL SAMPLING

See Figure 5-41., Oil Sampling Port.

This machine is equipped with an oil sampling valve to allow for verification of hydraulic oil condition.

NOTE: *Refer JLG Oil Analysis Test Kit (PN 1001112446) for more information about Oil sampling. Contact the local* ***JLG*** *dealer for further details.*

Procedure

1. Function the machine for approximately 15 minutes operating all functions.
2. Switch the select switch to the ground controls and start the engine.
3. Locate the oil sampling valve on the front of the main control valve.
4. Unscrew the knurled end which is attached to the chain.
5. Place a drip pan under the spout and push in for approximately 10 seconds. This should flush out the valve.
6. Open and place the sample bottle under the spout.
7. Push in on the end of the valve and fill up the bottle.
8. Cap the bottle immediately.
9. Thread the knurled cap back onto the valve.
10. The sample is complete.

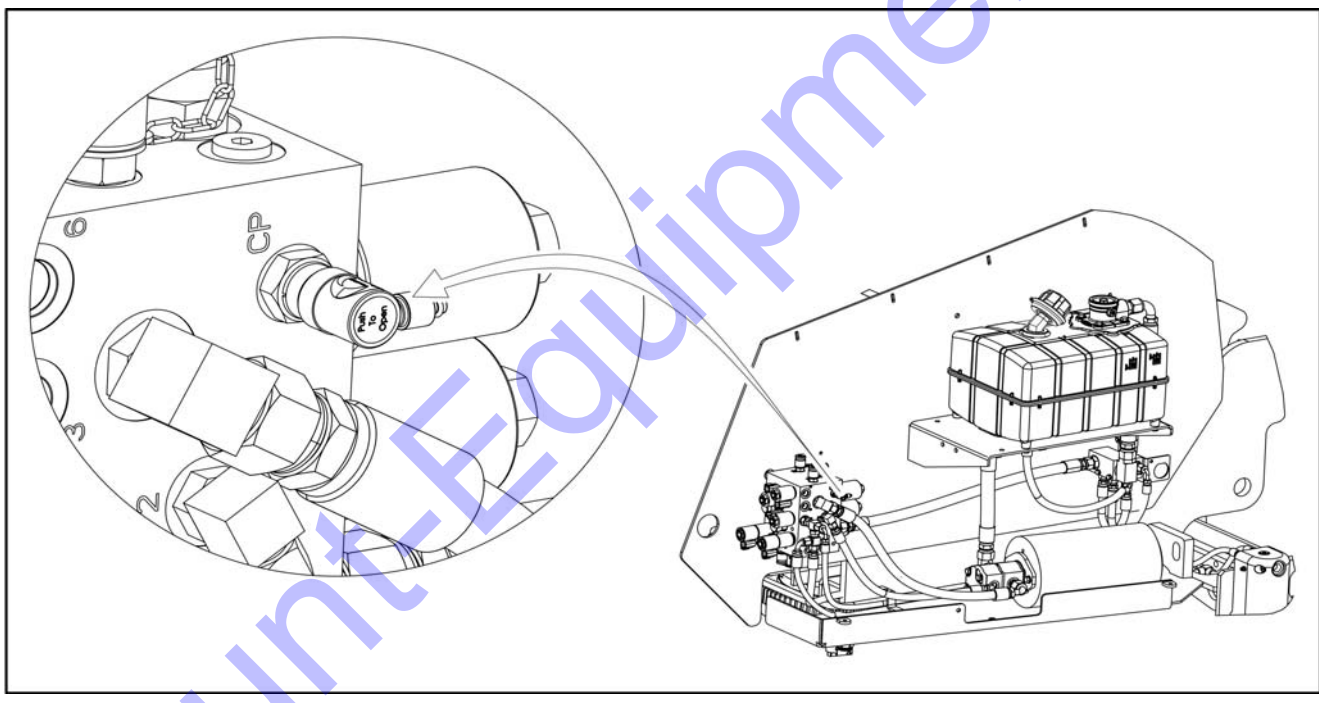


Figure 5-41. Oil Sampling Port

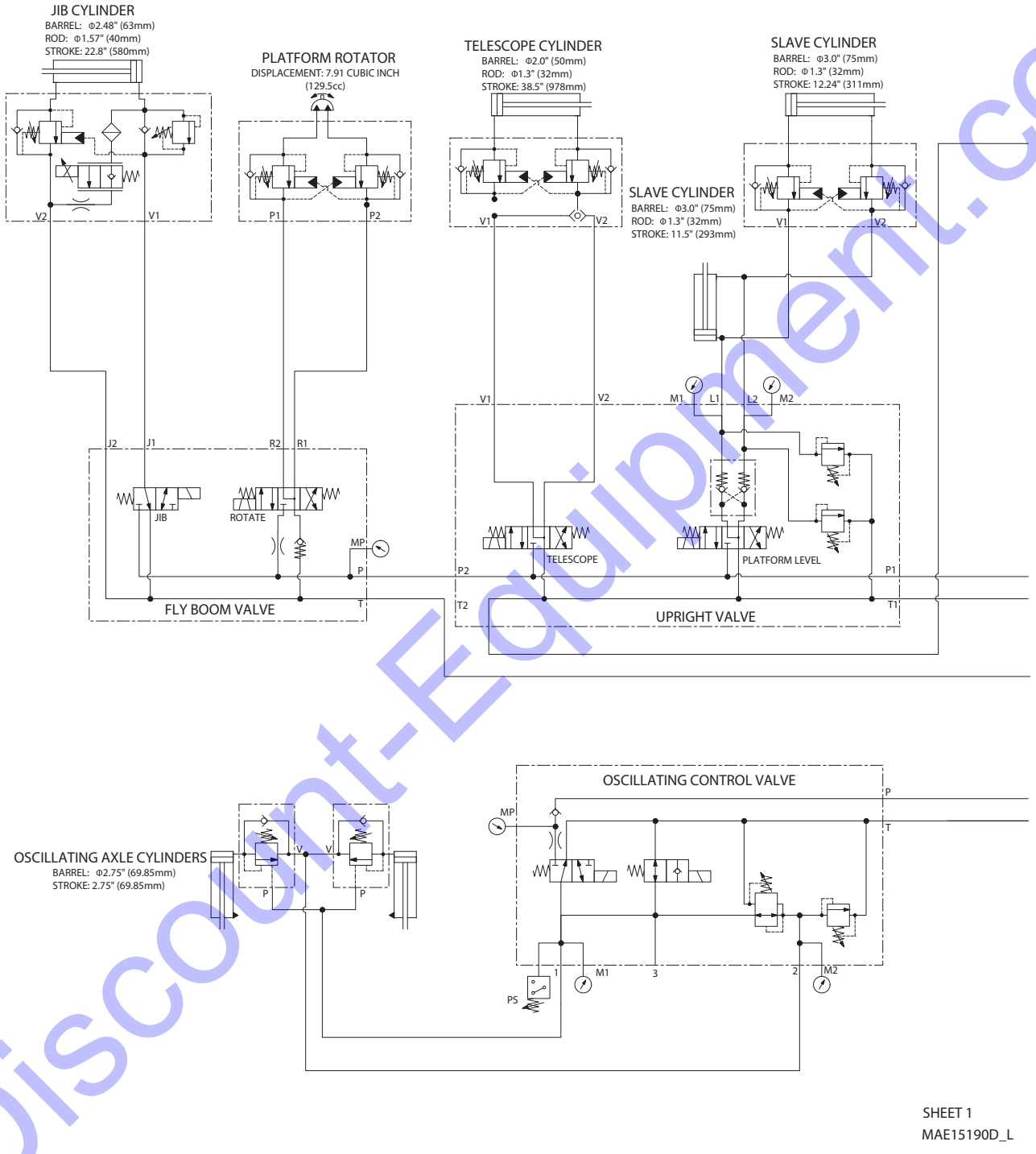


Figure 5-42. Hydraulic Schematic - Sheet 1 of 2

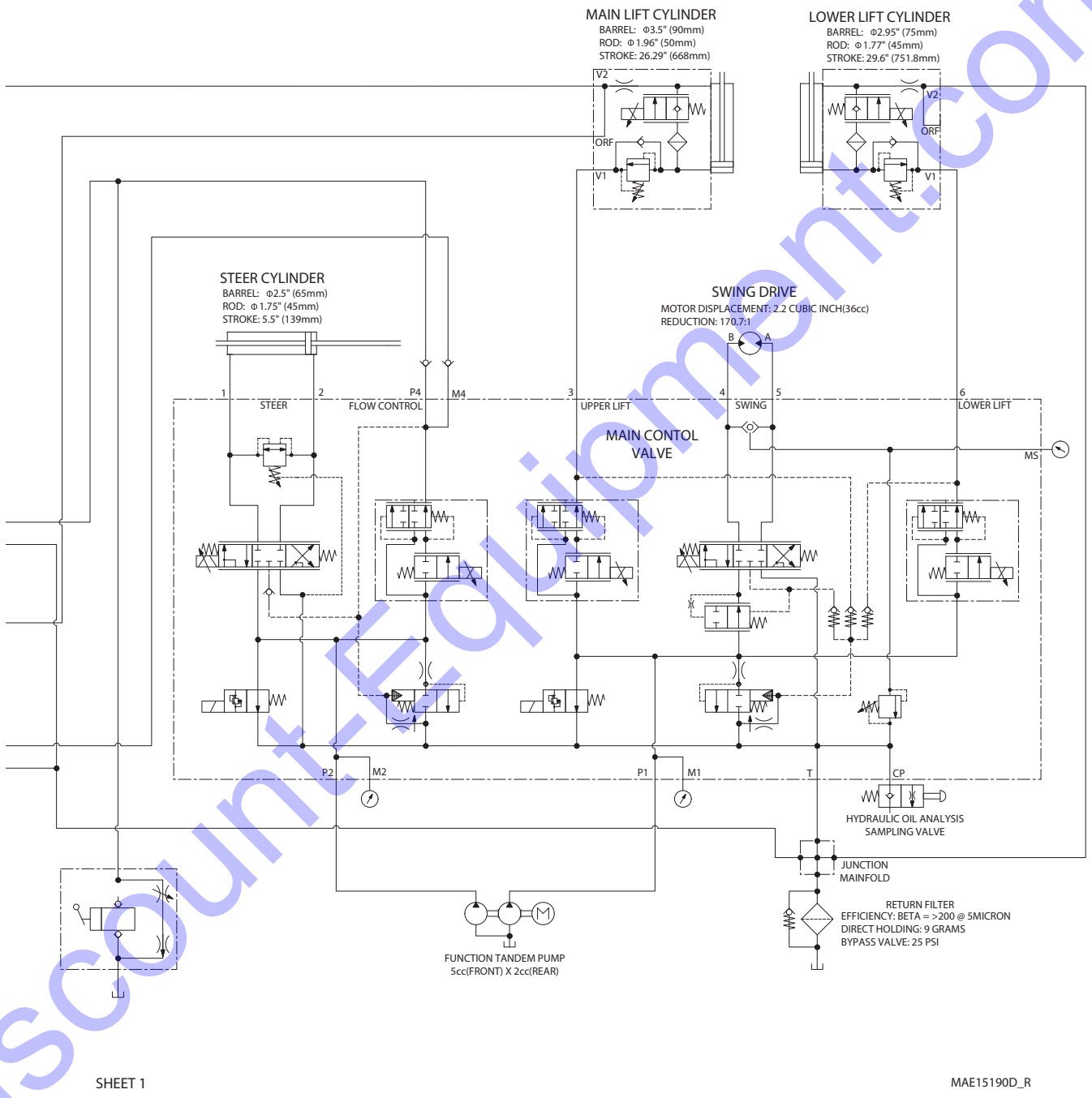
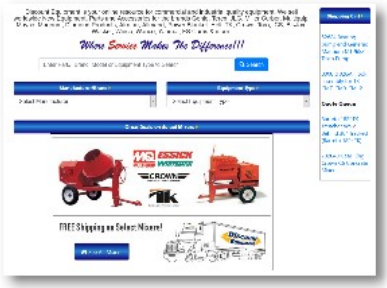


Figure 5-43. Hydraulic Schematic - Sheet 2 of 2

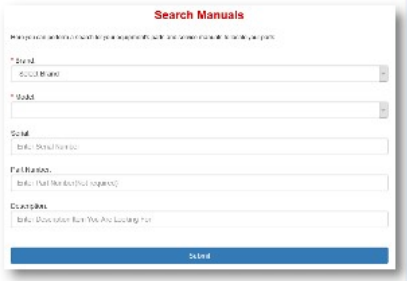
PARTS FINDER

Search Website by Part Number

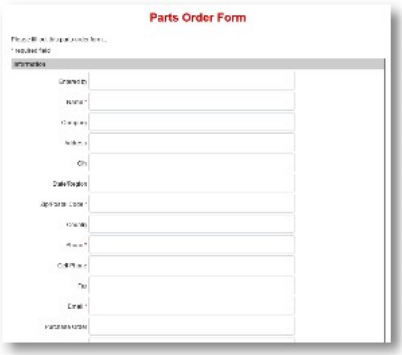
Discount Equipment



Search Manual Library For Parts Manual & Lookup Part Numbers – Purchase or Request Quote



Can't Find Part or Manual? Request Help by Manufacturer, Model & Description



Discount-Equipment.com is your online resource for quality parts & equipment.
Florida: 561-964-4949 Outside Florida TOLL FREE: 877-690-3101

Need parts?

Click on this link: http://www.discount-equipment.com/category/5443-parts/ and choose one of the options to help get the right parts and equipment you are looking for. Please have the machine model and serial number available in order to help us get you the correct parts. If you don't find the part on the website or on once of the online manuals, please fill out the request form and one of our experienced staff members will get back to you with a quote for the right part that your machine needs.

We sell worldwide for the brands: Genie, Terex, JLG, MultiQuip, Mikasa, Essick, Whiteman, Mayco, Toro Stone, Diamond Products, Generac Magnum, Airman, Haulotte, Barreto, Power Blanket, Nifty Lift, Atlas Copco, Chicago Pneumatic, Allmand, Miller Curber, Skyjack, Lull, Skytrak, Tsurumi, Husquvarna Target, , Stow, Wacker, Sakai, Mi-T- M, Sullair, Basic, Dynapac, MBW, Weber, Bartell, Bennar Newman, Haulotte, Ditch Runner, Menegotti, Morrison, Contec, Buddy, Crown, Edco, Wyco, Bomag, Laymor, Barreto, EZ Trench, Bil-Jax, F.S. Curtis, Gehl Pavers, Heli, Honda, ICS/PowerGrit, IHI, Partner, Imer, Clipper, MMD, Koshin, Rice, CH&E, General Equipment, ,AMida, Coleman, NAC, Gradall, Square Shooter, Kent, Stanley, Tamco, Toku, Hatz, Kohler, Robin, Wisconsin, Northrock, Oztec, Toker TK, Rol-Air, Small Line, Wanco, Yanmar

SECTION 6. JLG CONTROL SYSTEM

6.1 JLG CONTROL SYSTEM ANALYZER KIT INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

NOTICE

WHEN INSTALLING A NEW POWER MODULE CONTROLLER ON THE MACHINE, IT WILL BE NECESSARY TO PROGRAM THE CONTROLLER FOR THE PROPER MACHINE CONFIGURATION, INCLUDING OPTIONS.

NOTICE

IT IS A GOOD PRACTICE TO AVOID PRESSURE-WASHING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS. SHOULD PRESSURE-WASHING BE UTILIZED TO WASH AREAS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, JLG INDUSTRIES, INC. RECOMMENDS A MAXIMUM PRESSURE OF 750 PSI (52 BAR) AT A MINIMUM DISTANCE OF 12 INCHES (30.5 CM) AWAY FROM THESE COMPONENTS. IF ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS ARE SPRAYED, SPRAYING MUST NOT BE DIRECT AND BE FOR BRIEF TIME PERIODS TO AVOID HEAVY SATURATION.

The JLG designed Control System is a 12 volt based control unit installed on the boom lift.

The JLG Control System has reduced the need for exposed terminal strips, diodes and trimpots and provides simplicity in viewing and adjusting the various personality settings for smooth control of: acceleration, deceleration, creep, min speed, and max speed for all boom and drive functions.

The main lift, swing, and drive are controlled by individual joysticks, with steering being controlled by a rocker switch built into the top of the drive joystick. To activate Drive, Lift, and Swing simply pull up on the slide lock location on the joystick and move the handle into the direction desired.

The control system will control the voltage output to the valves and pump, as programmed for smooth operation and maximum cycle time. Ground control speeds for all boom functions can also be programmed into the control system.

The JLG Control System controller has a built in LED to indicate any faults. The system stores recent faults which may be accessed for troubleshooting. Optional equipment includes a head and tail lights and ground alarm. These options may be added later but must be programmed into the control system when installed.

The Control System may be accessed utilizing a custom designed, hand held analyzer (Analyzer Kit, JLG part no. 2901443) which will display two lines of information at a time, by scrolling through the program.

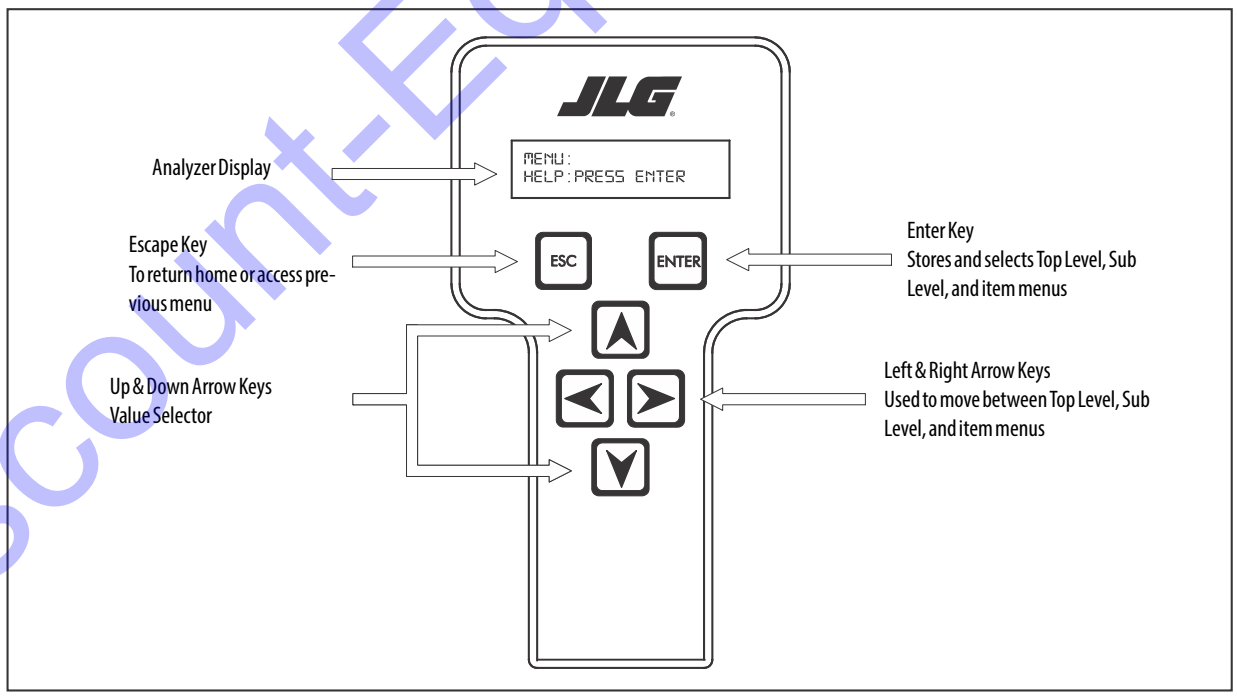


Figure 6-1. Hand Held Analyzer

To Connect the JLG Control System Analyzer

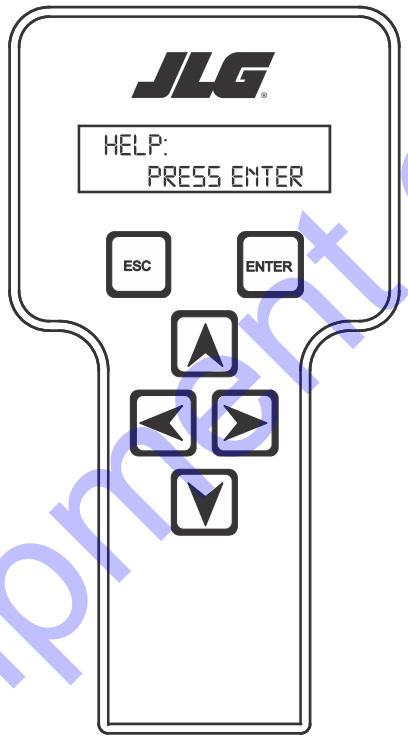
1. Connect the four pin end of the cable supplied with the analyzer, to the motor controller module located in the platform box or at the power module and connect the remaining end of the cable to the analyzer.

NOTE: *The cable has a four pin connector at each end of the cable; the cable cannot be connected backwards.*

2. Power up the Control System by turning the lower key to the platform or ground position and pulling both emergency stop buttons on.

Using the Analyzer

With the machine power on and the analyzer connected properly, the analyzer will display the following:



HELP:
PRESS ENTER

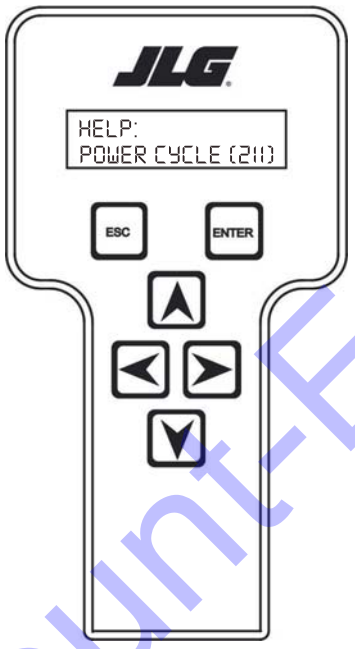
At this point, using the RIGHT  and LEFT  arrow keys, you can move between the top level menu items. To select a displayed menu item, press ENTER  . To cancel a selected menu item, press Escape  ; then you will be able to scroll using the right and left arrow keys to select a different menu item.

The top level menus are as follows:

HELP
DIAGNOSTICS
SYSTEM TEST
OPERATOR ACCESS
PERSONALITIES
MACHINE SETUP
CALIBRATIONS

If you press **ENTER** ENTER, at the **HELP: PRESS ENTER** display, and a fault is present, the analyzer display will scroll the fault across the screen. If there was no fault detected, the display will read: **HELP: EVERYTHING OK.** If powered up at the ground station, the display will read: **GROUND OK.**

If **ENTER** ENTER is pressed again, the display moves to the following display:



LOGGED HELP
STARTUP (2/1)

At this point, the analyzer will display the last fault the system has seen, if any are present. You may scroll through the fault logs to view what the last 25 faults were. Use the right and left arrow keys to scroll through the fault logs. To return to the beginning, press **ESCAPE** ESC two times. **STARTUP (2/1)** indicates a power up.

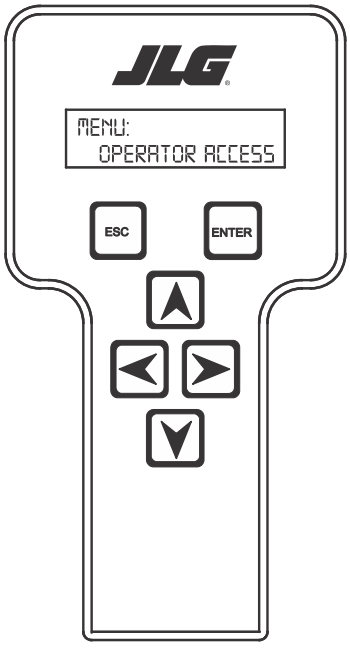
When a top level menu is selected, a new set of menu items may be offered: for example:

DRIVE
BOOM
SYSTEM
DATALOG
VERSIONS

Pressing **ENTER** ENTER with any of the above displayed menus, will display additional sub-menus within the selected menu. In some cases, such as **DRIVE**, the next level is the parameter or information to be changed. Refer to the flow chart for what menus are available within the top level menus. You may only view the personality settings for selected menus while in Operator Access. Remember, you may always cancel a selected menu item by pressing the **ESCAPE** ESC key.

Changing the Access Level of the Hand Held Analyzer

When the analyzer is first connected, you will be in Operator Access which enables you to only view most settings which cannot be changed until you enter a password to advance to a lower level. This ensures that a setting cannot be accidentally altered. To change the access level, the correct password must be entered. To enter the password, scroll to the **ACCESS LEVEL** menu. For example:



ACCESS LEVEL:
CODE 00000

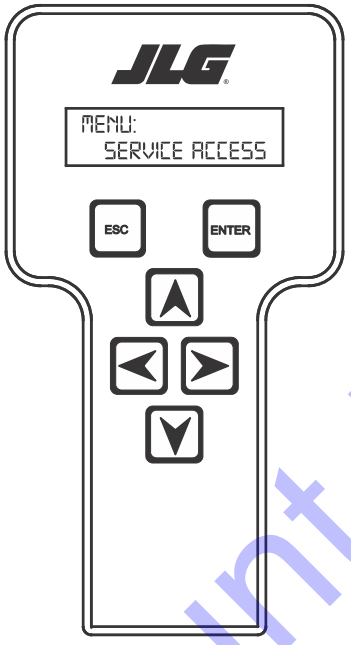
Press **ENTER** ENTER to select the **ACCESS LEVEL** menu.

Using the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow keys, enter the first digit of the password, 3.

Then using the **RIGHT** arrow key, position the cursor to the right one space to enter the second digit of the password.

Use the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow key to enter the second digit of the password which is 33271.

Once the correct password is displayed, press **ENTER** ENTER. The access level should display the following, if the password was entered correctly:

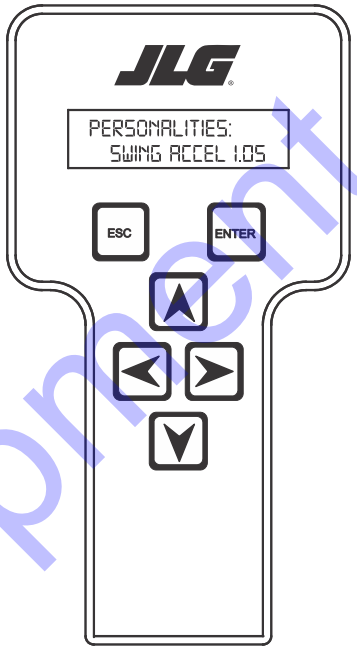


MENU:
SERVICE ACCESS

Repeat the above steps if the correct access level is not displayed or you can not adjust the personality settings.

Adjusting Parameters Using the Hand Held Analyzer

Once you have gained access to Service Access, and a personality item is selected, press the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow keys to adjust its value, for example:

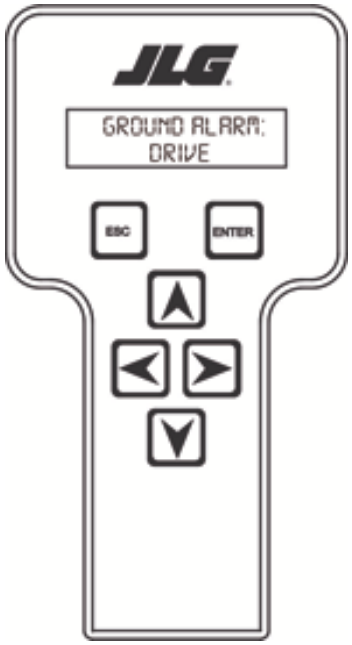


DRIVE:
ACCEL 1.5s

There will be a minimum and maximum for the value to ensure efficient operation. The Value will not increase if the **UP** arrow is pressed when at the maximum value nor will the value decrease if the **DOWN** arrow is pressed and the value is at the minimum value for any particular personality. If the value does not change when pressing the up and down arrows, check the access level to ensure you are at Service Access.

Machine Setup

When a machine digit item is selected, press the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow keys to adjust its value, for example:



GROUND ALARM:
DRIVE

The above display would be selected if the machine was equipped with a ground alarm and you wanted it to sound when driving. There are certain settings allowed to install optional features or select the machine model.

When selection the machine model to match the size of the machine, the personality settings will all default to the factory recommended setting.

NOTE: *Refer to Personality Ranges/Defaults for the recommended factory settings.*

NOTE: *Password 33271 will give you access to Service Access, which will permit you to change all machine personality settings.*

⚠ WARNING

CHANGING THIS SETTING MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE PERFORMANCE OF YOUR MACHINE.

NOTICE

ITS IS A GOOD PRACTICE TO AVOID PRESSURE-WASHING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS. SHOULD PRESSURE-WASHING BE UTILIZED TO WASH AREAS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, JLG INDUSTRIES INC. RECOMMENDS A MAXIMUM PRESSURE OF 750 PSI (52 BAR) AT A MINIMUM DISTANCE OF 12 INCHES (30.5CM) AWAY FROM THESE COMPONENTS. IF ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS ARE SPRAYED, SPRAYING MUST NOT BE DIRECT AND BE FOR BRIEF TIME PERIODS TO AVOID HEAVY SATURATION.

Table 6-1. Analyzer Abbreviations

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
AC	ALTERNATING CURRENT
ACCEL	ACCELERATE
ACT	ACTIVE
A/D	ANALOG DIGITAL CONVERTER COUNT
AMB.	AMBIENT
ANG	ANGLE
AUX	AUXILIARY
B+	BATTERY POSITIVE
BCS	BOOM CONTROL SYSTEM
BM	BOOM LENGTH ANGLE MODULE
BLAM	BOOM LENGTH ANGLE MODULE
BR	BROKEN
BSK	BASKET
CAL	CALIBRATION
CL	CLOSED
CM	CHASSIS MODULE
CMD	COMMAND
CNTL	CONTROL
CNTRL	CONTROL
C/O	CUT OUT
CONT(S)	CONTRACTOR(S)
COOR	COORDINATED
CRK PT	CRACK POINT
CRP	CREEP
CUR	CURRENT
CUT	CUTOUT
CYL	CYLINDER
DECEL	DECELERATE
D	DOWN
DC	DIRECT CURRENT
DN	DOWN
DWN	DOWN
DEG.	DEGREE
DOS	DRIVE ORIENTATION SYSTEM
DRV	DRIVE
DSCH	DISCHARGE
E	ERROR
E&T	ELEVATED & TILTED
ELEV	ELEVATION
ENG	ENGINE
EXT	EXTEND
F	FRONT
FDBK	FEEDBACK

Table 6-1. Analyzer Abbreviations

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
FL	FLOW
FLW	FLOW
FNT	FRONT
FOR	FORWARD
FWD	FORWARD
FSW	FOOT SWITCH
FUNC	FUNCTION
G	GROUND
GND	GROUND
GRN	GREEN
GM	GROUND MODULE
H	HOURS
H&T	HEAD & TAIL
HW	HARDWARE
HWFS	HARDWARE FAILSAFE
I	IN or CURRENT
JOY	JOYSTICK
L	LEFT
LB	POUND
LEN	LENGTH
LF	LOW FLOW
LIM	LIMIT
LT	LEFT
LVL	LEVEL
M	MINUTES
MIN	MINIMUM
MAX	MAXIMUM
M	MAIN
MN	MAIN
MSSO	MACHINE SAFETY SYSTEM OVERRIDE
NO	NORMALLY OPEN or NO
NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
O	OUT
O/C	OPEN CIRCUIT
OP	OPEN
O/R	OVERRIDE or OUTRIGGER
O//R	OVERRIDE
ORNT	ORIENTATION
OSC	OSCILLATING
OUTPT	OUTPUT
OVR	OVERRIDE
OVRD	OVERRIDE
P	PLATFORM

Table 6-1. Analyzer Abbreviations

ABBREVIATION	MEANING
P	PRESSURE
PCV	PROPORTIONAL CONTROL VALVE
PLAT	PLATFORM
PLT	PLATFORM
PM	PLATFORM MODULE
POT	POTENTIOMETER
PRESS	PRESSURE
PRES	PRESSURE
PRS	PRESSURE
PT	POINT
PWM	PULSE WIDTH MODULATION
R	REAR or RIGHT
REL	RELIEF
REV	REVERSE or REVISION
RET	RETRACT
ROT.	ROTATE
RT	RIGHT
S/C	SHORT CIRCUIT
SEL	SELECTOR
SET PT	SET POINT
SG	SKY GUARD
SN	SERIAL NUMBER
SOC	STATE OF CHARGE
SPD	SPEED
STOW	STOWED
STOWD	STOWED
SW	SWITCH or SOFTWARE
TCU	TELEMATICS CONTROL UNIT
TELE	TELESCOPE
TEMP	TEMPERATURE
TORQ.	TORQUE
TRN	TRANSPORT
T/T	TURNTABLE
T	TOWER
TURNTBL	TURNTABLE
TWR	TOWER
U	UPPER or UP
V	VOLT
VER	VERSION
VLV	VALVE
WIT	WITNESS
YEL	YELLOW

Table 6-2. Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4)

Configuration Digit	Number	Description	Default Number
NOTE: *The machine configuration must be completed before any personality settings can be changed. Changing the personality settings first and then changing the model number of the machine configuration will cause the personality settings to return to default values.*			
MODEL NUMBER: 1	0 **1** 2	????: Visible only on a Non-Configured UGM **H340AJ** NO MODEL	**1**
MARKET: 2	**1** 2 3 4 5 6	**ANSI USA** ANSI EXPORT CSA CE AUSTRALIA JAPAN	**1**
GENSET: 3*	**1**	**5kW**	**1**
*This menu item is not visible			
ENGINE: 4*	**1**	**KUBOTA Z482**	**1**
*This menu item is not visible			
GLOW PLUG: 5*	1 **2**	NO GLOW PLUGS **IN-CYLINDER**	**2**
*This menu item is not visible			
STARTER LOCKOUT: 6	1 **2**	DISABLED: Automatic pre-glow time determined by ambient air temperature; engine start can be attempted at any time during pre-glow. **ENABLED: Automatic pre-glow time determined by ambient air temperature; engine start is NOT permitted until pre-glow is finished.**	**2**

Table 6-2. Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4)

Configuration Digit	Number	Description	Default Number
ENGINE SHUTDOWN: 7	1	DISABLED: No engine shutdown.	**2**
	2	**ENABLED: Shutdown engine for high coolant temperature fault or low oil pressure fault.**	
FUEL CUTOUT 8	1	ONE RESTART: One restart with limited run time when near Empty.	**4**
	2	ENGINE STOP: No starting permitted when near Empty.	
	3	NONE	
	4	**RESTART: Restarts allowed with limited run time when near Empty.**	
TILT: 9*	1	5 DEGREES: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 5 degrees and above elevation.	**7**
	2	4 DEGREES: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 4 degrees and above elevation.	
	3	3 DEGREES: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 5 degrees and above elevation.	
	4	5 DEGREES + CUT: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 5 degrees and above elevation; also disallows drive, tower lift up, lift up, and telescope out.	
	5	4 DEGREES + CUT: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 4 degrees and above elevation; also disallows drive, tower lift up, lift up, and telescope out.	
	6	3 DEGREES + CUT: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 3 degrees and above elevation; also disallows drive, tower lift up, lift up, and telescope out.	
	7	**5 DEGREES + DRV CUT: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 5 degrees and above elevation; also disallows drive and steer.**	
	8	4 DEGREES + DRV CUT: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 4 degrees and above elevation; also disallows drive and steer.	
	9	3 DEGREES + DRV CUT: Reduces the maximum speed of all boom functions to creep when tilted more than 3 degrees and above elevation; also disallows drive and steer.	
*Certain market selections will alter default setting.			
GROUND ALARM: 10	1	NO: No ground alarm installed.	**4**
	2	DRIVE: Travel alarm sounds when the drive function is active.	
	3	DESCENT: Descent alarm sounds when lift down is active.	
	4	**MOTION: Motion alarm sounds when any function is active.**	

Table 6-2. Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4)

Configuration Digit	Number	Description	Default Number
ALARM/HORN: 11	**1**	**COMBINED: Single Horn / Alarm installed.**	**1**
	2	SEPARATE: Ambient alarm installed.	
CHARGER INTRLOCK: 12	**1**	**DRIVE ONLY**	**1**
	2	CUTOUT ALL	
AC INVERTER 13	**1**	**NO: No AC inverter installed**	**1**
	2	YES: AC inverter installed	
JIB: 14*	1	NO: No jib installed.	**2**
	2	**YES: Jib installed which has up and down movements only.**	
* This menu item not visible for H340AJ			
SKYGUARD: 15	1	NO: No SkyGuard system installed.	**2**
	2	**YES: SkyGuard system installed.**	
* Only visible under certain market selections.			
SOFT TOUCH: 16*	**1**	**NO: No SkyGuard system installed.**	**1**
	2	YES: Soft Touch system installed.	
* This menu item not visible for H340AJ			
H & T LIGHTS: 17	**1**	**NO: No head and tail lights installed.**	**1**
	2	YES: Head and tail lights installed.	

Table 6-2. Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4)

Configuration Digit	Number	Description	Default Number
LOAD SYSTEM: 18*	**1**	**NO: No load sensor installed.**	**1**
	2	WARN ONLY: Functions in creep, overload lamp lit, platform alarm beeps (5 sec ON, 2 sec OFF).	
	3	CUTOUT PLATFORM: All functions cutout, overload lamp lit, platform alarm beeps (5 sec ON, 2 sec OFF).	
	4	CUTOUT ALL: All functions cutout, flash overload light (500mS on, 500mS off), platform alarm beeps (5 sec ON, 2 sec OFF).	
* Only visible under certain market selections.			
* Certain market selections will limit load system options or alter default setting.			
FUNCTION CUTOUT: 19*	**1**	**NO: No drive cutout.**	**1**
	2	BOOM CUTOUT: Boom function cutout while driving above elevation.	
	3	DRIVE CUTOUT: Drive & steer cutout above elevation.	
* Only visible under certain market selections.			
* Certain market selections will limit load system options or alter default setting.			
DISPLAY UNITS: 20*	1	METRIC: Celsius, Kilograms, KiloPascal.	**2**
	2	**IMPERIAL: Fahrenheit, Pounds, Pounds/in^2**	
* Certain market selections will limit load system options or alter default setting.			
CLEARSKY: 21	**1**	**NO: ClearSky (telematics) option is disabled.**	**1**
	2	YES: ClearSky (telematics) option is enabled.	
CRIBBING OPTION: 22*	**1**	**NO: Cribbing Option is disabled.**	**1**
	2	YES: Cribbing Option is enabled.	
* Only visible under certain market selections.			
ALERT / BEACON: 23	**1**	**OFF FOR CREEP**	**1**
	2	IN CREEP 20FPM	

Table 6-2. Machine Configuration Programming Information (Software Version P1.4)

Configuration Digit	Number	Description	Default Number
TEMP CUTOUT: 24	**1**	**NO: No Low Temp Cutout system installed**	**1**
	2	YES: Low Temp Cutout system installed	
PLAT LVL OVR CUT: 25	**1**	**NO: Platform Level Override permitted above elevation**	**1**
	2	YES: Platform Level Override not permitted above elevation	
HIGH AMBIENT: 26	1	NO: High Ambient temperature cooling fans are not installed	**2**
	2	**YES: High Ambient temperatures cooling fans are installed**	
DC OUTLET: 27*	1	NO: No DC outlet is installed.	**2**
	2	**YES: DC outlet is installed.**	
* This menu item not visible for H340AJ			

1001184134-E

Table 6-3. Machine Configuration Programming Settings (Software Version P1.4)

H340AJ	ANSI USA	ANSI Export	CSA	CE	Australia	Japan
Model Number	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Market	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Genset	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Engine	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Glow Plug	X	X	X	X	X	X
	2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**
Starter Lockout	1	1	1	1	1	1
	2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**
Engine Shutdown	1	1	1	1	1	1
	2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**
Fuel Cutout	1	1	1	1	1	1
	2	2	2	2	2	2
	X	X	X	X	X	X
	4	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
Tilt	1	1	1	X	X	1
	2	2	2	2	2	2
	3	3	3	3	3	3
	4	4	4	X	X	4
	5	5	5	5	5	5
	6	6	6	6	6	6
	7	**7**	**7**	X	X	**7**
	8	8	8	**8**	**8**	8
	9	9	9	9	9	9
Ground Alarm	1	1	1	1	1	1
	2	2	2	2	2	2
	3	3	3	3	3	3
	4	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
Alarm/Horn	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
Charger Interlock	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
AC Inverter	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
JIB	X	X	X	X	X	X
	2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**
SkyGuard	1	1	1	1	1	1
	2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**
Soft Touch	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
Head & Tail Lights	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2

Table 6-3. Machine Configuration Programming Settings (Software Version P1.4)

H340AJ	ANSI USA	ANSI Export	CSA	CE	Australia	Japan
Load System	**1**	**1**	**1**	1	1	1
	X	***2***	X	X	X	***2***
	X	3	X	X	**3**	**3**
	X	4	X	4	X	4
Function Cutout	**1**	**1**	**1**	1	**1**	**1**
	X	2	2	**2**	2	2
	3	3	3	X	3	3
Display Unit	1	1	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	**2**	2	2	2	2
ClearSky	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	X
	2	2	2	2	2	X
Cribbing Option	**1**	X	X	X	X	X
	2	X	X	X	X	X
Alert Beacon	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	1	**1**
	2	2	2	2	**2**	2
Temp Cutout	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
PLT LVL OVR CUT	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
High Ambient	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
	2	2	2	2	2	2
DC Outlet	X	X	X	X	X	X
	2	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**

BOLD TEXT indicates the default setting.
Plain text indicates another available selection.
ITALIC TEXT indicates the default when option is factory installed.
SHADED CELLS indicate hidden menu or selection.

1001184134-E

6.2 MACHINE PERSONALITY SETTINGS AND FUNCTION SPEEDS

NOTE: *Personality settings can be adjusted within the adjustment range in order to achieve optimum machine performance.*

Table 6-4. Machine Personality Settings and Function Speed

FUNCTION		ADJUSTMENT RANGES	H340J MODEL DEFAULTS	H340J MODEL TIME RANGE (IN SECONDS)
DRIVE				
Max Speed	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	2.0 s	
	Decel	0.3 to 5.0 s	3.0 s	
	Drive Freq	100 to 160 Hz	137 Hz	
	Drive Max Speed (Fwd)	50 to 100%	100%	37 to 40
	Drive Max Speed (Rev)	40 to 70%	60%	59 to 65
Drive to Stop	Decel	0.3 to 2.0 s	1 s	57 to 85
Elevated	Max	8 to 50%	17%	
Drive	Creep	8 to 50%	10%	
STEER				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	0 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	0 s	
LEFT	Min	10 to 100%	60%	
	Max	10 to 100%	100%	
	Creep	10 to 100%	65%	
RIGHT	Min	10 to 100%	60%	
	Max	10 to 100%	100%	
	Creep	10 to 100%	65%	
SWING				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1.5 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1 s	
LEFT	Min	250 to 1400 mA	580 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	885 mA	58 to 72
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	675 mA	
RIGHT	Min	250 to 1400 mA	540 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	885 mA	58 to 72
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	635 mA	

Table 6-4. Machine Personality Settings and Function Speed

FUNCTION		ADJUSTMENT RANGES	H340J MODEL DEFAULTS	H340J MODEL TIME RANGE (IN SECONDS)
TOWER LIFT				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	2 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1 s	
UP	Min	250 to 1400 mA	450 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1275 mA	15 to 21
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	575 mA	
DOWN	Min	250 to 1400 mA	410 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	750 mA	16 to 20
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	500 mA	
	Soft Down	250 to 1400 mA	525 mA	
LIFT				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	2 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1 s	
UP	Min	250 to 1400 mA	425 mS	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1300 mS	19 to 25
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	750 mS	
DOWN	Min	250 to 1400 mA	375 mS	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	850 mS	16 to 19
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	550 mS	
	Soft Down	250 to 1400 mA	575 mS	
TELESCOPE				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1 s	
IN	Min	250 to 1400 mA	600 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1125 mA	15 to 21
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	750 mA	
OUT	Min	250 to 1400 mA	600 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1050 mA	12 to 18
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	700 mA	

Table 6-4. Machine Personality Settings and Function Speed

FUNCTION		ADJUSTMENT RANGES	H340J MODEL DEFAULTS	H340J MODEL TIME RANGE (IN SECONDS)
JIB LIFT				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1.2 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	0.5 s	
UP	Min	250 to 1400 mA	600 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1200 mA	25 to 32
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	750 mA	
DOWN	Min	10 to 70%	32%	
	Max	10 to 70%	52%	17 to 23
	Creep	10 to 70%	37%	
PLATFORM LEVEL				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	1 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	0.5 s	
UP	Min	250 to 1400 mA	650 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1000 mA	
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	900 mA	
DOWN	Min	250 to 1400 mA	650 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1000 mA	
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	900 mA	
PLATFORM ROTATE				
	Accel	0.0 to 5.0 s	0 s	
	Decel	0.0 to 5.0 s	0 s	
LEFT	Min	250 to 1400 mA	650 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1075 mA	23 to 34
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	1000 mA	
RIGHT	Min	250 to 1400 mA	650 mA	
	Max	250 to 1400 mA	1075 mA	23 to 34
	Creep	250 to 1400 mA	1000 mA	

Table 6-4. Machine Personality Settings and Function Speed

FUNCTION		ADJUSTMENT RANGES	H340J MODEL DEFAULTS	H340J MODEL TIME RANGE (IN SECONDS)
GROUND MODE				
SWING	Left	250 to 1400 mA	850 mA	
	Right	250 to 1400 mA	850 mA	
Tower Lift	Up	250 to 1400 mA	1225 mA	
	Down	250 to 1400 mA	700 mA	
Lift	Up	250 to 1400 mA	1250 mA	
	Down	250 to 1400 mA	800 mA	
Telescope	In	250 to 1400 mA	1075 mA	
	Out	250 to 1400 mA	1000 mA	
JIB	Up	250 to 1400 mA	1150 mA	
	Down	20 to 80%	48%	
Platform	Up/Down	250 to 1400 mA	950 mA	
Platform	Left/Right	250 to 1400 mA	1025 mA	

1001184313-C